

# GREATER TZANEEN MUNICIPALITY

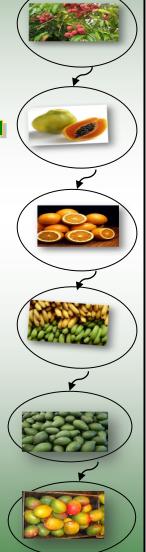


# INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

2014/2015

FINAL





Contents	Page
TABLE OF CONTENT	1-3
ACRONYM AND ABREVIATIONS	4 - 5
MAYOR'S FOREWORD	6
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	7
INTRODUCTION	8
LEGISLATIVE BACKGROUND	
POWERS AND FUNCTIONS	10
PREPARATORY PHASE	
BASIS FOR IDP REVIEW PROCESS	
ANALYSIS PHASE	
SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS	
DEMOGRAPHIC ANALYSIS	
KPA 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE	39 - 44
Spatial Rationale	39 - 44
KPA 2: BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	45 - 104
Water and Sanitation	45 - 52
Energy and Electricity	53 - 62
Roads and Stormwater	62 - 65
Waste Management	66 - 72
Building control, Maintenance and Fleet	73- 76
Licensing	76 - 77
Transport	78 - 81
Environmental Health Management	82 - 86
SOCIAL SERVICE ANALYSIS	87 - 104
Land, Property and Housing	87 - 91
Safety and Security	92 - 93
Parks, Sport, Arts, Culture and Cemeteries.	93 - 100
Disaster Management	100 - 101
Library Services	101 - 104

KPA 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	105 - 116
Local Economic Profile	105 -113
Tourism	113 -114
Agriculture	114 - 116
Formal and informal business	116
KPA 4: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	117 - 122
Public Participation and Project Support	117
Participation of CBO's, NGO's and Business	118
Supply Chain Management	118
Communication	118
Internal Audit	118 - 119
Risk Management	119
Anti-Corruption	119 - 120
Municipal Public Accounts Committee	120
Municipal Council Committees	120
Municipal Complaints and Complements Procedure	120
Special Groups	121 - 122
KPA 5: FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT	123 - 130
Addressing comments from the Auditor General's Report	123
Overview of Budget Funding	123-125
Operating and Expenditure Budget for 2012/2013	126 - 127
Financial Challenges	127
Source of funding	127
Property Valuation rates tarrifs and other charges	127 - 129
Billing System	129
Debtors	129
Investments	130
Grants Allocation	130
KPA 6: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	131 - 147
Legislative and Policy Requirement	131

APPROVAL PHASE	308
INTEGRATION PHASE	260 -307
PROJECT PHASE	209 -259
Operational Strategies	195- 208
Strategic Balanced Scorecard	176 - 195
Results, Indicators and Projects	175
Alignment of Perspective and Strategic Objectives	174 - 175
Balance Scorecard Perspective	174
The Strategic Map and the Balance Scorecard	174
Alignment of National, Provincial and Local Government Strategic Objectives	173
IDP Strategic Objective Map	172
Key Strategic Thrusts	171
Vision 2030, Mission and Values	170
Developing of the Strategic Blueprint	170
STRATEGIES PHASE	.170 - 208
COMMUNITY NEEDS	148 - 169
Legal Division	147
Information Technology	144 – 147
Administration and Record Management	143 - 144
Human Resource Management	136 - 142
Organizational Structure	132- 136
Type of Municipality	131- 132

#### **ACRONYM AND ABREVIATION**

ABET Adult Basic Education and Training

AG Auditor General

CASP Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme

CBD Central Business District

CDF Community Development Facilitator
CDW Community Development Workers

CFO Chief Financial Officer
CS Community Services

COGHSTA Cooperative Governance, Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs

COGTA Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs

**DBSA** Development Bank of Southern Africa

DGP District Growth Point
DORA Division of Revenue Act

**DORT**Department of Roads and Transport
DSAC
Department of Sport, Arts and Culture

DWA Department of Water Affairs
EAP Employee Assistance Programme

**EE** Electrical Engineering

**EECF** Employment Equity Consultative Forum

**ELMDP** Executice Leadership Municipal Development Programme

**EPWP** Extended Public Works Programmes

ES Engineering Services
EXCO Executive Committee

**FIFA** Federation of Internationale de Footbal Association

GIS Geographic Information System

GDP Gross Domestic Product

GTEDA Greater Tzaneen Economic Development Agency

GTTA Greater Tzaneen Tourism Association

GTM Greater Tzaneen Municipality
HCRW Health Care Risk Waste

HIV Human Immunodeficiency Virus

HR Human Resource

HRD Human Resource Development
IDC Industrial Development Cooperation
IDP Integrated Development Plan
IGR Intergovernmental Relation

INEP Integrated National Electrification Programme

IPMEF Integrated Performance Management and Evaluation Framework

**KV** Kilovolts

LED Local Economic Development

LEDETEconomic Development, Environment and TourismLEGDPLimpopo Employment, Growth and Development PlanLRADLand Redistribution for Agricultural Development

Lums Land Use Management Scheme MDM Mopani District Municipality

MFMA Municipal Finance Management Act

MFMP Municipal Finance Management Programme

MGP Municipal Growth Point
MIG Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MIS Management Information System

MM Municipal Manager

MPACMunicipal Public Account CommitteeMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMTASMunicipal Turnaround Strategy

MTEF Medium Term Expenditure Framework

MVA Mega Volt Ampere

NDP National Development Plan

NDPG Neighborhood Development Partnership Grant NERSA National Energy Regulator of South Africa

NT National Treasury

OHS Occupational Health and Safety
PED Planning and Economic Development

**PGP** Provincial Growth Point

**PFMA** Public Finance Management Act

PT Provincial Treasury
PTO Permission to occupty

**RDP** Reconstruction and Development Programme

RHIG Rural Household Infrastructure Grant SANS South African National Standard

SALGA South African Local Government Association

SALGBC South African Local Government Bargaining Council

SAPS South African Police Service SAQA South African Quality Assurance

SCADASupervisory Control and Data AcquisionSEDASmall Enteprise Development AgencySETASector Education and Training Authority

**SDBIP** Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

**SDF** Spatial Development Framework

**SMME** Small medium and micro-sized enteprises

VCT Voluntary Counselling and Testing VEP Victims Empowerment Programme

WSP Workplace Skills Plan

**Mayor's Forword** 

It is once more our pleasure to present our Final IDP 2014/2015 Review to our communities and various stakeholders. We still affirm that the IDP remains our strategic document that guides our planning and budgeting.

We are delighted that we continue to work with our people and stakeholders to ensure that this remains a people's documents. Our Draft IDP and Budget public participation programme confirmed to us as government that despite our progress since the past financial year, there is still much to be done to address the most basic services for our people such as water, roads, and electricity.

We have therefore directed our administration to ensure that we fast track the implementation of projects approved by Council as part of the IDP. Our continued interaction with other spheres of government remains critical than never before to ensure that we are able to pool all our resources for a common goal of working together to move forward.

We thank you

CIIr DJ Mmetle Mayor **Executive Summary** 

On behalf of administration we wish to accept the challenge to ensure fast tracking of the

implementation of the approved Final IDP 2014/2015 Review.

The past financial year has been a learning curve to us in relation to supply chain

management processes, implementation and monitoring of projects. We remain combat ready

to hit the ground running come July 2014.

We are therefore calling upon all our officials to work tirelessly to ensure effective and

effecinet implementation of Council's decision including the IDP.

I thank you

O.Z Mkhombo

**Acting Municipal Manager** 

7

#### 1. Introduction

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) process is a process through which the municipalities prepare strategic development plans for a five-year period. An IDP is one of the key instruments for local government to cope with its new developmental role and seeks to arrive at decisions on issues such as municipal budgets, land management, promotion of local economic development and institutional trans formation in a consultative, systematic and strategic manner. In order to ensure certain minimum quality standards of the IDP Review process and proper coordination between and within spheres of government, municipalities need to prepare IDP review process plan and formulate budget to implement the IDP.

# 2. Legislative Background

The preparation of the IDP and Budget processes are regulated by the Municipal Systems Act, No 32 of 2000 and the Municipal Finance Management Act, No 56 of 2003. This is to ensure certain minimum quality standards of the integrated development planning and budget process and proper coordination between and within the spheres of government.

As the IDP is a legislative requirement it has a legal status and it supersedes all other plans that guide development at local level. The Municipal Systems Act, No 32 of 2000 (as amended) and the Municipal Finance Management Act, No 56 of 2003 confer the responsibility on the Executive Mayor to provide political guidance over the budget process and the priorities that must guide the preparation of the annual budgets.

In terms of section 53 of the Municipal Finance Management Act the Mayor must also coordinate the annual revision of the integrated development plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act and the preparation of the annual budget, and determine how the integrated development plan is to be taken into account or revised for the purpose of the budget. The Municipal Systems Act further requires the following regarding the IDP process:

Chapter 5 and Section 25 (1) of the Municipal Systems Act (2000) indicate that:

Each municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, all inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which:

- a. Links integrates and coordinates plans and takes into account proposals for the development of the municipality;
- b. Aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;
- c. Complies with the provisions of this Chapter; and
- d. Is compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

In terms of the core components of the integrated development plan, Chapter 5 and Section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act (2000) indicate that:

An integrated development plan must reflect a:

- a. The municipal council's vision for the long term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs;
- b. An assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic municipal services;
- c. The council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term, including its local economic development aims and its internal transformation needs;
- d. The council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national and provincial sectoral plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation;
- e. A spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for land use management system for the municipality;
- f. The council's operational strategies;
- g. Applicable disaster management plans;
- h. A financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and
- i. The key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 41.

#### Section 27 stipulates that:

- Each district municipality, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected terms and after following a
  consultative process with the local municipalities within its area, must adopt a framework for integrated
  development planning in the area as a whole;
- 2. A framework referred to in subsection (1) binds both the district municipality and the local municipalities in the area of the district municipalities;
- 3. The framework must ensure proper consultation, co-ordination and alignment of the IDP Process of the district municipality and the various local municipalities.

#### 3. Alignment between IDP, Budget and PMS

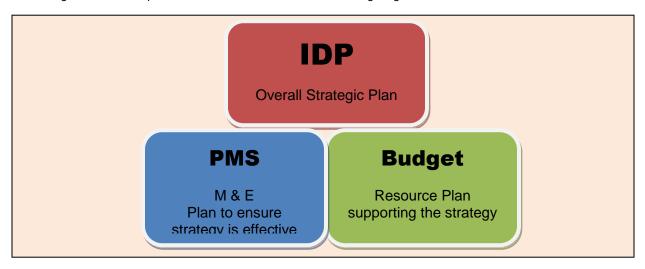
In terms of the Municipal Systems Act, municipalities are required to prepare organisational performance management system that must be linked to the IDP. Tremendous progress has been made with the process of aligning the IDP, Budget and Performance Management System (PMS). Every endeavor is made in the 2010-11 financial year to link and integrated these three processes to an even greater extent through the Process Plan. It should however, be noted that the PMS on its own requires an in-depth process comparable to that of the IDP.

Such PMS is tightly linked and guided by the IDP and Budget processes. The PMS process will address the following issues:

- · Alignment of the PMS, Budget and IDP processes;
- · Implementation of individual performance management system at managerial level.

The IDP, performance management systems (PMS) and budget are all components of one overall development planning and management system. The IDP sets out what the municipality aims to accomplish, how it will do this. The PMS enables the municipality to check to what extent it is achieving its aims. The budget provides the resources that the municipality will use to achieve its aims. As indicated earlier, every attempt has been made in this process plan to align the IDP and PMS formulation and/or review, and the budget preparation process.

The linkages of the three processes are summarized in the following diagram:



#### 4. Powers and Functions

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality has the following powers and functions assigned to it in terms of section 84 (2) of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No 117 of 1998):

#### **POWERS AND FUNCTIONS**

- The provision and maintenance of child care facilities.
- b. Development of local tourism.
- c. Municipal planning.
- d. Municipal public transport.(District)
- e. Municipal public works relating to the municipality's functions.
- f. Administer trading regulations.
- g. Administer billboards and display of advertisements in public areas.
- h. Administer cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria.
- i. Cleansing
- j. Administer pounds
- k. Development and maintenance of public places
- I. Refuse removal, refuse dumps disposal.
- m. Administer street trading
- The imposition and collection of taxes and surcharges on fees as related to the municipality's functions.
- Imposition and collection of other taxes, levies and duties as related to municipality's functions

- p. Control of public nuisances.
- q. Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public.
- r. Ensure the provision of facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals.
- s. Fencing and fences.
- t. Licensing of dogs.
- Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public.
- v. Administer and maintenance of local amenities.
- w. Development and maintenance of local sport facilities.
- x. Develop and administer markets.
- y. Development and maintenance of municipal parks and recreation.
- z. Regulate noise pollution
- aa. Receipt and allocation of grants made to the municipality.
- bb. Provision of Electricity

Powers and Functions

#### 5. Basis for the IDP Review Process

#### **5.1 National Planning Context**

Greater Tzaneen Municipality take cognizance of the fundamental challenges facing the country as a whole and the electoral mandate for the next four years. The ruling party identified the following five priority areas:

- Creation of decent work and sustainable livelihoods;
- Education
- Health

``

- · Rural development, food security and Land reform, and
- The fight against crime and corruption

Alignment of our national programmes and plans with our IDP becomes very important. Closer interact and cooperation between the three spheres of government is critical during the planning process.

#### 5.2 Provincial Planning Context

After the April 2009 General Elections, Limpopo Provincial Government embarked on a process to align our growth and development direction to conform with the objectives and priorities of the manifesto of the ruling party.

The Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan (LEGDP) was approved in 2009 by the Provincial Executive Committee. The LEGDP is a fundamental document that must be used to reverse the socio-economic imbalances of the past and put the province towards a growth path.

The LEGDP contextualized ten priority areas as contained in the Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) as follows:

- Ensuring more inclusive economic growth, decent work and sustainable livelihoods;
- Economic and social infrastructure;
- Rural Development, food security and land reform;
- Access to quality education;
- Improved health care;
- Fighting crime and corruption;
- Cohesive and sustainable communities;
- Creation of a better world and better Africa
- Sustainable resource management and use, and
- A developmental state, including improvement of public services

Consideration will have to be given to the above provincial LEGDP priorities throughout our IDP process.

#### **5.3 Local Planning Context**

At local level, a number of fundamental issues impact on the planning processes of the Greater Tzaneen Municipality. The national priorities, NDP, LEGDP and District Growth and Development Summit are key plans to be considered by our municipality in the process of planning.

Community Based Planning (CBP) is also going to be a very important tool towards enhancing community participation in the 2013/2018 IDP process

# 5.4 Institutional Arrangements to drive the IDP Process

Structure	Composition		Responsibilities
1. Council	Members of Council	*	Final decision making in terms of approval
		*	Approval of the Reviewed IDP/PMS and budget
		*	Consider and approve the Process Plan
			and budget calendar
		*	Ensure conclusion of management
			performance agreements
Executive Committee	Executive Committee	*	Manage the drafting of the IDP/PMS & Budget
	members	*	Assign responsibilities in this regard to the Municipal Manager
		*	Co-ordinate the annual revision of the IDP/PMS
			and Budget in terms of section 34 of the
			Municipal Systems Act and the preparation of the annual budget
		*	Monitoring of the IDP/PMS & Budget process.
		*	Make recommendations to Council for the
			adoption and approval of the IDP.
3. Municipal Public Accounts	Members of MPAC	*	To monitor the implementation of the IDP and
Committee			Budget;
		*	To ensure accountability on non compliance
4. Municipal		*	Overall management and co-ordination of the
Manager			IDP/PMS and Budget process.
		*	Ensure that all relevant stakeholders are
			appropriately involved.
		*	Identify and appoint officials in charge of
			different roles.
		*	Ensure that the contents of the IDP & PMS
			satisfy the legal requirements and the
			requirements of the District Framework.
		*	Submission of draft budget implementation plan
		١.	to the Mayor within 14 days after approval
		*	The submission of the annual financial
			statements to the AG within two months after
5. IDP & PMS Officers		*	the end of the Financial Year.
5. IDF & PIVIS UTILICETS		**	Day to day management of the IDP & PMS
		*	process Ensure that the contents of the IDP & PMS
		•	satisfy the legal requirements and the
			requirements of the District Framework
		*	Consolidate inputs from various stakeholders to
		*	the IDP and PMS
		*	Provide secretariat and administrative support
			to all relevant meetings
6. Directors/Managers/Officials		*	Directors, with the assistance of Managers and
			officials, will be responsible for coordination and
			submission of departmental inputs for all

		<ul> <li>phases of the IDP &amp; PMS.</li> <li>Reporting progress with regard to project implementation</li> <li>Provision of relevant technical and financial information for budget preparation.</li> </ul>
7. IDP Technical Committee	- Municipal Manager ( <i>Chairperson</i> ) - Directors - Managers	<ul> <li>Serve as a working committee of the IDP, PMS and budget</li> <li>Ensure integration between the IDP, PMS and Budget by adhering to process plan</li> <li>Ensure alignment with Provincial Departments and District Municipality plans</li> </ul>
8. IDP Steering Committee	- Mayor (Chairperson) - Executive Committee - Municipal Manager - All Directors - PMS Officer	<ul> <li>Provide political oversight in the development of the IDP/Budget,</li> <li>Supervises the implementation of the IDP/Budget</li> <li>Lead the IDP/Budget public consultation process</li> <li>Be responsible for the submission of the IDP/Budget to EXCO for recommendation to Council</li> </ul>

Table 3: Institutional arrangements

#### 5.5 Process Overview

5.5.1 Phases of the IDP

#### Phase 0: Planning

During Phase 0 of the IDP the municipality have to develop an IDP Process Plan that is in line with the District IDP Framework. All organizational arrangements for the development of the IDP should be put in place during this phase.

#### Phase 1: Analysis

The Analysis phase is aimed at establishing the current developmental status of the municipal area. This will be done by comparing community needs with statistical information that is available to be able to identify priority areas, jointly with the community.

#### Phase 2: Strategies

During the Strategies phase the developmental priorities of identified during the analysis are used as the basis for developing a vision and a mission for the municipality. Thereafter strategic objectives and strategies are developed to ensure that the vision is achieved.

#### Phase 3: Projects

During the Projects phase projects are identified in line with the strategies developed during phase 2. These projects have to be prioritized.

#### Phase 4: Integration

During the integration phase all sector plans and programmes are developed e.g. Spatial Development Framework. Only summaries of these sector plans are included in the IDP document.

#### Phase 5: Approval.

During the Approval phase of the IDP the IDP document has to be advertised for 21 days to enable all stakeholders and members of the public to give inputs. Thereafter the IDP has to be adopted by council before the start of the new fiscal year

Table 2: Phases of the IDP

# 5.5.2 Mopani District Municipality IDP Framework

IDP PHASES	TIME FRAMES
Preparatory phase	By the 30 <sup>th</sup> June 2012
Analysis Phase	By the 31 <sup>st</sup> August 2012
Strategies Phase	By the 30 <sup>th</sup> September 2012
Project Phase	By the 31 <sup>st</sup> October 2012
Integration Phase	By the 30 <sup>th</sup> January 2013
Approval Phase (Draft IDP/BUDGET)	By the 31 <sup>st</sup> Mach 2013
Approval Phase (Final IDP/ BUDGET)	By the 30 <sup>th</sup> May 2013

Table 4: Mopani District Municipality IDP Framework

# 6. IDP/BUDGET/ PMS Process Plan for 2013/2014 Review

# 6.1 IDP & BUDGET Time Table

TARGET	ACTIVITIES	CONVENER	STAKEHOLDERS			
DATES Planning Phase						
July	IDP/ BUDGET & PMS to Develop the 2010/2011 process plan.	IDP, Budget & PMS	IDP, Budget and PMS Offices			
01 Aug 2013	IDP Technical Committee (Process Plan)	MM	MM, Directors and Managers			
01 Aug 2013	IDP Steering Committee (Process Plan)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, MM, Directors and Managers			
14 Aug 2013	Briefing Councillors (Process Plan)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, MM and Directors			
August 2013	Finance Cluster meeting (Process Plan)	Cluster Chairperson and CORP	Finance Cluster Committee			
23 Aug 2013	Rep Forum meeting (Process Plan)	Mayor and EXCO	All Managers, All HOD's, Sector Dept, NGO's & Community stakeholders			
28 August 2013	Table the Process Plan to Council	Mayor	Members of Council			
		Analysis Phase				
01 Aug 2013	IDP Technical Committee (Analysis Phase Briefing)	MM	MM, Directors and Managers			
01 Aug 2013	IDP Steering Committee (Analysis Phase Briefing)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, MM, Directors and Managers			
14 Aug 2013	Briefing Councillors (Analysis Phase Briefing)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, MM, Directors and Managers			
15 - 26 Aug 2013	Institutional, Community and stakeholder Analysis	IDP Office	All Wards			
27 Aug - 07 Sept 2013	Various Forums Meetings (Prioritization of needs per wards and villages/areas)	Cluster Chairpersons and relevant depts.	Ward Councillors, Relevant Directors, Relevant Ward Committee members and IDP Office			
12 Sept 2013	IDP Operational Task Team (Analysis Phase presentation)	IDP Office	IDP Officer, PMS Officer Budget Manager, Communication and Marketing Manager, Public Participation Manager, LED Manager and Town Planning Manager			
12 Sep 2013	IDP Technical Committee (Process Plan presentation)	MM	MM, Directors and Managers			
14 Sep 2013	IDP Steering Committee (Process Plan presentation)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, MM, Directors and Managers			

TARGET DATES	ACTIVITIES	CONVENER	STAKEHOLDERS
26 Sep 2013	Briefing Councillors (Analysis Phase presentation)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, MM, Directors and Managers
28 Sep 2013	Rep Forum meeting (Analysis Phase presentation)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, All Councillors, Senior officials, Sector Dept. NGO's, Ward Committees etc
27 November 2013	Table the Analysis Phase to Council	Mayor	EXCO and All Councillors
	S	trategies Phase	
05 Sep 2013	Review Financial position	CFO	MM & Directors
16 Sep 2013	Draft initial allocations to functions: Budget	CFO	MM & Director
03 - 07 Oct 2013	Departmental sessions	All Directors	All officials
10 - 12 October 2013	Institutional Strategic Planning session	Mayor and MM	Mayor, EXCO, MM, Directors, Managers and external stakeholders
19 October 2013	Start preparing draft budget and plans for the next 3 years	All Directors	MM, Directors and Managers
23 October 2013	IDP Technical Committee (Strategies Phase presentation)	MM	MM, Directors and Managers
25 October 2013	IDP Steering Committee (Strategies Phase presentation)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, MM and Directors
26 October 2013	Briefing Councillors Strategies Phase presentation)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, MM, Directors and Managers
31 October 2013	Rep Forum meeting (Strategies Phase)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, All Councillors, Senior officials, Sector Dept. NGO's, Ward Committees etc
Nov 2013	Finance Cluster meeting (Strategies Phase)	Cluster Chairperson and CORP	Finance Cluster Committee
27 Nov 2013	Table the Strategies Phase to EXCO & Council	Mayor and EXCO	EXCO and All Councillors
		Project Phase	
Oct 2013	Preparations and submission of 3 - 5 Years proposed Projects	All Directors	Directors, Managers and all officials
08 Nov 2013 25 Jan 2014	IDP Technical Committee (Project Phase)	MM	MM, Directors and Managers
16 Jan 2014	Submit 6 months actual figures to Directors	CFO	MM & Directors
29 Jan 2014	IDP Steering Committee (Project Phase)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, MM and Directors
31 Jan 2014	Briefing Councillors (Project Phase)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO and Councillors
01 Feb 2014	Budget request submitted to Chief Financial Officer	Directors	CFO
20 Feb 2014	Rep Forum meeting (Strategies Phase)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, All Councillors, Senior officials, Sector Dept. NGO's, Ward Committees etc
Feb	Finance Cluster (Project phase)	Cluster Chairperson and CORP	Finance Cluster Committee
		tegration Phase	
05 Mar 2014	IDP Technical Committee (Integration Phase and Draft IDP)	MM	MM, Directors and Managers
07 Mar 2014	Steering Committee meeting (Integration Phase and Draft IDP)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, MM and Directors
12 Mar 2014	Finalize detailed budget, IDP projects, PMS and Sector plans for next 3 years.	CFO, Managers, Financial Services	MM, Directors & Managers
19 Mar 2014	Briefing EXCO and Councillors	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, MM and Directors

TARGET DATES	ACTIVITIES	CONVENER	STAKEHOLDERS
	(Integration Phase and Draft IDP)		
22 Mar 2014	Rep Forum meeting (Integration and Draft IDP)	Mayor	Mayor, EXCO, All Councillors, Senior officials, Sector Dept. NGO's, Ward Committees etc
March	Finance Cluster meeting (Integration and Draft IDP and Budget)	Cluster Chairperson and CORP	Finance Cluster Committee
		Approval Phase	
31 Mar 2014	Special EXCO & Council Adopts the Draft IDP & Budget	Mayor and EXCO	EXCO and All Councillors
April 2014	Public Participation On Draft IDP and Budget	PPP, IDP & Budget	Community and Stakeholders
06 Apr 2014	Submit Draft IDP and Budget to National Treasury, Provincial Treasury, DPLG and Mopani District Municipality	CFO	National Treasury, Provincial Treasury, DPLG and Mopani District Municipality
09 Apr 2014	Publish Preliminary Budget in news and make it available on Councils website	CFO	Communication
09 May 2014	IDP Technical Committee (Final IDP and Budget)	MM	MM, Directors and Managers
14 May 2014	Steering Committee meeting (Final IDP and Budget)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, MM and Directors
17 May 2014	Briefing EXCO and Councillors (Final IDP and Budget)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, MM, Directors and Managers
22 May 2014	Representative Forum Meeting (Final IDP/Budget)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, All Councillors, Senior officials, Sector Dept. NGO's, Ward Committees etc
May 2014	Finance Cluster meeting (Submit Final IDP/Budget changes finance Study Group for consideration	Cluster Chairperson and CORP	Finance Cluster Committee
29 May 2014	Special EXCO and Council to approve budget and changes	Mayor and EXCO	EXCO and All Councillors
31 May 2014	Publish final budget and IDP in newspaper and Website	IDP, Communication	Communities
03 Jun 2014	Submit IDP and Budget to National Treasury, Provincial Treasury, DPLG and Mopani District Municipality	MM & CFO	IDP Budget

# **6.2 Performance management timetable**

Performance Management Timeframes 2012/13 FY			
Target Date	Output required	Coordinator	Stakeholders
01 July '13	Place SDBIP on website	PM Officer	IT
20 July '13	4th Quarter SDBIP to PM office	PM Officer	MM & Directors
20 July '13	4th Quarter MTAS to PM office	PM Officer	MM & Directors
27 July '13	4th Quarter MTAS to COGHSTA	PM Officer	PM Officer
31 July '13	Audit report on 4th Qtr SDBIP	Internal Audit Manager	Directors Internal Audit
17 August '13	2012/13 Performance Plans for Section 57 Managers signed	PM Officer/ HR	MM & Directors
24 August '13	Place Performance Plans for Section 57 Managers & MM on website	PM Officer	IT

	Performance Management Timeframes 2012/13 FY			
Target Date	Output required	Coordinator	Stakeholders	
24 August '13	2012/13 Performance Plans for Managers	PM Officer	Directors	
31 August '13	signed Performance Assessments concluded - lower	PM Officer	Managers MM & Directors	
31 August '13	levels 2011/12 Performance Report to AG	PM Officer	Managers MM & Directors	
			Managers	
31 August '13	Appointment of Service provider to assist with cascading to lower levels and for establishing an electronic SDBIP	MM		
7 Sept '13	Performance Assessments Section 57	PM Officer	Mayor, EXCO, Section 57 Managers, Managers Audit Committee	
15 October '13	1st Quarter SDBIP to PM office	PM Officer	MM & Directors	
15 October '13	1st Quarter MTAS to PM office	PM Officer	MM & Directors	
26 October '13	Audit report on 1st Qtr SDBIP	Internal Audit Manager	Directors Internal Audit	
31 Oct '13	Revised PM Framework Approved by Council	PM Officer	Directors Exco	
2 November '13	1st Quarter Informal assessments: Departmental reports submitted to the MM & PM officer by Directors	Directors	MM Directors PM officer	
26 October '13	1st Quarter MTAS/Outcome 9 & SDBIP to COGHSTA & Council	PM Officer	PM Officer	
7 November '13	Submissions for Annual Report to PM office	PM Officer	MM Directors	
7 December '13	Draft 2011/12 Annual Report ready	PM Officer	MM Directors	
14 January '14	2nd Quarter SDBIP to PM office	PM Officer	MM & Directors	
21 January '14	2ndQuarter MTAS/Outcome 9 to PM office	PM Officer	MM & Directors	
29 January '14	Audit report on 2nd Qtr SDBIP	Internal Audit Manager	Directors Internal Audit	
31 January '14	Mid-year Performance Assessments for Section 57 Managers concluded	PM Officer	Mayor, EXCO, Section 57 Managers, Managers Audit Committee	
31 January '14	2011/12 Annual Report to Council	PM Officer	MMDirectorsExco	
31 January '14	2012/13 Mid-year Performance Report (SDBIP) to Council	PM Officer	MM Directors Exco	
4 February '14	2011/12 Annual Report publicised on website and submitted to AG, PT & COGHSTA	PM Officer	CORP MM	
February 2014	2012/13 Annual Adjustment Budget	CFO	MM and Directors	
5 February '14	2nd Quarter (Mid-year) SDBIP & MTAS to COGHSTA, AG & PT	PM Officer	PM Officer	
5 February '14	2nd Quarter SDBIP & MTAS to COGHSTA, AG & PT	PM Officer	PM Officer	
29 March '14	2011/12 Oversight report to Council	Oversight Committee	Oversight Committee	
15 April '14	3rd Quarter SDBIP to PM office	PM Officer	MM & Directors	
15 April '14	3rd Quarter MTAS/Outcome 9 to PM office	PM Officer	MM & Directors	
30 April '14	Audit report on 3rd Qtr SDBIP	Internal Audit Manager	Directors Internal Audit	

Performance Management Timeframes 2012/13 FY			
Target Date	Output required	Coordinator	Stakeholders
30 Apr '14	3rd Quarter Informal assessments: Departmental reports submitted to the MM & PM officer by Directors	Directors	MM Directors PM officer
10 May 14	Draft SDBIP for 2013/14 ready for consideration by the Mayor	PM Officer	MM & Directors
13 May '14	3 Quarter SDBIP & MTAS to COGHSTA	PM Officer	PM Officer
31 May '14	SDBIP submitted to Mayor for approval	MM	PM Officer
12 June '14	Submit 2012/13 Performance Agreements to Mayor for consideration	MM	PM Officer
1 July '14	2012/13 Performance Plans for Section 57 Managers signed	PM Officer	MM Directors

# 7. Public Participation

# 7.2 External Institutional Arrangements for the IDP Process

#### 7.2.1 IDP Representative Forum

In order to ensure maximum participation in the Representative Forum from members of the public and relevant government sector representatives, meetings are to be scheduled as and when required during the key stages of the IDP Process to ensure focused and meaningful contributions by the community.

The proposed composition of the IDP Rep Forum will be as follows:

- (a) Mayor and Councillors
- (b) Senior Municipal Officials
- (c) Traditional Leaders
- (d) NGO's and CBO's
- (e) State owned Enterprises
- (f) National and Provincial Departments
- (g) Youth, Women and Disability organizations

#### 7.2.2 Terms of Reference for the IDP Representative Forum

The terms of reference for the IDP Representative Forum are as follows:

- a. Represent the interest of the municipality's constituency in the IDP/PMS process;
- b. Provide an organizational mechanism for discussion, negotiation and decision-making between the stakeholders inclusive of municipal government;
- c. Ensure communication between all the stakeholder representatives inclusive of local government;
- d. Monitor the performance of the planning and implementation process.

#### 7.2.3 Community inputs

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality has functional wards committees in all its 34 wards and Community Development Workers (CDW's). Their roles include representing the views and aspirations of communities and assisting the Ward Councillors in executing their governance function. The municipality has a functional Public Participation unit that leads community participation programmes.

#### 7.3 Inter-Government Relations

The Office of the Municipal Manager is responsible for facilitating Inter-governmental relations (IGR) within our area of jurisdiction. Sector departments and State-owned enterprises are invited to these IGR structure to enhance integrated planning amongst all spheres of governance. The IGR should be convened once in a quarter or any time when need arises.

# 8. Situational Analysis

#### 8.1 Description of Greater Tzaneen Municipality area

#### 8.1.1 Location of Greater Tzaneen Municipality

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality is situated in the eastern quadrant of the Limpopo Province within the Mopani District Municipality Area of Jurisdiction, together with Greater Giyani, Ba-Phalaborwa and Greater Letaba., Polokwane to the west, Greater Letaba to the north, Ba-Phalaborwa and Maruleng to the east, and Lepelle-Nkumpi to the south, border the Greater Tzaneen Municipality and Giyani border.

#### 8.1.2 Description of Municipal Area

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality comprises a land area of approximately 3240 km², and extends from Haenertsburg in the west, to Rubbervale in the east (85km), and just south of Modjadjiskloof in the north, to Trichardtsdal in the south (47km). The municipal boundaries form an irregular, inverted T-Shape, which results in certain developmental implications for the Municipality, and more specifically the distance to markets, difficulties in respect of service provision, and constraints to implementing development vision/ strategy.

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality area encompasses the proclaimed towns of Tzaneen, Nkowankowa, Lenyenye, Letsitele and Haenertsburg. It composes of 34 wards and there are 125 rural villages. Almost 80% of households reside in these rural villages.

The municipal area is further characterized by extensive and intensive farming activities (commercial timber, cash crops, tropical and citrus fruit production); Mountainous, inaccessible terrain in the west and

south, and un-even topography (gentle slopes) to the north and east; Areas with exceptional natural beauty, with considerable untapped tourism potential.

The Phalaborwa SDI transverses the Greater Tzaneen Municipal Area, while one of the major road

links between Gauteng and the Kruger National Park also passes through the area.

In addition, a large area of land is in private ownership, ranging from smallholdings to extensive farms, used mainly for commercial farming activities, equally large areas of land is in the ownership of the

State, under the custodianship of six Traditional Authorities.

8.1.3 Origin of the name Tzaneen

``

Greater Tzaneen Municipality is named after Tzaneen town which was surveyed and planned by Surveyor H Manaschewitz in 1919. It was in that year that a Certificate of Township Title was issued by the Government of the Union of South Africa, providing for a township called the Township of Tzaneen.

Therefore Tzaneen was founded in the year 1919. This year, 2013, the town is 94 year old.

The origin of the name Tzaneen is unclear. There are three theories; all assuming that it is derived from the Sesotho language. One theory states that it derives from *Batsaneng* (meaning "*People of the Small Village*"), the name of a group who split away from the Bokgaga tribe. Other theories state that the name derives either from the word *tsaneng*, which means *come together*, or *tsana*, which means *basket of hills*. However, there is another theory which says that the name Tzaneen came from the name Dzanani. This was the place where the vha-Venda lived many years ago; it is said that the whole area from Limpopo (Vhembe) river to the now called Olifants river was occupied by vha Venda to the side of Madzivhanombe (around Giyani). Near Tzaneen is Bolobedu (where some Venda-origin people are still staving)"

8.1.4 The Entity's Domicile

38 Agatha Street

PO Box 24

**TZANEEN** 

0850

20

# 8.1.5 Mayor, Executive Committee, Speaker and Majority Party Chief Whip

Designation	Name	Party		Contact	number
Executive Committee					
Her Worship Mayor	Dikele	di Mmetle	African	National Congress	083 284 4174
Councillor	Casius I	Machimana	African	National Congress	082 782 3578
Councillor	Rirhand	zu Selomo	African	National Congress	073 376 1326
Councillor	Samson	Maunatlala	African	National Congress	084 699 3037
Councillor	Charllotte	e Nkhwashu	African	National Congress	083 691 9003
Councillor	Richard	Shingange	African	National Congress	082 312 5007
Councillor	Sevengv	vane Nkuna	African	National Congress	072 771 2571
Councillor	Buku Jac	k Sekgotodi	African	National Congress	072 513 8791
Councillor	Morepiwa	Mokgomole	African	National Congress	073 323 7904
Councillor	Ren	e Pohl	Der	nocratic Alliance	079 707 1955
Hon Speaker	Phetole Pe	ercy Machete	African	National Congress	076 806 8553
Chief Whip (Majority Party)	Napoleo	n Mboweni	African	National Congress	071 685 8548

# 8.1.6 Wards

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality consist of 34 wards led by elected public representatives as follows:

Voting District and Ward no	Name of Councillor	Party	Contact number
93303001: Ward 1	Samuel Manyama	African National Congress	076 363 2917
93303002: Ward 2	Emelina Ramolefo	African National Congress	072 971 0095
	Sewela Pessyna		
93303003: Ward 3	Masetla	African National Congress	073 245 6311
93303004: Ward 4	Maria Mmola	African National Congress	083 648 1834
93303005: Ward 5	Khazamula Nukeri	African National Congress	083 731 6301
93303006: Ward 6	Colbert Baloyi	African National Congress	083 522 0599
93303007: Ward 7	Daniel Mabape	African National Congress	076 084 2378
93303008: Ward 8	Rebecca Makhudu	African National Congress	076 914 1634
93303009: Ward 9	Margareth Makwala	African National Congress	076 043 9980
93303010: Ward 10	Moses Mahasha	African National Congress	082 075 4794
93303011: Ward 11	Lettie Hlangwane	African National Congress	083 371 9366
93303012: Ward 12	Edney Ntimbane	African National Congress	083 471 3500
93303013: Ward 13	Basie Maria Mashava	African National Congress	083 610 7258
93303014: Ward 14	Anza Van Vuuren	Democratic Alliance	082 808 3204
93303015: Ward 15	Rene Pohl	Democratic Alliance	079 707 1955
93303016: Ward 16	Roniel Rikhotso	African National Congress	078 170 0070
93303017: Ward 17	Doreen Mhlarhi	African National Congress	073 841 1506
93303018: Ward 18	Patrick Nghonyama	African National Congress	082 569 6808
93303019: Ward 19	Homegirl Zandamela	African National Congress	072 117 7115
93303020: Ward 20	Orgaine Banyini	African National Congress	074267 1881
93303021: Ward 21	Stanley Mboweni	African National Congress	083 538 8275
93303022: Ward 22	Christopher Makwala	African National Congress	071 384 4343
93303023: Ward 23	Daniel Ndlovu	African National Congress	083 698 4620
93303024: Ward 24	Mahlalele Donald Hlangwini	African National Congress	083 694 0073
93303025: Ward 25	Getrude Nghondzweni	African National Congress	083 946 1344

93303026: Ward 26	Samuel Mahori	African National Congress	072 422 6409
93303027: Ward 27	Maripe Mangena	African National Congress	083 694 3231
93303028: Ward 28	Thazana Mushwana	African National Congress	071 201 4899
93303029: Ward 29	Ngwako Abram Masila	African National Congress	082 720 4623
93303030: Ward 30	Lucy Pudikabekwa	African National Congress	078 962 3273
93303031: Ward 31	Jutsice Ramodipa	African National Congress	072 185 0322
93303032: Ward 32	Sophy Rakganya	African National Congress	072 265 4986
93303033: Ward 33	Dimakatso Maake	African National Congress	078 432 4096
93303034: Ward 34	Margret Letsoalo	African National Congress	083 735 1724

# 8.1.7 Proptional Representatives

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality has 34 propotional representative councillors which brings the total to 68 Councillors.

..

8.1.8 Map 1: Base Map

Table 5: Infrastructure opportunities and Constraints Map

(Source: GTM Spatial Development Framework)

٠,

8.1.9 Map 2: Demographic Trends

٠,

8.1.10 Map 3: Infrastructure Opportunities and Constrains

8.1.11 Map 4: Physical Environment

٠,

8.1.12 Map 5: Economic Activities

..

8.1.13 Map 6: Social, Recreational and Administrative Facilities

# 9. Demographic Analysis

# 9.1 Population of the Greater Tzaneen Municipality

According to the South African Statistics Census 2011, the Greater Tzaneen Municipality has increased its population from **375 588** to **390, 092** (an increase of 14 504) comprising of **181 558** males (Census 2001, **171 119**) and **208 536** females (Census 2001, **204 469**). Females still outnumber males as they comprise 53% of the population (54% during Census 2001). Young people between the ages of 14 – 35 constitute 40% (**156 900**) of the total population of the municipality.

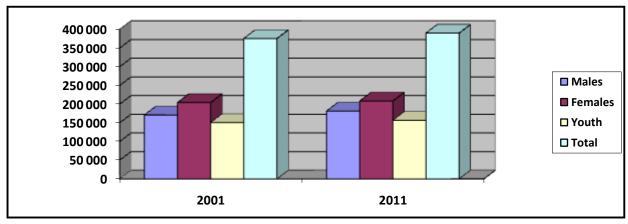


Table 8: GTM Population

(Source: Stats SA 2011 Census)

#### 9.2 Population and households per ward

Voting District and Ward no	Population	Households
93303001: Ward 1	11 459	3 271
93303002: Ward 2	10 455	2 830
93303003: Ward 3	11 335	3 119
93303004: Ward 4	11 364	3 111
93303005: Ward 5	13 526	3 429
93303006: Ward 6	10 253	2 743
93303007: Ward 7	10 781	2 792
93303008: Ward 8	9 062	2 187
93303009: Ward 9	17 930	4 175
93303010: Ward 10	6 246	1 476
93303011: Ward 11	7 719	2 096
93303012: Ward 12	11 228	2 721
93303013: Ward 13	13 239	4 551
93303014: Ward 14	13 831	5 925
93303015: Ward 15	6 053	1 979
93303016: Ward 16	17 609	6 385
93303017: Ward 17	12 936	3 679
93303018: Ward 18	12 765	3 384
93303019: Ward 19	8 319	2 229
93303020: Ward 20	12 050	3 248
93303021: Ward 21	14 356	4 077

TOTAL 34	TOTAL 390 095	TOTAL 108 926
93303034: Ward 34	12 079	3 129
93303033: Ward 33	16 046	4 097
93303032: Ward 32	12 163	3 125
93303031: Ward 31	12 080	3 169
93303030: Ward 30	7 124	1 695
93303029: Ward 29	15 588	4 268
93303028: Ward 28	11 253	2 944
93303027: Ward 27	11 563	3 047
93303026: Ward 26	9 441	2 613
93303025: Ward 25	11 573	3 38′
93303024: Ward 24	10 368	2 849
93303023: Ward 23	9 174	2 716
93303022: Ward 22	9 123	2 487

Table 9: Population and Households per ward GTM

#### 9.3 Statistics per Languages GTM

The following are the languages found in the Greater Tzaneen Municipality according to the 2011 Census:

Language	Total no. of people
Afrikaans	10, 063
English	6, 129
IsiNdebele	946
IsiXhosa	384
IsiZulu	1, 713
Sepedi	179, 572
Sesotho	16, 815
Setswana	972
Sign Language	600
SiSwati	658
TshiVenda	1, 675
Xitsonga	159, 074
Other	9, 964
Not applicable	1, 529
Grand Total	390, 092

Table 10: Statistics per Languages GTM

#### 9.4 Heads of Households

The graph below represents the gender heads of households within the municipality. According to the Statistics South Africa Census 2011, the municipality comprises of 108 926 households (Stats Census 2001, 89,831) This is represents an increase of 19 092. Males constitute 56,884 of heads of households whereas female constitute 52 052. The above information shows a shift of gender heads of households to males from females.

Source: Stats SA (Census 2011)

Source: Stats SA (Census 2011)

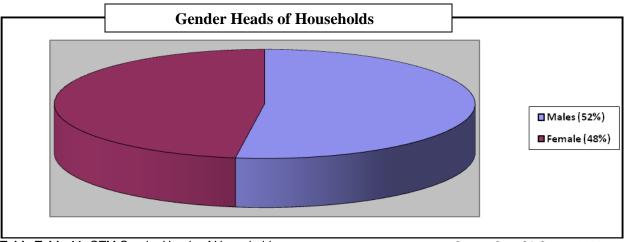


Table Table 11: GTM Gender Heads of Households

Source: Stats SA Census 2011

#### 9.5 Age of Households Heads

Greater Tzaneen Municipality has a worrying trend of households headed by orphans (10 - 14 years) and older people (90 - 112 years). The graph below represents a statistical information of heads of households according to different ages brackets:

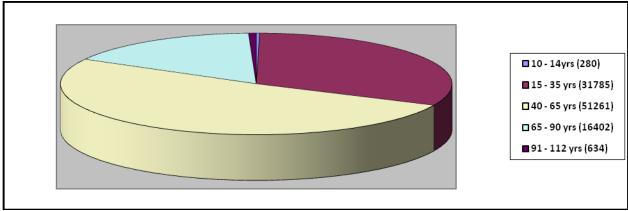


Table Table 12: GTM Age of Household Heads

Source: Stats SA Census 2011

#### 9.6 Employment Status

The employment status within Greater Tzaneen Municipality according to the Stats SA Census 2011 shows a not impressive situation. We still have the majority of our people in our households comprising of the unemployed, discouraged work-seekers and those who are not economically active. Our LED strategy and other related programmes should begin to be geared towards decreasing these figures through the creation of decent work for our people.

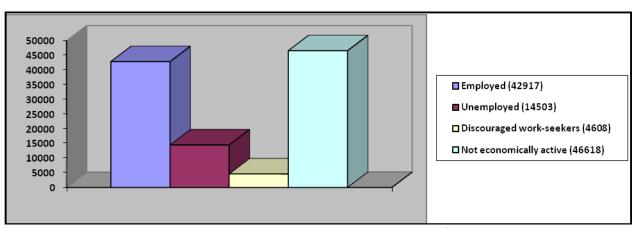


Table 13: GTM Employment status

(Source: Stats SA Census 2011)

#### 9.7 Individual Monthly Income levels

The figure below show that 160 256 individuals, who makes 41% of the total population in the municipality do not have any source of income. While the rest of the individuals do have sources of income, 45% of them earn an income below the minimum living levels, that is R 9,600 per annum or lower than R 1,600.00 as defined by Statistics South Africa. This then requires concerted and integrated efforts by the municipality to create decent work and sustainable livelihoods for the people. It is also worth nothing that only 0.2% of individuals earn above R50,000 per annum within our municipality.

Individual monthly income level	Total
No Income	160 254
R 1 - R 400	105 823
R 401 - R 800	15 004
R 801 – R 1, 600	56 634
R 1 601 – R 3 200	15 148
R 3 201 – R 6 400	8 057
R 6 401 – R 12 800	7 793
R 12 801 – R 25 600	5 779
R 25 601 - R 51 200	1 507
R 51 201 – R 102 400	367
R 102 401 – R 204 800	226
R 204 401 or more	190
Unspecified	11 785
Not applicable	1 529
Total	390 095

Table 14: GTM Income Levels

(Source: Stats SA 2011 Census)

#### 9.8 Annual Household Income

Household Annual income level	Total Households
No Income	14 573
R 1 - R 4800	7 647
R 4801 - R 9 600	12 995
R 9 601 – R 19 600	27 206
R 19 601 – R 38 200	23 922
R 38 201 – R 76 400	9 614

Household Annual income level	Total Households	
R 76 401 – R 153 800	5 474	
R 153 801 – R 307 600	4 227	
R 307 601 - R 614 400	2 285	
R 614 001 – R 1 228 800	594	
R 1 228 801 – R 2 457 600	200	
R 2 457 601 or more	188	
Unspecified	1	
Not applicable	1 529	
Total	108 926	

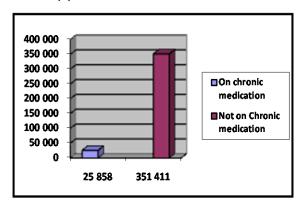
Table 15: GTM Household Annual Income

(Source: Stats SA 2011 Census)

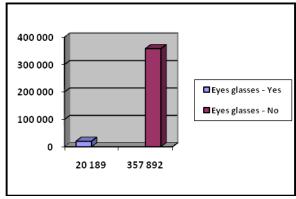
The figure above show that 14 573 households, who makes 4% of the total households in the municipality do not have any source of income. The majority of employed households (about 10%) earn between R 9 601 – R 19 600. This then requires that our planning and programmes should respond to the 4% of our households who do not have any source of imcome. It is also worth nothing that only 0.5% of households earn above R1, 000, 000 per annum within our municipality.

#### 9.9 Disability Prevalence

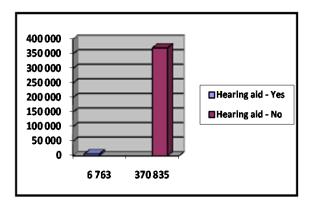
(a) Persons: Chronic medication



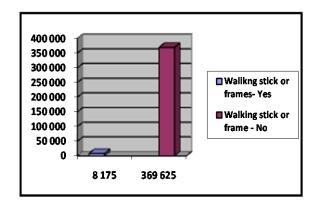
(b) Persons: Eye glasses



(c) Persons: Hearing aid

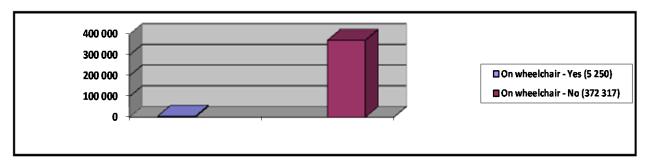


(d) Persons: Walking stick or frame

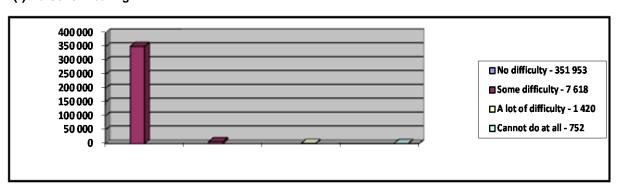


**33** 

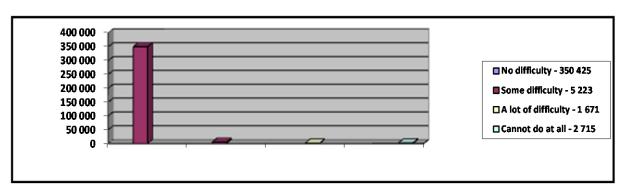
#### (e) Persons: On wheelchair



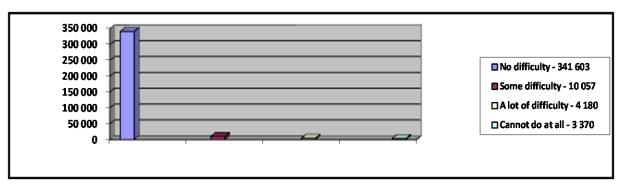
#### (f) Persons: Hearing



#### (g) Persons: Communication



# (h) Persons: Concentrating



#### (i) Persons: Seeing



#### (j) Persons: Walking or climbing stairs

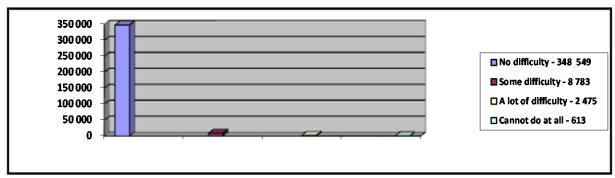


Table 14: GTM Disability Prevalence

(Source: Stats SA 2011 Census)

The above graph illustrates the local disability prevalence within the municipality. People with disabilities have often been overlooked during planning processes of government at all levels. These graphs clearly demonstrates the fact that we have people with various disabilities with the municipality. This then requires the municipality to put a special focus to mainstream this section of the community in all planning and budgeting processes.

#### 9.10 Highest Educational Level

This results below illustrates a decline of education after Grade 12/Std 10 within the municipality. Access to higher education remains a challenge not only locally, but nationally as well. The large number of people with no schooling must be a course for concern within the municipality.

Therefore our planning must seek to address and respond to these realities through interaction with the local Further Education and Training institutions within and without the municipality and the department of education.

Highest Educational Level	Figure	
Grade 0	13 038	
Grade 1/Sub A	11 383	
Grade 2/Sub B	11 374	
Grade 3/Std 1/ABET 1 Khari Gude	12 685	
Grade 4/Std 2	13 949	
Grade 5/Std 3/ABET 2	14 628	
Grade 6/Std 4	14 705	

Highest Educational Level	Figure
Grade 7/Std 5/ABET 3	18 885
Grade 8/Std 6/Form 1	24 818
Grade 9/Std 7/Form 2/ABET 4	24 518
Grade 10/Std 8/Form 3	31 688
Grade 11/Std 9/Form 4	31 847
Grade 12/Std 10/Form 5	51 433
NTC I /N1 /NIC /V Level 2	540
NTCII /N2 /NIC /V Level 3	472
NTC III /N3 /NIC /V Level 4	450
N4 /NTC 4	325
N5 /NTC5	231
N6 /NTC 6	544
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	367
Diploma with less than Grade 12 /Std 10	380
Certificate with Grade 12/ Std 10	3 450
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10	4 322
Higher Diploma	3 841
Post Higher Diploma Masters/Doctoral Diploma	628
Bachelors Degree	2 638
Bachelors Degree and Post graduate Diploma	948
Honours Degree	1 375
Higher Degree Masters/Phd	673
No schooling	44 075

Table 16: GTM Highest Educational Level

(Source: Stats SA Census 2011)

## 9.11 Marital Status

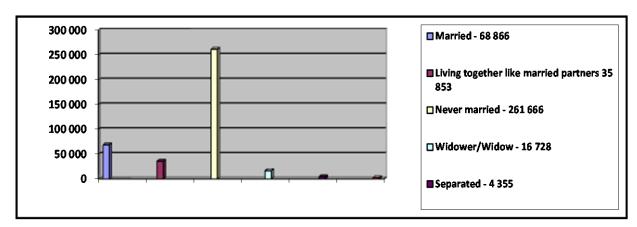
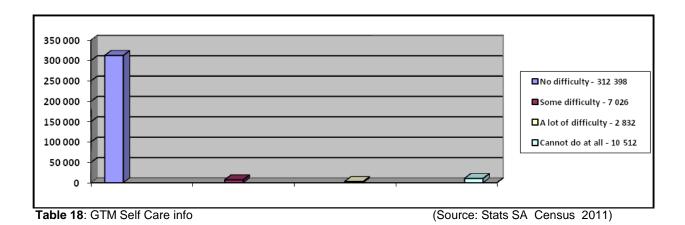


Table 17: GTM Marital Status info

(Source: Stats SA Census 2011)

The graph above shows a worrying trend of people living together like married partners and those who never married.

#### 9.12 Persons - Self Care



The graph above shows a worrying trend of people who need

#### 9.13 Spatial Planning, Land Development and Land use management in a context of HIV and AIDS

- The spread of HIV and the impact of AIDS are affected by the manner in which land and space, as platforms for human activity, are structured and developed. Conversely, the wide ranging social., economic and demographic transformation that arises from HIV and AIDS affects the use and development of land.
- Responding to this inter-relationship between HIV and AIDS on one hand, and spatial planning and land use management on the other, is imperative for our municipality.
- Poor housing and settlement conditions have been correlated with high HIV prevalence.
- Spatial planning at the municipal-scale helps determine the location of new settlements and the identification of
  informal settlements for regularisation and upgrading and hence accessibility to some of the services and
  opportunities HIV-positive and HIV-negative persons have at their disposal to fend-off the spread and impacts
  of HIV and AIDS

#### 9.14 Gender approach on Municipal Spatial Planning

- In spatial planning, gender mainstreaming means, to sustainably and enduringly integrate genderdifferentiating perspectives in all planning and procedures as well as in planning-processes and in decisionstructures of the planning administration
- When it comes to professionals and technical staff dealing with spatial and urban planning issues the answer usually is: "we plan for people"
- This is intended to mean that spatial planning is gender-neutral. However, in reality this only reflects the fact, that current planning doesn't distinguish between the different needs of women and men and often neglects the specific needs of women.
- Land use planning is of particular importance, as the distances between various services will often have a
  greater impact on women than men. For example, the distance to markets, health centres and schools can
  create an additional burden on women as the main caregivers for children, the elderly and the sick.

## 9.15 Disability mainstreaming on Spatial Planning

``

- Disabled people experience many forms of marginalisation, including barriers to the labour market, lack of access to social and cultural resources lack of physical access to buildings, transport and so on.
- The municipality has the main responsibility to consider the differences between citizens and to design services and structures so that they can be used by everyone. They have to enhance opportunities for the disadvantaged by regulating the provision of accessible spaces
- Evidence suggests that the physical construction of rural and urban space -including both macro land use patterns and the internal design of buildings- often (re)produces distinctive spatialities of exclusion for people with a range of physical and/or mental impairments, and it serves to reinforce their 'incomplete citizenship'

**KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE** 

## **10 SPATIAL ANALYSIS**

## **10.1 LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK**

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to spatial development in our country:

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation
Physical Planning Act no 125 of 1991	To promote the orderly physical development of the Republic, and for that purpose to provide for the division of the Republic into regions, for the preparation of national development plans, regional development plans, regional structure plans and urban structure plans by the various authorities responsible for physical planning
White Paper on Spatial Planning and Land Use Management	To regulate the administration of land, the transfer of land, the ownership of land and the cadastral boundaries of land.
Formal Townships Development Act no 113 of 1991	To provide for shortened procedures for the designation, provision and development of land, and the establishment of townships, for less formal forms of residential settlement; to regulate the use of land by tribal communities for communal forms of residential settlement

N.B However it must be noted that National Government, through the Department of Rural Development is in the process of finalizing the Bill called <u>Spatial Planning and Land Use</u> <u>Management Bill,2011</u>. The purpose of the legislation is provide for uniform spatial planning and land use systems throughout the RSA Therefore the above mentioned pieces of legislations will repealed overtime.

## 10.2. Purpose of Spatial Analysis

The purpose of the spatial analysis is to ensure that the municipality's spatial strategies and land-use management decisions are based on a general awareness of:

- Spatial constraints, problems, opportunities, trends and patterns;
- The necessity for spatial restructuring;
- The need for land reform; and
- the spatial dimension of development issues.

#### **10.3 SETTLEMENT PATTERN**

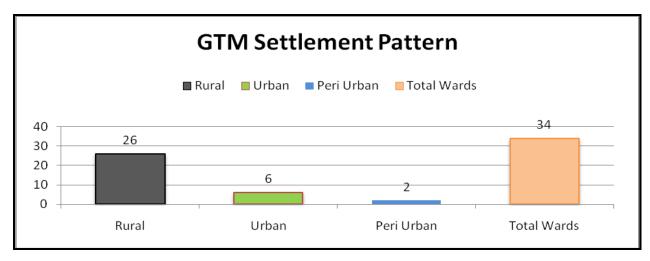


Table 7: GTM Settlement Pattern

(Source: GTM Spatial Development Framework)

#### 10.4 Greater Tzaneen Spatial Challenges

The municipality is faced with several spatial challenges that are not necessarily unique to Greater Tzaneen but a common phenomenon in most towns and cities in South Africa due to the apartheid policy of planning which advocated for separate development.

#### 10.4.1 Land Claims

Our municipality has quite a number of parcels of land under claims by different communities. The issues of land claims impact negatively to our spatial planning in our municipality as there can not be any form of development on land under claims

## 10.4.2 Dispensed settlements

- The population densities of settlements illustrate the scale of displacement of settlements from each other as well as the location of nodal points.
- Approximately 125 settlements varying in size are scattered throughout the GTM municipal area (see Map
   3). This spatial pattern was mostly determined by political rather than economic processes and forces.
- Almost all these settlements have no or a very small economic base and function as dormitory settlements.
- Many of the residents are therefore also dependant on subsistence agriculture and/or from money, which
  is sent home from family members working as migrants elsewhere in primarily the metropolitan areas
  (Gauteng Province).
- Economic and political processes and forces are undoubtedly the two most important development determinants for spatial development in the GTM Municipality area. These two processes and forces,

which shaped the existing spatial pattern, will most definitely also be the most important influencing factors to guide spatial development in the future.

#### 10.4.3 Land ownership

``

- The higher percentage of commercially viable land is in hand of private sector and is located in close proximity to urban centre's.
- Approximately 66% of the total land area is privately owned while 33% of the total land area is owned by the state mainly in Traditional Authority areas. A negligible extent is municipal commonage. Map 6 indicates land owned by the state versus land owned privately.

#### 10.4.4 Land restitution and redistribution

- Land restitution and land redistribution are all part of the Government's policy on land reform. Land restitution
  is a programme to restore land to people who were dispossessed since 1913. It is a precious resource that
  forms the basis of a nation's wealth, security, pride and history. It is a major resource on which all spatial
  development proposals are based.
- Land and its ownership and use play an enormous role in shaping the political, economic and social
  processes. The importance of land claims and land redistribution in the compilation of a spatial plan for the
  Greater Tzaneen Municipality cannot be over-emphasized.

#### 10.4.5 Illegal settlements and occupation of land

The following are illegal occupation of land within our municipality:

- a) Talana Hostel there's lot of illegal shacks behind each house, the Municipality has appointed Talana Attornyes to evict those illegal occupants
- b) Illegal car washes along Mariven Road, Land & Human Settlement Division issue notices to illegal business, we also inform the Engineering Dept to cut off water supply to the illegal business.
- c) Lenyenye Taxi Rank, there's illegal structure and car washes, we have issue letters of illegal occupation to the owners but they do not adhere to the notices.
- d) Illegal activities along Lydenburg road (Tilly Ramphala) who is doing brickyard just before entrance to Lenyenye from Town, we served him with letter of illegal occupation, these includes all people who were given by Bakgaga to occupy the portion opposite to Lenyenye entrance, including Lenyenye entrance however Chief Mhlava has appointed Steven Van Rensburg Attornyes to evict the occupants, this include the illegal structure after Lenyenye bridge, fortunately some of them has been vacated voluntarily.

## **10.4.6** Engineering Infrastructure Constraints

- Inadequate and fragile infrastructure is a challenge within the municipality
- The challenge is compounded because we have to deal with inherited shortcomings of existing infrastructure regarding age, access, and an unprecedented demand for new infrastructure driven by rapid urbanization

## **10.4.7** Incoherent Public Transportation (lack of Transport plan)

- There is generally only one mode of public transport (buses and taxis)
- The other challenge is that not all areas are serviced by this mode of transport
- Other areas within the municipality also experience transportation through bakkies (Vans) which is risky and unreliable.

#### 10.4.8 Environmental Constraints

• There are areas within the municipality where there is a serious environmental constrains such as mountainous areas etc.

## 10.5 Spatial Opportunities

The following are spatial opportunities existing within the municipality:

## 10.5.1 Capital Investment Framework

The compilation of a capital investment framework for the implementation of the Spatial Development Framework is comprised of the following cost components:

- Purchase of Land
- Geotechnical Survey
- Environmental Impact Assessment
- Township Establishment
- Land Survey
- Legal Work

The capital investment framework could be extended to include the provision of infrastructural services. The costs to this component are extremely variable as proximity and capacity of bulk services and the level of services impact on the end cost per unit.

#### 10.5.2 Land vacancy

• The municipality has a lot of vacant land that could be used for development

## 10.5.3 Migration

 The municipality has been experiencing migration pattern which is a good sign in terms of availability of labour

## 10.5.4 Planned Bulk Infrastructure

• There is an ongoing planned bulk infrastructures such as the Nkowankowa township development, Tzaneen dam development, the Letaba river development etc

#### 10.5.5 Private sector investments

 The private sector has been responding well by investing within our area through the development of shopping malls in town and rural areas

## 10.5.6 Provision of planned integrated human settlements

• The municipality is spearheading the provision of planned integrated human settelements such as Adams farm etc

## 10.5.7 Basic planning of arterial and provincial roads

 Both the national and provincial departments of roads and transport are busy with improvement of strategic roads within our municipality

## 10.6 Hierarchy of Settlement

The proposed settlement hierarchy is as follows:

First order Settlements (Growth Points) – which are further divided into three categories, viz.:

- Provincial growth point (PGP);
- District growth point (DGP); and
- Municipal growth point (MGP).
- Second Order Settlements (Population Concentration Points)
- Third Order Settlements (Local Service Points)
- Fourth Order Settlements (Village Service Areas)
- Fifth order Settlements (Remaining Service Areas)

Development Area		Designation	Affected Towns & Villages	Function	Development Focus
1st Order	1	Tzaneen	Tzaneen	Residential,	To sustain the area as primary development area through
Growth Points:		(Provincial		business,	receiving first priority for provision and encouragement of
High Potential for		Growth Point		industries,	residential, formal business, industrial, infrastructural, social and
development. Have				institutional	economic development. Acquisition of land and township
sizeable economic					establishment to timeously provide for serviced sites. Transfer of
Sector providing jobs. Has					Portion 292 and 293, Pusela 555-LT from
regional					Dept of Public Works priority to provide for social housing and to
function and large					prevent the illegal occupation of vacant land, especially river
number of social					beds. Adams farm (Tzaneen Ext 78) as integrated human
and institutional facilities.					settlement development. First priority for tourism development
High population					(Tzaneen Dam, Tourist Information Centre. Construction of
					Provincial by-pass road to receive priority.
	2	Nkowankowa	Nkowankowa, Dan,	Residential,	To become the primary development area which attracts people
		Lenyenye	Mokgolobotho, Mohlaba	business,	from the region or beyond, through the creation of a conducive
		(District	Headkraal, Petanenge,	industries,	environment for usiness, industrial and institutional development.
		Growth	Lenyenye,	institutional	Unlocking the development potential of the towns to attract
		Point)	Sasekani, Mohlaba,		investors and retain spending. Acquisition of land and township
			Moime		establishment to timeously provide for serviced sites. Prevention
					of illegal settlement. First priority to provide and encourage

Development Area		Designation	Affected Towns & Villages	Function	Development Focus
					residential, formal business, industrial, infrastructural, social and economic development. Revival of Bindzulani centre and the Nkowankowa industrial area. Formalization of informal settlements and prevention of urban sprawl. Community and village tourism development.  First priority for provision of a cemetery at Lenyenye and Nkowankowa extension. Upgrading of R36 of high priority.
	3	Burgersdorp (Municipal Growth Point)	Burgersdorp, Maake, Gabaza, Ramalema, Rita, Myakayaka, Makhwibidung, Co-op, Matselapata, Shiluvane.	Residential, business, industries, institutional	Second priority for residential, infrastructural, social and economic development. Development of community hall. 1st priority for development of filling station with taxi rank and hawker facilities. First riority for development of Maake Shopping Centre. First priority for provision of a cemetery. Community Prevention of indiscriminate settlement. Community and village tourism development.
	4	Moleketla / Mandlakazi (Municipal Growth Point)	Moleketla, Mopye, Motupa, Jokong, Thako, Moruji, Sethone, Relela, Bokuta, Fobeni, Lerejene, Thapane, Mapitlula, Marinoni, Kobjana, Mandlakazi, Mbekwana, Nwamitwa, Fofoza, Lwandlamuni, Babanana, Rwanda	Residential, business, industries, institutional	Second priority for residential, infrastructural, social and economic development. Development of community hall. 1st priority for development of filling station with taxi rank and hawker facilities. First priority for development of Nwamitwa Shopping Centre. Prevention of indiscriminate settlement. Community and village tourism development
	4	Letsitele (Municipal Growth Point	Letsitele, Mariveni, Makotlo, Khwitini	Residential, business, industries, institutional	Third priority for residential, infrastructural, social, and economic development. First priority Tourism development.

Table 5: Proposed Settlement Cluster for the GTM area.

## 10.7 Strategically located Land

- All the vacant land on the periphery of Tzaneen, Nkowankowa nodes of which most of them have already been seeded to the municipality
- Opportunities exists in Nkowankowa and Tzaneen factory sites
- The Valoyi Tribal Authority vacant land for shopping mall

## 10.8 LUMS Status Quo

• Currently LUMS is not operational in the municipality pending the passing of the relevant bill nationally

## 10.8.1 Challenges

Currently there is no system to regulate land use management in the municipal.

# KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 2: BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

#### 11. WATER AND SANITATION

## 11.1 Legislative Framework

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to water and sanitation in our country:

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation
Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 106 of 1996, Chapter 2, section 27 (1) (b)	Everyone has the right to sufficient food and water;
Water Services Act 108 of 1997	To provide for the rights of access to basic water supply and basic sanitation:
	To provide for the setting of national standards and of norms and standards for tariffs;
	To provide for water services development plans;
	To provide a regulatory framework for water services institutions and water services intermediaries;
	To provide for the establishment and disestablishment of water boards and water services committees and their powers and duties;
	To provide for the monitoring of water services and intervention by the Minister or by the relevant Province;
	To provide for financial assistance to water services institutions;
National Water Act 36 0f 1998	To provide for fundamental reform of the law relating to water resources; to repeal certain laws
SANS 241:2011	Provides for monitoring of drinking Water and setting of minimum and maximum levels of determinants.
Water and Wastewater by-laws	Provides for regulation of water and wastewater use as well as its relevant management requirements.
ISO 17025:2005	Specifies the general requirements for the competence to carry out tests and/or calibrations, including sampling by water laboratory.

#### 11.2 Water Service Authority

• Mopani District Municipality MDM has been assigned as Water Services Authority.

#### 11.3 Water Service Provider

A Water service provider agreement had been entered into by GTM and MDM in June 2011 whereby according to the
agreement, the Water Services will be provided by Greater Tzaneen Municipality on its entire area.

## 11.4 Increase on Water quota

Our application for an increase in water allocation by DWA is still hanging as their latest report was that both Tzaneen and Ebenezer Dams are over allocated. Options given are:

- Introduction of Water Demand Management Systems
- Raising of Tzaneen Dam level which will increase water availability
- Revisiting of other unused water allocated to farmers and negotiates with them for transfer.

DWA is manning the "Groot Letaba River Water Development Project" which includes construction of Nwamitwa Dam and rising of Tzaneen Dam level by three meters (3m) with the aim of increasing the yield of the dam. However it must be emphasized that GTM must implement Water Demand Management System which will ensure that the available allocated water is used sparingly.

#### 11.5 Water Services Supply constraints

Water supply challenges is being experienced in the entire municipality especially where boreholes are dysfunctional due to lack of regular maintenance, theft of electrical cables while others being that they never operated from the time of construction. Some water schemes initially designed to cater certain number of households are unable to supply due to increase in demand while those schemes were not upgraded.

Water tankers are being used to supply the villages without water and this exercise is exerting extreme stress on financial situation of the municipality. Our current budget cannot cater for those areas and these results in overspending or compromise other responsibilities to cater for these community needs.

#### 11.6 Blue Drop Water System Award

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality has retained its Blue Drop (Drinking Water Quality) status for the third year running. The award which was handed over by Minister of Water Affairs, Edna Molewa at the Cape Town International Convention Center (ICC) on the 30<sup>th</sup> of June 2012 is for the Tzaneen and Letsitele Systems. GTM is one of the two local municipalities to be certified blue drop in Limpopo and one of the 98 countrywide.

The systems (starting from abstraction to the tap) which produce a combine 25 mega million litres had to meet the following requirements.

- 1. Water Safety Plan Process and Incident Report Management
- 2. Process Control, Maintenance and Management Skill
- 3. Drinking Water Quality Monitoring Programme
- 4. Drinking Water Sample Analysis Credibility
- 5. Submission of Drinking Water Quality Results
- 6. Drinking Quality Compliance
- 7. Publication of Drinking Water Quality Management Performance
- 8. Drinking Water Asset Management

The award is an indication of GTM's high level of professionalism, performance and compliance.

The award will also boost GTM's tourism prospects and investment. The Blue Drop status is recognised globally and has a potential to a allay tourists fears of contacting disease. High Water quality is also essential for the production of food and beverages, hence ensuring GTM's commitment to ensuring a quality of human life.

## **2011 Blue Drop Certification Assessment**

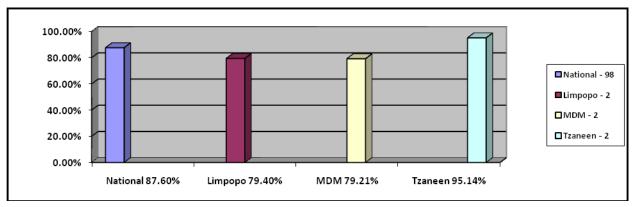


Table 19: GTM Blue Drop Certification

Performance Area	Tzaneen 2011	Tzaneen 2012	Letsitele 2011	Letsitele 2012
Water Safety Plan	95	90	95	89
Process Control &	100	100	100	100
Maintenance competency				
DWQ compliance	94	100	94	100
Management Accountability	93	84	93	84
Data Submission to DWA	100	88	100	88
Bonus Score		2.09		2.13
Penalties		0		0
Blue Drop Score + trend	95.08	95.14	95.05	95.02

#### 11.7 Water reticulation in Rural Areas

- Maribe-thema village at ward 14 has an estimated household of 400. Eight streets were reticulated and the totals of 19 taps at 200m RDP standard were installed. Our application and allocation from Lepelle Northern Water was 1860 m³ per month. Currently the water usage in that village is at an average of 5600m³ per month. The plan to do cost recovery by installing household water meter is in the process.
- Water and Sewer network were installed to supply 3200 households at Dan village (2000) and Adam's farm Tzaneen x 70 and 78 (1200). This projects were funded by Cooperative Governance Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs (COGHSTA) 2011/2012 year. The projects are at their completion stage. Our intention as municipality is to install water meter to every house and start with cost recovery

#### 11.8 Water sources and quality and Water services Infrastructure

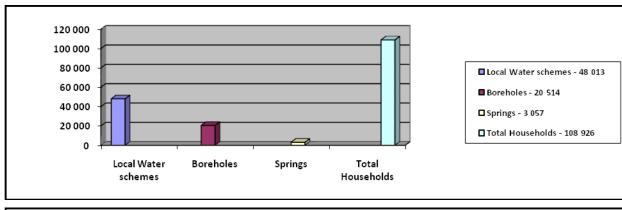
Greater Tzaneen Municipality is supplied through these systems:

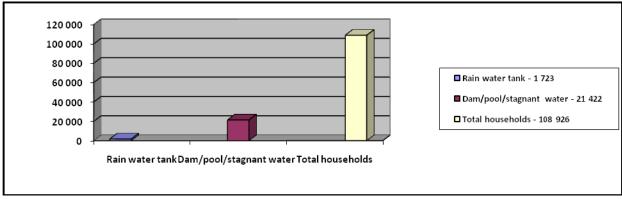
No	Area Served	Plant/Water Source	Capacity	Managed by	Quality
1	Letsitele	Letsitele WW	1.4 Ml/day	GTM	Class 1
2	Lenyenye	Thabina WW	12 Ml/day	MDM	To be confirmed
3	Tzaneen	Georges Valley WW	9.0 Ml/day	GTM	Class 1
		Tzaneen D WW	6.5 Ml/day	GTM	Class 1
4	Nkowankowa	Ritavi WW	24 Ml/day	Lepelle N Water	Class 1
5	Haenerstburg	Ebernezer WW	50 Ml/day	Lepelle N Water	Class 1

No	Area Served	Plant/Water Source	Capacity	Managed by	Quality
6	Bolobedu	Thapane WW	4.5 Ml/day	MDM	To be confirmed
7	N'wa Mitwa	Nkambako WW	12 Ml/day	MDM	To be confirmed
8	Ward 1	Modjadji WW	12 Ml/day	Lepelle N water	Class 1
9	Politsi	Politsi WW	5.5 Ml/day	Lepelle N water	Class 1
10	Tours	Tours WW	4.5 Ml/day	MDM	To be confirmed
11	Rural Segments	Boreholes ( 280 plus)	Variation	MDM and GTM	To be confirmed

 Table 20: GTM Water sources and quality and Water services Infrastructure

## 11.9 Household Access to Water





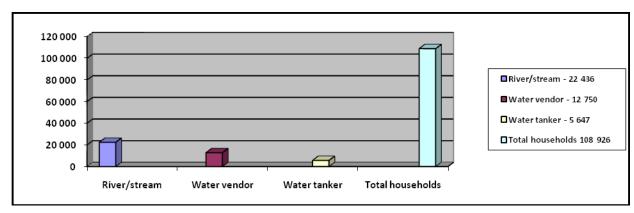


Table 21: GTM Household Access to water

(Source: Stats SA Census 2011)

## 11.10 Proposed water projects for the future budgeting

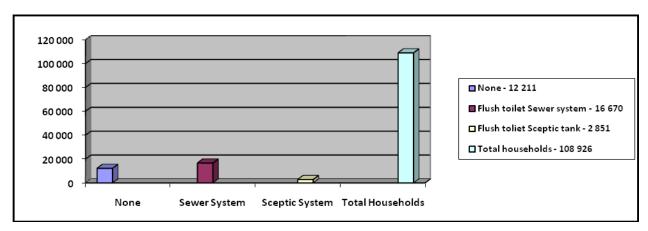
No	Project Name	Implementing Dept/Agent	Budget 2013/2014	Source of funding	Project Location	Ward
01	Upgrading of Tzaneen Dam Water works from 6.0 Ml/day to 9.0 Ml/day	GTM / MDM	R 9 000 000	MDM	Tzaneen Town	14 and 15
02	Restoration of Tzaneen Dam Water works retaining wall (River bank at the plant boundary)	GTM / MDM	R 4 000 000	MDM	Tzaneen Town	14 and 15
03	Construction of 5.0 MI capacity reservoir	GTM / MDM	R 5 000 000	MDM	Tzaneen Town	14 and 15
04	Construction of raw water pipeline 500 mm diameter from Georges Valley to Water works	GTM / MDM	R 13 000 000	MDM	Tzaneen Town	14 and 15
05	Upgrading of Nkowankowa Water works from 24 Ml/day to 30.0 Ml/day	GTM / MDM	R 18 000 000	MDM	Nkowankowa Water works	18,19,20,21, 22,23,24
06	Upgrading of Nkowankowa Water works transformer and its switch gears from 1.0 MVA to 1.5 MVA	GTM / MDM		MDM	Nkowankowa Water works	18,19,20,21, 22,23,24
07	Refurbishment of Storage dam in Nkowankowa Water works. (the liner is damaged and the dam cannot be used)	GTM / MDM	R 1 500 000	MDM	Nkowankowa Water works	18,19,20,21, 22,23,24
80	Refurbishment of Raw water pumps and the pipeline to abstract sufficient for treatment	GTM / MDM	R 3 000 000	MDM	Nkowankowa Water works	18,19,20,21, 22,23,24
09	Upgrading of Thabina Water works from 12.0 Ml/day to 18.0 Ml/day	GTM / MDM	R 18 000 000	MDM	Thabina Water works	30,31, 32,33,34
10	Upgrading of Nkowankowa Water works from 24 Ml/day to 30.0 Ml/day	GTM / MDM	R 18 000 000	MDM	Nkowankowa Water works	18,19,20,21, 22,23,24
11	Removal of old liner for reservoir in Dan and replace it with the new	GTM / MDM	R 750 000	MDM	Dan Reservoirs	18,19,20,21,

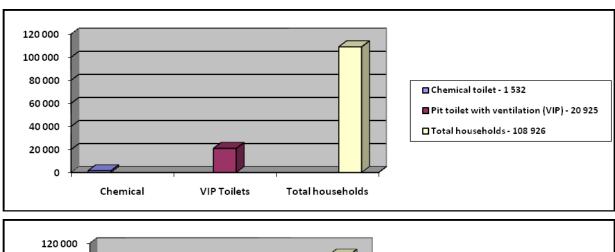
No	Project Name	Implementing Dept/Agent	Budget 2013/2014	Source of funding	Project Location	Ward
	liner (the old one is tearing and cause blockages in valves)					22,23,24
12	Installation of Water distribution network with water meters in Mariveni village (for cost recovery)	GTM / MDM	R 8 000 000	MDM	Mariveni Village	Ward 23
13	Installation of Water distribution network with water meters in Thapane Village (for cost recovery)	GTM / MDM	R 8 000 000	MDM	Thapane and Fobeni Villages	Ward 10
14	Installation of Water distribution network with water meters in Nkambako village (for cost recovery)	GTM / MDM	R 9 000 000	MDM	Nkambako ka Risaba	5
15	Installation of Water distribution network with water meters in Mohlaba cross and Sasekani village (for cost recovery)	GTM / MDM	R 9 000 000	MDM	Mohlaba and Sasekani Villages	18
16	Installation of standby generators In Tzaneen Dam Water works	GTM / MDM	R 600 000	MDM	Tzaneen Town	14,15
17	Installation of standby generators In Georges Valley water works	GTM / MDM	R 600 000	MDM	Tzaneen Town	14,15
18	Installation of standby generators In Letsitele water works	GTM / MDM	R 600 000	MDM	Letsitele	23
19	Installation of standby generators In Nkowankowa sewage works	GTM / MDM	R 600 000	MDM	Nkowankowa	19
20	Installation of standby generators In Tzaneen Sewage works	GTM / MDM	R 600 000	MDM	Tzaneen Town	14,15
21	Installation of standby generators In Thabina Water works	GTM / MDM	R 600 000	MDM	Thabina Water Works	32
22	Installation of standby generators In Tours Water works	GTM /MDM	R 600 000	MDM	Tours Water works	29
23	Installation of 0.5 MI/day package plant in Lephebane Village	GTM /MDM	R 800 000	MDM	Lephebane	16
24	Installation of bulks water infrastructure at Adams Farm, extension 70 and 78 in Tzaneen	GTM/MDM	R 72 000 000	MDM	Tzaneen	14 and 15

## 11.11 Water Challenges

- 1. Ageing and lack of maintenance on water and wastewater works and boreholes.
- 2. Lack of water reticulation in villages
- 3. Vandalism and illegal water connections by communities, leaving huge water loss in the system
- 4. Lack of cost recovery plans in rural areas especially when water supply is consistent and reliable.
- 5. Lack of Water Master Plan.
- 6. Lack of Water Demand Management System.
- 7. Insufficient electricity for completed water projects

#### 11.12 Household Access to Sanitation





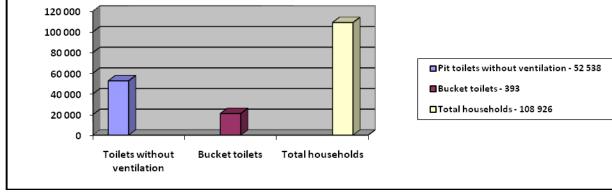


Table 22: GTM Household Access to Sanitation

(Source: Stats SA Census 2011)

## 11.13 Sanitation Challenges

- 1. Huge backlog against small allocation making it difficult to reduce or close the backlog.
- 2. Increase on number of household which also need the services in areas where there are no services.
- 3. Wastewater works not big enough to cater for rapid increase of households who need to be connected. (Funds needed for upgrading of treatment works)
- 4. Huge sanitation backlog caused by construction of many RDP houses without VIP's or sanitation.

#### 11.14 Capability of GTM to ensure access by household to sanitation by 2014

Allocation of VIP for sanitation is the function of MDM. GTM's function is to monitor the sanitation projects. The function as mentioned had been carried out successfully by GTM.

#### 11.15 HIV/AIDS mainstreaming on Water and Sanitation

``

The following are challenges to be addressed in order to mainstream HIV/AIDS in relation to water and sanitation in our municipality:

- People affected by HIV/AIDS are often marginalized by society and face extraordinary difficulties in accessing safe water and sanitation, while both is vital to their health.
- Diseases related to poverty, such as diarrhoeal and skin diseases, are the most common for people suffering
  from HIV/AIDS. Moreover, access to improved Water, Sanitation and Hygiene services is also important for
  health and livelihoods in general, helping to prevent exposure to infection.
- That there is general risk of women and children being raped due to the location of standpipe, rivers and toilets.
- Limited or no access to water and sanitation Increases the disease burden and presents challenges to providing care; and how do HIV-positive mothers mix infant formula?

## 11.16 Gender mainstreaming on Water and Sanitation

- Women and girls, far more than men and boys, face difficult issues of privacy, safety and health in finding spaces to relieve themselves.
- Sanitation facilities should be improved at the household and community levels to mitigate safety, convenience, and hygiene issues in our municipality.
- The need to construct separate and appropriate latrines for boys and girls in schools is also an urgent issue
- In our rural areas, it is generally women and especially girls who are more affected than men by inadequate
  provision of water because they have the responsibility for collecting water, often queuing for long periods in the
  process and often having to get up early or go late at night to get the water.

## 11.17 Disability mainstreaming on Water and Sanitation

- The needs of most disabled people can be met by ordinary facilities and services. Minor changes can enable
  them to be included in regular water and sanitation service provision. This would make a great difference to a
  group of people who are often excluded from access and who are particularly vulnerable to the causes and
  consequences of poverty.
- Improving disabled people's access to and use of the domestic water cycle could assist in restoring the social
  integration and dignity of the individual disabled person. It would reduce the burden of personal care placed on
  family members and release valuable time, enabling disabled people and their families to apply more effort to
  improving income and reducing poverty.

# 12. ENERGY AND ELECTRICITY

## 12.1 Legislative Framework

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to energy and electricity in our country:

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation
National Energy Regulator Act no 40 of 2004	To establish a single regulator to regulate the electricity, piped-gas and petroleum, industries; and to provide for matters connected therewith.
National Energy Act no 34 of 2008	To ensure that diverse energy resources are available, in sustainable quantities and at affordable prices, to the South African economy in support of economic growth and poverty alleviation, taking into account environmental management requirements and interactions amongst economic sectors;
	To provide for energy planning, increased generation and consumption of renewable energies, contingency energy supply, holding of strategic energy feed stocks and carriers, adequate investment in, appropriate upkeep and access to energy infrastructure;
	To provide measures for the furnishing of certain data and information regarding energy demand, supply and generation; to establish an institution to be responsible for promotion of efficient generation and consumption of energy and energy research;
White paper on Renewable Energy 2003	To bring about integration of renewable energies into the mainstream energy economy; To ensure that the renewable energy resources are used optimally To ensure renewable energy for rural communities, far from the national electricity grid, remote schools and clinics, energy for rural
	water supply and desalination, and solar passive designed housing and solar water heating for households in urban and rural settings and commercial applications
Eskom Conversion Act no 13 of 2001	To provide for the conversion of Eskom into a public company having a share capital incorporated in terms of the Companies Act;
Electricity Regulation Act no 4 of 2006	To establish a national regulatory framework for the electricity supply industry; To make the National Energy Regulator the custodian and enforcer of the national electricity regulatory framework; To provide for licences and registration as the manner in which generation, transmission, distribution, trading and the import and export of electricity are regulated

#### 12.2 Powers and Functions

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality is a licensed service provider for electricity within the proclaimed towns and twonships.

## 12.3 Distribution Area

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality is one of the largest non-Eskom distributors (in terms of distribution area size) of electricity in the country. The municipality currently distributes, under License, to an area approximately 3500 km² in extent.

The distribution area does not correspond with Councils Municipal jurisdiction area. The two main areas of difference is the general areas of Nkowankowa, Lenyenye and Southern most areas, which are serviced by Eskom, but fall within the Tzaneen Municipal area. The Municipality has bulk supply points to these areas at Nkowankowa and Lenyenye T-Off.

The second general area of difference is that of Letsitele (farming area), Eiland and Gravelotte, which forms part of the Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality, but has electricity supplied to it by the Greater Tzaneen Municipality. GTM has also bulk supply points to Eskom's licensed distribution area at Spitzkop (Segwashe – Polokwane Municipality) and Three (3) at Selwane (Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality).

Electricity is currently being distributed to areas including Letaba Ranch, Eiland, Waterbok, Gravelotte, Letsitele, Letaba, Deerpark, Tzaneen, Haenertsburg, Politsi, Magoebaskloof and bulk supplies to Nkowankowa, Lenyenye, whilst all the in between farming areas are also part of the distribution area.

Income from the electricity supply to the above areas amounts to almost 68% of the total Council's operating income.

#### 12.4 Electrical Infrastructure

The Council's bulk electricity supply from Eskom with a firm capacity of 120 MVA, is supplied through 3 x 60 MVA, 132/66 kV transformers at Tarentaalrand substation. Five other main substations (66/33 kV and 66/11 kV) comprising of the Tarentaalrand T-off, Letsitele, Tzaneen, Rubbervale and Letsitele Valley serve as main distribution substations.

The main distribution network (66 kV primary) consists of the following:

- 3 x 60 MVA, 132/66 kV transformers with outdoor switchgear at Tarentaalrand substation which is the main bulk intake point from Eskom.
- 2 x 10 MVA and 2 x 5 MVA, 66/33 kV transformers with outdoor switchgear at Letsitele substation.
- 2 x 15 MVA and 1 x 10 MVA, 66/11 kV transformers with indoor switchgear at Tzaneen substation. (Town feed)
- 3 x 10 MVA, 66/33 kV transformers with indoor switchgear at Tzaneen substation (Rural feed)
- 1 x 5 MVA, 66/11 kV transformer with outdoor switchgear at Letsitele Valley.
- 1 x 10 MVA, 66/33 kV transformer with outdoor switchgear at Rubbervale Substation.
- 1 x 5 MVA, 66/11 kV transformer with outdoor switchgear at Tarentaalrand T-off Switchyard.

The 33/11 kV rural network consists of more than 40 transformers with a total capacity exceeding 60-MVA. The rest of the network is 33/0.400-kV and 11/0.400-kV which forms a bulk of end-use consumer points. The total length of the overhead powerlines is estimated at exceeding 2000-km.

The 11-kV urban network consists of 41 substations and 97 minisubstations in the 4 towns of Haenertsburg, Tzaneen, Letsitele and Gravelotte. The 11-kV cable network in towns is estimated at 133-km. (Greater Tzaneen Municipality: Status Quo Survey Report; 2003)

## 12.5 Electrical distribution system capacity

A combination of phenomenal growth and insufficient capital reinvestment has culminated in the entire Tzaneen distribution area not having sufficient electrical capacity to allow any further growth. This is a major concern for Council and consequently applications for funding to the tune of R162 million (for Tzaneen capacity), R247 million (for Tzaneen and other 4 towns capacity)) and R408 million (infrastructure and capacity, total area) has been applied to from various government departments during the first part of 2007.

A loan of R30 million and R15 million for system capacity was approved for the 2010/11 financial year and financed by the DBSA and ABSA respectively. A further R8.5 million have been budgeted for the 2011/12 financial year and phase1 of the project will be completed by December 2011. Phase1 of the project consist of a 40MVA substation behind Unicorn Primary school and strengthening of the cable network up to the new prison area. It is estimated that the total cost to reinforce the cable network back to Tzaneen main substation in the region of R10 5 million and will have to be budgeted for in phases from the 2012/13 financial year.

#### 12.6 Urban distribution network

The firm 11 kV installed capacity at Tzaneen main substation is 25 MVA. The main substation consists of 1 x 10 MVA and 2 x 15 MVA transformers. The maximum recorded network demand is 26, 31 MVA, thus exceeding the firm capacity by 1.31-MVA or 5.24%. A master plan study was commissioned to detail the requirements for the alleviation of the problem over a short term and long term periods.

Although the capacity project has been initiated, there is the need to ensure all the projects phases are completed the existing and outdated sections of the towm distribution system will not be able to handle the increased electrical demand as a result of the increased development. We need to attend to:

Upgrading/ replacement of existing cable network Upgrading of existing sub – stations.

#### 12.7 Rural distribution network

Also historically neglected, the rural system capacity also needs urgent attention. Certain substations are already overloaded. The following substations need to be attended to:

- Pusela Substation (New 2 MVA substation)
- Agatha (New 2 MVA substation),
- Riverside (Autorclosers and Capacitor Banks)
- Letsitele Main Substation

## 12.8 Electrical distribution system status

#### Status of the urban network

The infrastructure in Greater Tzaneen Municipality is generally older than 25 years which exceeds the life expectancy of a cable, especially in light of the fact that most cables are being utilized at more than 100% capacity. The Tzaneen Town has grown with a very consistent percentage each year and the infrastructure could handle the expected growth,

#### Status of the rural network

Below are some facts and figures that will demonstrate just how close the distribution system is to total collapse:

Along with a sudden and pronounced increase in demand due to surging development, the Electrical Engineering Department has recently experienced increased power outages and customer complaints due to various reasons regarding continuous power supply and the quality of that supply. Measures were implemented to log customer complaints and power outages to determine the extent of the problem. Instructions were also given to "Maintenance" personnel to report on the state of the system.

It transpired from the findings that the system has deteriorated to unacceptable levels which will ultimately cause the total and imminent collapse of some parts of the network, unless drastic and immediate intervention is not undertaken. There are also increased incidences of lines falling to the ground during storms because of old and rotten poles.

The implications of these problems are the;

- Potential negative impact on development.
- Loss of revenue due to unnecessary power outages.
- Possible sanctions by the NERSA for non-compliance.
- Dissatisfied customers.
- Increased power losses in the system.
- Increased maintenance costs and overheads
- De-motivated and overworked employees due to recurring breakdowns and overtimes.
- Increased wages caused by unplanned overtime due to recurring breakdowns.
- Unsafe conditions for both public and private property (fires, electrocution, etc.)

The following salient factors also need to be highlighted:

- Some parts of the network (+- 50%) exceed the end of their projected lifespan. Indicators are the rotten poles
  and breaking of overhead conductors due to aging. It should also be noted that rotten poles are the main cause
  of the need to rebuild lines.
- Sometime ago a decision was made in the Electrical Department that all 'old technology' steel earth wires used
  as conductors should be replaced by 0.05" ACSR (aluminium conductor steel reinforced) conductor. The reason

for is that the steel wire is old and breaks easily as it has become brittle with aging and overload. The steel lines also breaks easily if a tree falls on the line during storms, a common event especially during the rainy season. The length of steel line in the system is estimated at +- 30% of the total length in the 11 kV network.

• A high percentage of existing auto reclosers (+- 40%) are not in good working condition. Not only is this due to them being old generation technology, but in most instances counters are not even working and it is therefore not possible anymore to determine their number of operations, or monitor their efficiency. Not only must the old auto reclosers be replaced, but the number of units in the system needs to be increased. An initial 20 of the most critical auto reclosers have to be replaced, with an additional 6 per annum thereafter.

It is also obvious that it is not possible to conduct follow-up investigations of power outages due to the frequency with which breakdowns occur. Recurring problems can thus not be adequately addressed and eliminated.

- More than 70% of the rural personnel's man hours are used for breakdowns. Concerted efforts should be made
  to reverse the situation so that more than 70% is used for planned maintenance and less than 30% for
  breakdowns.
- Some of the distribution transformers have exceeded their life span and loading capacity and must be replaced by new transformers.

#### 12.9 Overhead Power lines

In order to address the neglected state of the system and the future maintenance of the system, distinction has been made between the two main aspects of remedying the situation. Addressing backlogs, this entails either the refurbishing or total rebuilding of overhead lines, which are regarded as severely neglected. The following is applicable:

Lines rebuilt	170 km
Remaining Backlog	380 km
Lines Refurbished	146 km
Remaining Backlog	154 km

#### 12.10 Electrification

## a) Integrated National Electrification Programme

In accordance with the White Paper on Energy Policy for the republic of South Africa, published in December 1998, government through the Department of Minerals and Energy took responsibly for the electrification programme. The Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP) commenced during the year 2002. The programme, which is within the Department of Energy, is aimed at eliminating electrification backlogs of household dwellings and schools and clinics in South Africa.

Funds are made available as part of the Medium Term Expenditure Framework of National Government budgeting process on the line budget of the Department of Energy. The implementing agencies for the programme are the licensed distribution entities, i.e. Eskom and municipalities.

Municipalities' involvement with Eskom's programme is through the Integrated Development Plans (IDP) which guides the implementation priorities. Progress and annual connections achieved depend on the allocated funds and cost per connection as determined by Eskom.

## b) Electrification Backlog and Free Basic Electricity

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality (GTM) benefits from the INEP through the annual energy forums' allocations of connections and direct applications by the municipality received from the Department of Energy.

The municipality has a total number of 125 villages, with an estimated 97,286 sites. The total electrification backlogs are estimated at 15 010 (17.8%). Households that are receiving **Free Basic Electricity stand at 7306** out of a total of 108 926 households in the municipality. This translates to about **7%** of total total households.

#### • Electrification in GTM licensed distribution areas

Farm Labour housing projects were initiated in 2004/2005 financial year, funded by the Department of Minerals and Energy. The Municipality is responsible for the management of the programme as well as the design and the implementation of electrification projects. All financial systems must comply with the conditions as contemplated in section 38 of the PFMA.

The current backlog is estimated at ± 400 house connections. Organized agriculture has been approached to provide statistics on the extent of the electrification need in farm labour housing.

#### 12.11 The 2014/15 Universal Access

During the state of the nation address in 2004, the then president indicated that all households will have universal access to energy by the year 2012/13. This target was then reviewed to 2014/15. This means that electrification plans and programmes should be aimed at achieving this goal by the 2014/15 cycle.

In terms of the 2014/15 universal access, the current backlog of  $\pm 9,994$  units should be eliminated within a period of 3 years (starting in the 2012/13 cycle). This translates to 3,332 connections per year at a cost of R 39.976 m per year at the current budget cost of R 12,000.00 per connection.

Should the current trend of direct allocations to the municipality, Eskom allocations and internal budget provision by GTM continue, the municipality will achieve universal access in 2014/15.

## 12.12 Solar Energy

Municipalities have a significant role in climate mitigation and promotion of the green economy. As electricity distributors responsible for managing the interface with domestic and industrial consumers of power, municipalities have critical role to play in the rollout of REEE programmes. As planners and local regulators municipalities can also crucially influence and enable the development of REEE by private developers. Furthermore, municipalities own and operate infrastructure that have significant REEE potential, such as landfills and sewage treatment plants.

Greater Tzaneen Municipality can also begin to plan towards rolling out the REEE programme within our area of jurisdiction as part of our contribution towards the promotion of the green economy. Some of the renewable energy supply sources that could be looked upon are as follows:

- Biogas
- Concentrated solar power
- Landfil gas
- Solar water heaters, and
- Solar photovoltaic

#### 12.13 System Performance

#### a) Metering

A total number of 34 substations (33-kV / 11-kV substations) need 33-kV metering. We currently have 30 metering units and a backlog of 4 metering units.

#### b) System Protection

We currently have around 100 auto reclosers in the system. The need for autoreclosers is done on an ongoing basis with changes in the system configuration.

#### c) Main rings

The building of main rings is necessary to enable the department to minimize the number of consumers without power during outages or maintenance and also to allow the shifting of loads when networks become overloaded due to seasonal or other reasons. This is done on an ongoing basis.

#### Management Information System

To a large degree this department finds itself is a crisis situation due to the lack of a comprehensive MIS system. Unbelievably, use is still made of a paper system and with very few monitoring systems had made it very difficult to keep tabs on the systems performance. In order to bring us into line with the minimum Eskom standard this department needs to install, implement and populate a comprehensive MIS system at an estimated short term cost of around R 2 500 000.00.

#### Quality of supply

Suitable test equipment such as fault locating equipments and some quality of supply monitoring equipment were procured in the 2010 / 2011 financial year. SCADA systems, modern line building equipment and vehicles is a necessity if we are to maintain the system at a high standard over the next few decades. These requirements are also short term and are estimated to cost around R 10,000,000.00.

#### 12.14 New Developments

Tzaneen as a Town is currently experiencing a massive growth in residential and business units. This trend is mirrored in the surrounding GTM Towns and farming areas, an occurrence which clearly defines the investor and developer confidence as extremely positive, whilst Greater Tzaneen Municipality is often praised and highlighted as a leader and example of a South African success story.

The phenomenal growth and expansion coupled with the unfortunate occurrence of our predecessors to insufficiently financially invest in the maintenance and expansion of our distribution system has placed us in a crisis situation.

As food for thought and for the sake of adding some perspective, it needs to be noted that the Tzaneen electrical distribution system is not only one of the most expansive (3500 square kilometers) in the country, but our electrical loading compares to that of Polokwane. The maximum demand metered for Tzaneen was 107 MVA, whilst Polokwane registered just over 120 MVA during the corresponding period. Comparing the electrical budgets of the two electrical departments will indicate the severe and unrealistic financial challenges faced by the Greater Tzaneen Municipality and will clarify just how the Electrical Engineering Department found itself in this crisis.

Serious financial intervention into the electrical infrastructure is required to ensure that the Tzaneen area retains its position as preferred and prime development area.

Short-term funding of **R 161,949,066.00** and Long-term funding of **R 247,035,000.00** will not only resolve the crisis facing our Electricity, it will also place us in an ideal position to meet the future demands of the Developers whom are flocking to Tzaneen because of the beauty of the area, the friendliness of our people, the strength of our Municipality and the drive and pride of its officials to excel.

The current replacement value of the Electrical Engineering Department and related equipment is around R700 million, and even at the minimum NERSA or EDI reinvestment benchmarks it is obvious that the upliftment of the Electrical infrastructure is well beyond the financial capability of the Council with external intervention being the only way forward.

It needs to be noted that as far as personnel capacity, drive, commitment and passion is concerned, the GTM has overflowing resources

## 12.15 Master Plan Study

On informally hearing of developers intending to build many varied and large developments, this department took the proactive step and in July 2006 procured the services of Africon Engineering International Energy and Industrial Consulting Services to conduct a study with the purpose of compiling a long term (15 years) Electrical Master Plan for the electrical distribution network, to account for the expected growth, expansion and necessary reinforcements or refurbishment thereof.

## The Master Plan is split into two phases:

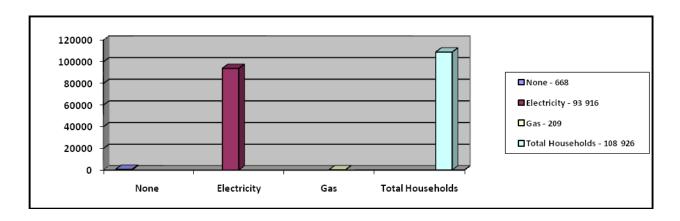
**Phase one** was to develop an urgent short term (0-2 Year) normalization plan for the Tzaneen town networks. The deliverable for this phase had to enable the Greater Tzaneen Municipality to roll out a series of projects to adequately strengthen the Tzaneen Town Electrical reticulation system.

**Phase two** is a medium to long term plan that will ensure continued sustainability and capacity of the electrical distribution system in the Greater Tzaneen Municipality's licensed distribution area.

DIVISION	SHORT TERM (Urgent)	MEDIUM TERM
Rural	R 33,060,000.00	R 132,600,000.00
Urban	R 105,000,000.00	
Eletrification	R 39,976,000.00	R 79,952,000.00
Strategic light and streetlights	R 4,400,000.00	
Miscellaneous requirements	R 12,500,000.00	
Total	R 194,936,000.00	R 212,552,000.00
Grand Total		R 407,488,000.00

Table 23: Financial Summary

## 12.16 Household Access to Energy or fuel for lighting



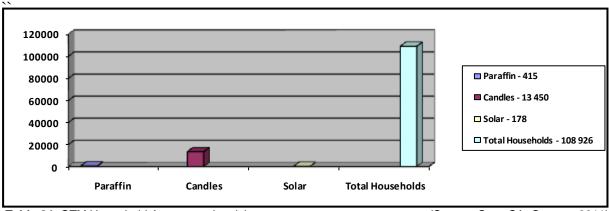


Table 24: GTM Household Access to electricity

(Source: Stats SA Census 2011)

## 12.17 Challenges

- 1. Upgrading of Electricity capacity in town
- 2. Maintenance of electrical network
- 3. Installation of Strategic Lights
- 4. Installation of Street lights
- 5. Rural electrification backlogs
- 6. Electrical Management Information System

## 12.18 HIV/AIDS mainstreaming on Energy and Electricity

In modern medicine, electricity provides the backbone for any functional medical center. In a country where the infection rates of HIV and tuberculosis (TB) are extraordinarily high, electricity is essential for medical technologies such as lab analysis, medical equipment, and diagnostic testing at hospitals and clinics.

The provision of reliable electricity to our health facilities and communities is critical for the provision of quality health care for our people.

#### 12.19 Gender mainstreaming on Energy and Electricity

- As a sphere related to technology, energy is a highly male dominated issue. Because of the predominating division of labour by gender, women are represented marginally in this domain.
- Moreover, energy is considered as dangerous and risky, in terms of the risks of nuclear power, as well as for
  electricity in private households. Boys are expected to face and master these dangers. Whereas they are
  encouraged to get acquainted with electricity step by step, girls are kept away not only from electric power but
  also from the power of knowledge.
- As a result of this socialization, a clear gender separation is found as regards energy equipment and
  environmental friendly energy use in private households: Men are primarily considered to be responsible for the
  technical side and the investments in thermal insulation of homes, boilers, and hot water installations.
- In contrast to this, women are expected to save energy based on behaviour, and to communicate the necessary
  rules of conduct to the rest of the family, such as abstaining from the use of electric applications, reasonable
  loading of washing machines and dishwashers, etc., similar to other environmental fields

## 12.20 Disability mainstreaming on Energy and Electricity

- The provision of basic services such as electricity could assist in restoring the social integration and dignity of the individual disabled person in our communities.
- Whilst it is easy for able bodied persons to access other forms of cooking and boiling water such as fire woods, for the disabled persons it becomes a burden.
- Hence it is very important to prioritize households with disabled persons in the provision of electricity in our communities

# 13. Roads and Storm Water Drainage

## 13.1 Legislative Framework

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to roads and stormwater in our country:

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation
National Roads Act no 7 of 1998	To make provision for a national roads agency for the Republic to manage and control the Republic's national roads system and take charge, amongst others, of the development, maintenance and rehabilitation of national roads within the framework of government policy; for that purpose to provide for the establishment of The South African National Roads Agency Limited, a public company wholly owned by the State;  To provide for the governance and management of that company ("the Agency") by a board of directors and a chief executive officer, respectively, and to define the Agency's powers and functions and financial and operational accountability, and regulate its functioning;  To prescribe measures and requirements with regard to the Government's policy concerning national roads, the declaration of national roads by the Minister of Transport and the use and protection of national roads;
Constitution of South Africa act no 108 of 1996, Schedule 5B	Make provision for maintainance local roads

#### 13.2 Powers and function on Roads and Stormwater

Greater Tzaneen Municipality is responsible for providing and maintaining local roads as stated in Schedule 5B of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa.

## 13.3 Road Network

Greater Tzaneen Municipality manages ± 2300 km of municipal road network. This network comprises of district / connector and municipal / access roads in terms of road classification.

The municipality is tasked with the planning, design, maintenance, construction and usage of these roads. It is also required to prevent the deterioration of surfaced roads by conducting preventative maintenance, control of storm water and provision of drainage structures and to surface priority roads.

## 13.4 Maintenance of rural gravel roads

- We have four (4) graders which are operating in all clusters namely: Relela, Runnymede, Lesedi and Bulamahlo.
- Greater Tzaneen Municipality managed to purchase two graders which are grading the streets in all the clusters
   One grader have been deployed to the municipality by Mopani District Municipality and 2 x TLB,2 x Bomag rollers,2 x Water tankers and 4 x Tipper trucks have been purchased to assist with regravelling.
- The graders are operating on a monthly and weekly programme.
- Every week Monday and Tuesday they are grading internal streets in villages as per programme and Wednesday to Friday they are assisting with funeral roads.

#### 13.5 Conditions of roads

The planning capacity of the Municipality is impaired due to lack of information regarding the conditions, state and exact length of our road network. At present there is no inventory / data base that can accurately profile and identify upgrading and maintenance needs as and when required. Prioritization for upgrading and maintenance of roads is a problem due to lack of proper information, more especially on the conditions of the pavement, surfacing drainage structures, signage and other road accessories.

The road network of Greater Tzaneen Municipality consist of an estimated 2 300 km (< 200 km surfaced tar and > 2100 km of gravel / dirt roads are in rural segment of Greater Tzaneen Municipality). The maintenance of gravel roads has since placed an enormous burden on the Greater Tzaneen Municipality maintenance budget, as almost 94% of the road infrastructure consists of gravel / dirt road. Officials are constantly pressurized by politicians and residents to provide full standard roads, but with the current funding level this dream can only become reality over the next 100 years.

## 13.6 Lists of roads infrastructure within Greater Tzaneen Municipality

#### 13.6.1 Lists of major roads within Greater Tzaneen Municipality

List	List of major roads within Greater Tzaneen Municipality			
ID	Corridor	Description		
1	Tzaneen to Nkowankowa and	Along road R36 south-west of Tzaneen through Nkowankowa		
	Lenyenye	up to Lenyenye		
2	Tzaneen to Boyne	Along road R71 west of Tzaneen up to Boyne and Polokwane		
3	Tzaneen to Modjadjiskloof	Along road R36 north-west of Tzaneen to Road R529		
4	Tzaneen to N'wamitwa	Along a road east of Tzaneen to road R529		
10	Nkowankowa to Letsitele	Nkowankowa through east to Letsitele		

Table 25: list of major roads within the district

## 13.6.2 National Roads in Greater Tzaneen Municipality

The following are national roads under the custodianship of South African National Roads Agency Limited (SANRAL):

- R36: From outside Morebeng to junction R71 & R36 (junction Makgobaskloof & Modjadjiskloof roads)
- R71: From Haenertzburg to Gravelotte (junction R40 & R71 roads)

All roads works in these sections of the roads are the responsibility of SANRAL and so far maintenance is quality controlled.

#### 13.6.3 Provincial and District Roads Services Levels

Source: Road Management Systems (RAL, 2007)

Municipality	Tarred roads (km)	% Tarred	Gravel roads (km)	% Gravel	Total
Greater Tzaneen	419,6	40,7	611,85	59,3	1031,45

## 13.7 Road and Stormwater Challenges

- Insufficient funding for regravelling and tarring of municipal roads
   Insufficient funding for stormwater control
- Insufficient funding for maintenance of municipal gravel roads and internal streets
- No funds to develop Roads Master Plan
- There are no enough labourers to construct stone pitching, wing walls and other maintenance related tasks which need to be done by Labourers.
- One old grader needs to be maintained and R200,000.00 is needed for its refurbishment.
- The municipality is sometimes forced to maintain roads which need to be attended to by the Department of Roads and Transport as they take too long to maintain them. This has a negative effect on our programme and budget.

## 13.8 Solution for challenges

- Development of a road master plan estimated at R3 million will assist in terms of prioritisation of roads.
- Road management system to help with maintenance of all surfaced / paved roads estimated at R1, 5 million.
- Priority be given to areas where there's potential for cost recovery and these areas are already receiving 24 hour water service places like Dan, Khujwane, Mariveni and Muhlava villages
- These areas are strategic growth points of the municipality and have a high potential for cost recovery on services.
- Employment of general workers for roads and stormwater maintenance

## 13.9 HIV/AIDS mainstreaming on Roads and Storm water

- The provision of quality and accessible roads in our communities is critical for the provision of quality health care for our people.
- The provision of workplace HIV and AIDS education interventions to construction workers on site will also increase levels of HIV knowledge and responsibility

## 13.10 Gender mainstreaming on Roads and Storm water

- The municipality should begin to look at a gender perspective in the design of rural roads operations to improve
  the quality of both roads and road maintenance, promote overall entrepreneurial capacity, and increase job
  opportunities for women.
- Increasing women involvement in small-scale contracting also adds to their income-generating options. However,
  there are constraints on their involvement in labour-based works. These include' negative perceptions by men,
  both within the household and the community as well as contracting procedures that may inadvertently exclude
  women. Male prejudice must be reduced and provisions that ensure that contractors comply with measures to
  ensure gender equality must be enforced.
- The municipality must stimulate the development of female-owned construction enterprises by defining more
  flexible criteria for selection of enterprises to be trained as small and medium rehabilitation contractors, thus
  removing the present bias towards firms led by technically qualified male degree holders.

#### 13.11 Disability mainstreaming on Roads and Storm water

- The provision of basic services such as quality and accessible roads infrastructure could assist in restoring the social integration and dignity of the individual disabled person in our communities.
- The design of our roads should be in such a way that disabled persons have easy access such as pedestrian crossings, parkings, pavements etc

# 14. Waste Management

#### 14.1 Legislative Framework

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to Waste Management in our country:

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation
National Environmental Waste Management Act (Act 59 of 2008)	To reform the law regulating waste management in order to protect health and the environment by providing reasonable measures for the prevention of pollution and ecological degradation and for securing ecologically sustainable development; To provide for institutional arrangements and planning matters; To provide for national norms and standards for regulating the management of waste by all spheres of government; to provide for specific waste management measures; To provide for the licensing and control of waste management activities; to provide for the remediation of contaminated land; to provide for the national waste information system; to provide for compliance and enforcement;
Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998)	To provide for co-operative, environmental governance by establishing principles for decision-making on matters affecting the environment,

	institutions that will promote co-operative governance and procedures for co-ordinating environmental functions exercised by organs of state;
Environmental Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989)	To provide for effective protection and controlled utilization of the environment
National Environmental Management: Waste Act No 59 of 2008	To reform the law regulating waste management in order to protect health and the environment by providing reasonable measures for the prevention of pollution and ecological degradation and for securing ecologically sustainable development;  To provide for institutional arrangements and planning matters;  To provide for national norms and standards for regulating the management of waste by all spheres of government;  To provide for specific waste management measures;  To provide for the licensing and control of waste management activities;  To provide for the remediation of contaminated land;  To provide for the national waste information system;  To provide for compliance and enforcement
Greater Tzaneen Municipality Solid Waste	To regulate management of storage and collection of solid waste
By-Law, Notice no 12 of 1990	

## 14.2 Powers and function on Waste Management

The mandate of GTM is to provide all households with a basic removal service to protect the environment for the benefits of future and present generations through legislative and other measures to prevent pollution and ecological degradation promote conservation to secure sustainable development

The International context of which the Integrated Waste Management Plan forms part of are as follows:

- Strategic goals of the Rio declaration
- The Agenda 21 principles
- Kyoto protocol
- 19 x other International agreements

## 14.3 Rural Waste Programme

It is based on on-going-in-school projects subjected to tender awarding

- Lack of C.D.W.'s to do WISE-UP-ON-WASTE AWARENESS
- Re-use
- Methane-gas end use viability study / closure permit application.
- Recycling at the Tzaneen Landfill
- 5,343 m<sup>3</sup> / annum collected at the landfill

## 14.4 Recycling at source

- · Recycling at present are not being undertaken at source due to withdrawal of the local Recycling Collectors
- 56,590 m3 / annum are anticipated to be recycled at source monthly

## 14.5 Collection and Transportation

A full kerbside collection service is rendered to all communities in the following suburbs of Greater Tzaneen Municipality, which represents only 11% of all households:

- Nkowankowa
- Lenyenye
- Letsitele
- Haenertsburg
- Tzaneen

160 000 m3 non-compacted solid waste of all residential, business, industrial and health care waste are removed per annum.

#### 14.6 Backlogs

89% of households in the total rural areas, representing ± 80.039 households. The cost to address
the service in full (urban & rural) with immediate effect, will be approximately R75, 000,000-00 per
annum for all 129 x villages.

#### 14.7 Geographic Distribution

• The jurisdiction area is divided by the main roads from Politsi via Tzaneen, Tarentaalrand, Letsitele and Trichardtsdal, in a Northern and Southern service region.

#### 14.8 Litter Picking

- Streets, main roads & urban taxi / bus ranks are cleaned on a regular and period schedule from all debris and solid waste
- 5,312 m3 / annum are picked up monthly

## 14.9 Treatment and Disposal

## a) Landfill site

- Our municipality has one (01) Regional landfill that is situated 4 km from Tzaneen. [11 x ha in size.]
- Fully permitted from 1/12/2004 as a G.M.B- site.
- Landfill being managed by a service provider (Waste Group Ingwe) in compliance with spec's from the Integrated
   Waste Management Plan
- Managed in accordance with construction plan cell building method.

## **Key Issue**

• The expected life-span of the site is still 12 years & the need for site selection of a new site is of utmost importance.

## 14.11 Drop-of Centers

Public- off- loading facilities each at viz:-

- Nkowankowa
- Lenyenye
- Letsitele
- Haenertsburg

6m³ skips utilized for this purpose and are cleaned on a daily basis at the Tzaneen Regional Landfill. All drop off centres are managed by a Service Provider (Waste Group Ingwe)

#### 14.12 Pollution Control

## a) Public Toilets

10 x public toilet blocks managed by Greater Tzaneen Municipality Solid Waste as follows:

- 6 x blocks at Tzaneen
- 1x block at Nkowankowa
- 1x block at Letsitele
- 1x block at Haenertsburg
- 1x block at Lenyenye (Non operational)

Blocks are open for 12 hours daily, cleaning and disinfecting of blocks done every 2.5 hours and provision of toilet paper to public free

## 14.13 Waste Quantities and Characteristics

Characteristics	Quantity
General Waste	79,726 m3
Health Care Waste	540 m3
Garden Waste	14,694 m3

# 14.14 Backlog level of Waste Management, Plan and cost for three years

Waste Management	Backlog	Plan	Cost
Waste Minimization	No collection at source at	Formal recycling	No cost involved as
	present due to withdrawal of	system to be	Contractor must do it for
(Recycling)	the Recycling-company as a	implemented via	his own financial benefit
	result of their own financial	Tender procedures	
	constraints		
Waste Minimization	Low technology composting	Renewal of tender	1 <sup>st</sup> yr = R 6,0 m
	plant exists adjacent @ the	spec's & budget	1 <sup>st</sup> yr = R 6,0 m 2 <sup>nd</sup> yr = R 6,6 m 3 <sup>rd</sup> yr = R 6,9 m
(Composition)	Landfill without tub-grinding	provision	0 yr = 100,0 m
	undertaken as result of tender-		
	price (Contractor must do it as		
	part Landfill Management)		
Waste Minimization	On-going WISE-UP-ON-	Tender	1st year = R 7,1 m
	WASTE AWARENES training	specifications to be	2nd year = R 13,3 m 3 rd year = R 27,5 m
(Rural waste)	to be implemented at schools	advertised for:-	0 1d your = 1(27,0 m
		WISE-UP-ON-	
		WASTE	
		Awareness	
		Bulk-removals	
Collection and	Need a appropriate &	Tender for extended	1st year = R 10,4 m
Transportation	dedicated new Tender to be	service delivery to	2nd year = R 11,4 m 3 rd year = R 12,0 m
(Kerbside removals at	awarded for the removals	be awarded	0 10 year = 10 12,0 m
Nkowankowa & Lenyenye)			
Collection and Transportation	Need a appropriate & dedicated new Tender to be	Tender for extended service delivery to	1st year = R 8,2 m 2 nd year = R 9,4 m
(Litter picking)	awarded for the removals	be awarded	3 rd year = $R = 10,0 \text{ m}$
-			_
Collection and Transportation	Need a appropriate & dedicated vehicle for the	Tender for extended	1st year = R 3,1 m 2nd year = R 3,3 m
(Health Care Waste	removals	service delivery to be awarded	3  rd year  = R 3.5  m
Removals)			
Collection and	No backlogs yet but	Needs analyses	1st year = R 3.0 m 2nd year = R 3,7 m
Transportation	replacements to start @ 2014//15	submitted to C.E.M. annually during	3 rd year = R 4,2 m
(Vehicle replacements)	201 11/10	budget cycle	
Treatment and Disposal	No site selections being done	Involve M.D.M. in	1st year = R 2,0 m
(New Landfill development)	yet	development of future Regional Site	2nd year = R 10,0 m 3 rd year = R 6,0 m
Treatment and Disposal	No closure investigations done	Finalization of	1st year = R 0,9 m
(Closure of Landfill)	[ permit issued 1/12/2004] until	design &	2nd year = R 3,0 m 3 rd year = R 4,0 m
	the construction & design plan will be finalized	construction plan to determine the	5 . a jour = 10 1,0 m
	20	remaining life-span	

Waste Management	Backlog	Plan	Cost
Treatment and Disposal (Landfill operations)	Insufficient budget for new tender allocations	Awarding of new tender & costing on landfill budget	1st year = R 6,0 m 2nd year = R 6,6 m 3rd year = R 6,9 m
Treatment and Disposal (Roads and storm water maintenance at access roads)	Insufficient budget for roads and storm water maintenance	Annual needs analyses to C.E.M. during budget cycle	By C.E.M.
(Toilet block management)	Shortage of toilet blocks at urban taxi-& bus stops as per annual stats report	Needs analyses to C.E.M. annually during budget cycle	Cost for construction:- By C.E.M.  Cost for operations:- 1st year = R 6,0 m 2nd year = R 6,6 m 3rd year = R 6,9 m
Pollution Control (Enforcement actions)	2 x vacancies for "Green Scorpions" at Traffic Division	Filling of vacancies	By Traffic Division
Pollution Control (Awareness Actions @ Schools)			1st year = R 7,1 m 2nd year = R 13,3 m 3 rd year = R 27,5 m
Management & I.C.T. – System (DESCRIPTION/PROBLEMS) (ADMIN SUPPORT)	G.I.S. – Lack of operational software		Budget support [ grants and funds ]

Table 26: Backlog level of Waste Management, Plans and Cost or 3 Years

## 14.15 Existing Waste Management Practices

- a) Waste minimization
- Recycling.
- Composting.
- Rural Waste Minimization { On-going-school-project}
- b) Collection and Transportation
- Kerbside collection.
- Bulk removals.
- Health Care Waste removals.
- · Toxic waste removals.
- Litter picking.
- Vehicle provisioning
- c) Disposal and Treatment
- Permitted treatment facilities.
- Permitted disposal sites

- Public off-loading facilities.
- d) Pollution Control
- · Operationalization of Toilet-blocks
- Effective Law-Enforcement.
- Communication Operations (Awareness)
- e) Management and ITC Information
- Appropriate I.T. hard- & software for all sub-offices.
- Effective admin- system.{ personnel & procedures}

#### 14.16 Household Access to Refuse Removal



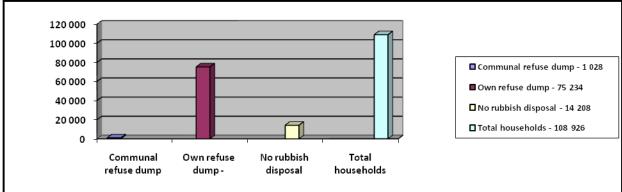


Table 27: GTM Household Access to Waste Disposal

(Source: Stats SA Census 2011)

# 14.17 Waste Management Challenges

- 1. Development of a new Landfill site
- 2. Rural waste Programme
- 3. Waste Minimization
- 4. Collection and Transportation
- 5. Disposal and Treatment

- 6. Pollution Control
- 7. Management and ITC Information

## 14.18 HIV/AIDS mainstreaming on Waste Management

- The provision of reliable waste management services in our communities is critical for the provision of quality health care and the management of HIV/AIDS.
- Improper disposal of medical waste is a also a health hazard

# 14.19 Gender mainstreaming on Waste Management

- Ineffective solid waste management creates highly unsanitary conditions in areas with huge environmental threats to all residents. In rural areas, it has resulted in huge mounds of un-disposed waste. Because women spend more time inside homes/settlements either in home based occupations or as home makers, the health risk from highly unsanitary environments to them is higher.
- A programme to educate women in rural areas how to sort solid waste and to use organic waste for compost and food gardening is essential.

# 15. Building Control, Maintenance And Fleet

# 15.1 Legislative Framework

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to Building and Maintenance in our country:

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation
National Building Regulations Act no 103 of 1977	To provide for the promotion of uniformity in the law relating to the erection of buildings in the areas of jurisdiction of local authorities; for the prescribing of building standards
SANS on Building requirements	To provide standardization on built environment

# 15.2 Building control

Local Municipalities are required to enforce compliance to the National Building Regulations Act of 1977 and SANS 1400 within their area of jurisdiction.

The unit is receiving ±40 building plans per month and almost half are returned for corrections. The Municipality is approving ±22 building plans per month, which are being approved within the 30 day period as stipulated in the building regulations. Process involved in approving building plans is that after payment of plan/administration fees, a file is opened, then circulated to various departments for respective comments and once all the requirements are met, an approval letter is issued to the applicant.

Site Inspections are also carried out during the construction phase once construction has commenced, thus;

Foundation inspection,

- Open sewer inspection and
- Overall completion inspection wherein an occupational certificate will be issued if all met the building regulations standards.
- There's a decline in number of building plans approved due to non financing by banks and other financial
  institution and also the effects of the global economic meltdown of some European countries including effects of
  Recession.

The unit is however faced with numerous challenges as discussed hereunder;

- Lack of electronic building control system to assist in scanning and circulating the plans to shorten response time, whilst improving on safe keeping/achieving of the building plans, makes the function to even be more difficult to be administered effectively and efficiently. The cost of this system is estimated to be R1 million, which can extended/incorporated to the existing collaborator software. Acquisition of this will assist in terms of Information management whilst enhancing institutional memory at the same time avoiding the risk of losing information due to lack of backup system.
- The ambiguous institutional arrangements between the local Government And Housing department and the municipality in terms of technical and financial administration and project monitoring of RDP/PHP programme poses a confusion in terms of clarification of roles and responsibilities.

#### 15.3 Municipal Buildings

The unit is as well responsible for maintenance and management of all municipal buildings. Municipal buildings are maintained and managed according to the allocated annual budget, which has not been sufficient to can neither meet the needs nor satisfy Occupational Health and Safety Act requirements. The responsibility of the unit includes maintaining all municipal buildings which consists of the following:

Georges valley water treatment plan	nt • All council own houses in Letsitele,Nkowa nkowa, Lenyenye,
	Tzaneen and Haenertzberg
Tzaneen Dam water treatment plan	All pay points at Dan , Khujwani ,Mariveni ,Muhlava cross
	and other areas
Letsitele library	Tzaneen Library
All sewerage pump stations in Tzane	een Letsitele library
Letsitele water treatment plant	Shiluvane library ( under construction )
• Tzaneen waste water treatment pla	nt • All ablution block and storerooms in cemeteries in
	Tzaneen , Nkowa nkowa ,Letsitele, Haenertsburg and
	lenyenye
Plumbers workshop in Tzaneen	All VIP toilets and pit latrines in all the villages within
	GTM
• Plumbers workshop in Nkowa nkow	Tzaneen museum
Plumbers workshop in Lenyenye	All community halls
Solid waste offices in letsitele	Letsitele , Nkowankowa, Lenyenye and Haenertzburg
	Satellite offices.
Solid waste offices in Nkowa nkowa	Relela, Bulamahlo, Runnymede and Lesedi Thusong
	centres.
Solid waste offices in tzaneen	Recreational facilities; Nkowankowa stadium, Lenyenye
	stadium and the swimming pool in Tzaneen.

•	Solid waste offices in Haenertzberg	•	Community halls Muhlaba hall, Nkowa nkowa Minitzani and Lenyenye hall.
•	Land fill site offices in Tzaneen	•	All public toilets in Tzaneen, Nkowankowa, Lenyenye, Haenertzburg and Letsitele.
•	Parks workshop in tzaneen	•	All council own houses in Letsitele,Nkowa nkowa, Lenyenye, Tzaneen and Haenertzberg
•	Electrical power station and control room offices	•	All pay points at Dan , Khujwani ,Mariveni ,Muhlava cross and other areas
•	Main Civic centre offices at Agatha street in Tzaneen	•	Tzaneen Library
•	Haenertzburg Library	•	Letsitele library
•	Pioneers old age home	•	Shiluvane library ( under construction )
•	All cemetery building in all five towns including rural areas	•	

#### 15.4 Solution for challenges

- The biggest challenge is office space and the state of condition of municipal buildings.
- Upgrading of old fire station building is needed urgently to address office space challenges and estimated cost of R 10 million as an interim solution
- The ultimate solution will be to budget for construction of new Civic Centre.
- A request for proposal to do comprehensive feasibility study for office space challenges was advertised last financial year and still awaiting supply chain to do the appointment of service provider.
- The challenge of in-accessibility of municipal offices especially for disable people in the civic centre (installation of lift estimated at R 2million)
- The above mentioned responsibilities bring an estimated 75% shortfall over and above the annual allocations.
- The acquiring of the building facility management system estimated at R1million will as well assist in capturing detailed buildings conditions and advice on when and what type of maintenance is due.
- In order to meet the needs of maintaining municipal building a budget of around R4m a year is therefore required.

#### 15.5 Fleet Management

The primary responsibility of the fleet sub-section is to make vehicles available to the entire users and to put in place control mechanism for various divisions and directorate to implement. The new acquisition consist of a total of 99 units/vehicles:

- 47 Ldv's.
- 44 trucks
- 2 rollers
- 2 Tlb's
- 1 sedan
- 2 quantums

A total budget of R 2 112 456.00 is allocated for this currently for maintenance of old and new vehicles

# 15.6 Fleet Management Challenges

- The Re-gravelling plant has been successfully procured, however the challenge remains machine operators and their assistance as these are scarce skills in the market.
- There's a serious shortage of personnel especially Artisans Mechanics.
- Security for safeguarding the equipment on site and camping facilities will also be needed on site
- Low bed to transport equipment to various sites in the four clusters.
- Full Fleet Management system that will generate a report on a monthly basis to check driver abuse and negligent drivers is currently under investigation for implementation this financial year.
- Most of the old vehicles have been replaced and additional capital required to replace vehicles older than five years.
- Fleet management policy is currently under review and to also incorporate the fuel card system .
- Fleet replacement policy which will also be incorporated to the new fleet and the draft will soon serve for Council's approval.

# 15.7 Gender mainstreaming on Building and Maintenance

 Crucial adjustments are needed in project designs and planning processes to ensure equal gender benefits. To take a very basic example, the provisioning of toilet facilities for women is inadequate.

# 15.8 Disability mainstreaming on Building and Maintenance

- Disabled persons must be able to access any building that the public is allowed to enter or use, and to have
  access to any goods, services or facilities just like any other customer or visitor. This applies to all levels of
  Government and the private sector
- The following areas should be looked at in order to respond to the needs of people with disabilities:
  - ✓ Entrance door that is disabled friendly?
  - ✓ Lift for easy access to higher building floors?
  - ✓ Toilets that are disabled friendly?

# 16. Licensing

#### 16.1 Legislative Framework

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to Licensing Services in our country:

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation	
National Road Traffic Act no 93 of 1996	To provide for road traffic matters which shall apply uniformly	
	throughout the Republic	
National Roads Traffic Regulations of	To regulate the:	
1999	✓ Registering authorities and authorized officers	
	✓ Registration and licensing of motor vehicles and registration of	

✓	manufacturers, builders and importers and manufacturers of number plates  Motor trade numbers, temporary and special permits
✓	Fitness of drivers and vehicles
✓	Transportation of dangerous goods and substance by roads
✓	Road traffic signs and general speed limit
✓	Rules of the road
✓	Matters relating to driving while under the influence of
	intoxicating liquor or drugs having narcotic effect

## 16.2 Powers and Function on Licensing Services

- The municipality as a registering authority is responsible for all matters provided for by the National Road Traffic
   Act no 93 of 1996 and the National Road Traffic Regulations of 1999
- Currently an agency agreement between Dept of Roads and Transport and Council on the rendering of vehicle and drivers related licenses:
  - a) Assisting with all temporary advertisements (pamphlets, banners and posters)
  - b) Assisting with applicants that wants to renew dog licenses
  - c) Payment of traffic fines

# 16.3 Key functions of the unit

- a) Licensing and Testing main function are to assist the public with all vehicle and driver related licenses
- b) Dog license renewals
- c) Traffic fine payments
- d) Temporary advertisements

# 16.4 Backlogs, plans and cost for next 3-5 years

Table 26 Backlogs, plans and cost for next 3-5 years

Backlogs	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15
Backlogs – building of 3 <sup>rd</sup> DLTC stations in			DOT indicated will only be done
Lenyenye			after2015
Trading license agency agreement &	Not yet	R2.4 mil	R2.6mil
appointing staff	implemented		
Upgrading & extension new offices at	R100 000	R200 000	
Tzaneen DLTC & Nkowankowa			
Replacement of old furniture & equipment	R55 000	R60 000	R100 000

# 16.5 Challenges of Licensing Services

- Despite majors such as surveillance cameras alleged corruptions still continues, there are still complains regarding the alleged corruption.
- Overcrowding of testing grounds by driving schools
- Department of Roads and transport promised to build Lenyenye DLTC
- . SLA with department of roads and transport with regards to registration and licensing of vehicles

# 16.6 Disability mainstreaming on Licensing Services

- A disabled parking permit or sticker should be provided to all vehicles carrying a person whose mobility would be
  otherwise significantly impaired by one or more of age, illness, disability or infirmity by the provincial department.
- The permit allows exemption from street-parking charges in some places and is used to park within dedicated disabled parking spaces reserved for people who have satisfied requirements to receive the permit/sticker.

# 17. Transport

#### 17.1 PUBLIC TRANSPORT

#### 17.1.1 Legislative Framework

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to Transport and Public Transport in our country:

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation
National land Transport Transitional Act no 22 of 2000	To provide for the transformation and restructuring of the national land transport system of the Republic
National Land Transport Act no 5 of 2009	To provide further the process of transformation and restructuring the national land transport system initiated by the National Land Transport Transition Act, 2000 (Act No. 22 of 2000)

#### 17.1.2 Powers and Function on Public Transport

• The District municipality has powers (Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act no 106 of 1996), schedule 5, Part B) to manage Public Transport within its area of jurisdiction.

#### 17.1.3 Public Transport Scheduled Services

## a) Bus operations

- All bus operations run on schedules be it for private hire purposes, or for ferrying passengers on subsidized
  coupons like workers, or ordinary coupons so used, not excluding taxis who also schedule their operation on
  either fixed routes they operate, or on private trips.
- Unscheduled services will include taxi services running between two destinations in order to retain their position
  after returning from a trip, and they both are operated in our Municipality.

Other operations to and from other neighbouring Municipalities are:-

- Bus and taxi operations to and from Tzaneen/Greater Letaba Municipality.
- Taxi operations from/to GTM Grater Giyani Municipality.
- Taxi operations to/from Maruleng Local Municipality (Acornhoek)
- Taxi operations to/from Capricorn District Municipality and
- Taxi operations to/from Ba-Phalaborwa

# 17.1.4 Public Transport Scheduled Services

- a) Facilities and Infrastructure in place will include:-
- Tzaneen Mall taxi facility which houses taxis to Giyani, Bolobedu, Ga-Kgapane, JHB/PTA, Polokwane, Acornhoek, Phalaborwa, Mamitwa.
- The Tzaneen Crossing facility that caters for taxis to The Oaks, Metz, Mogoboya, Masoma, Lephepane, Nkowankowa, Burgersdorp, Julesburg
- The Letsitele ranking facility that caters for Tzaneen, Mafarana, Rita, Sedan etc

# 17.1.5 Minibus taxi facilities

In the Greater Tzaneen area there are 24 taxi facilities, of which only two that are in Tzaneen Town are formal and the rest are informal.

Taxi Facility		Description
Burgersdorp Minibus taxi rank	✓	Situated in Burgersdorp on road reserve along the R36 Tzaneen Lydenburg Road. Informal with no facilities
2. Gabaza Minibus taxi rank	✓	Situated in Gavaza opposite Burgersdorp on road reserve along the R36 Tzaneen Lydenburg Road.  Informal with no facilities
3. Lenyenye Minibus taxi rank	<b>√</b> ✓	Situated in Lenyenye entrance Informal with no facilities
<ul><li>4. Leolo Minibus taxi rank</li></ul>	<b>✓</b> ✓	Situated in Leolo Settlement Informal with no facilities
<ul><li>5. Lephephane Minibus taxi rank</li></ul>	<b>✓</b> ✓	Lephepane near the market place on the road reserve Informal with no facilities
6. Letsitele Minibus taxi rank	<b>√</b> ✓	Situated in Letsitele CBD area It is a formal minibus taxi rank occupying an area of about 475m <sup>2</sup> . There are 7 platforms without shelters for loading purposes. There is an office and toilets that are provided and maintained by the Tzaneen Local Municipality
7. Letaba Cross Minibus taxi rank	<ul><li>✓</li></ul>	Situated near the intersection between the roads D673 and R36 on the Lydenburg/Tzaneen road. Informal with no facilities
8. Letaba Hospital (E) Minibus taxi rank	<b>✓</b> ✓	Situated opposite Letaba Special School on road reserve D673. Informal with no facilities
<ul> <li>9. Letaba Hospital (W) Minibus taxi rank</li> </ul>	<ul><li>✓</li></ul>	Situated on the entrance of Letaba Hospital utilizing the public parking area meant for visitors to the hospital. The area is paved and has 30 demarcated parking bays.  Informal with no facilities
10. Mafarana Minibus taxi rank	✓	Situated on the entrance of Mafarana on road reserve at an intersection of roads D8 Informal with no facilities
11. N'wamitwa Minibus taxi rank	<b>✓</b>	Situated in N'wamitwa near the N'wamitwa Head Kraal It is a formal minibus taxi rank
12. Madumane Minibus taxi rank	<b>✓</b>	Situated in Madumane Informal with no facilities
<ul> <li>13. Moime Minibus taxi rank</li> </ul>	<b>\</b>	Situated on the South entrance of Moime Village

		✓	Informal with no facilities
•	14. Mokgwathi Minibus taxi rank	✓	Situated on the Mokgwathi at the T-Junction of the road from
			Merekome and D31
		✓	Informal with no facilities
•	15. Motupa/Relela Minibus taxi rank	✓	Situated at Motupa village
		✓	Informal with no facilities
•	16. Nkambako Minibus taxi rank	✓	Situated at Nkambako Risaba junction on the road reserve
		✓	Informal with no facilities
•	17. Nkowankowa Minibus taxi rank	✓	Situated at the Nkowankowa business area
		✓	It is an on street informal type of minibus taxi rank with no facilities
•	18. Nwamahori Minibus taxi rank	✓	Situated in Khujwana
		✓	Informal with no facilities
•	19. Petanenge Minibus taxi rank	✓	Situated on the entrance of Petanenge
	<del>-</del>	✓	Informal with no facilities
•	20. Maake Plaza taxi rank	✓	Situated at Maake Plaza
		✓	Formal with facilities
•	21 Khopo taxi rank	✓	Situated on the turn off to Letsitele via Lefaro/Zangoma from the
			R36 road
		✓	Informal with no facilities
•	22. Thapane Minibus taxi rank	✓	Situated at Thapane
		✓	Informal with no facilities
•	23 Tzaneen Sanlam Centre Minibus	✓	Situated next to Sanlam Centre shopping area occupying an area
	taxi rank		of about 3934 m <sup>2</sup> .
		✓	There are 11 loading platforms with shelters
•	24. Tzaneen Pick 'n Pay Minibus	✓	Situated next to Pick 'n Pay shopping mall occupying an area of
	taxi rank		about 4763 m <sup>2</sup>
		✓	There are two separate loading areas in the minibus taxi rank

#### 17.1.6 Busses

- .
- All bus operations are centralized at the Tzaneen Mall bus ranks, destination-wise spreading to places including Bonn, Julesburg, Lenyenye, Mamitwa, Bolobedu, Lephapane, Masoma, Dan/Nkowankowa.
- Infrastructure-wise, we have the Tzaneen-Lydenburg Road, Letsitele, Modjadjiskloof, Mamitwa, Giyani, Phalaborwa, Lephepane

#### 17.1.7 Public Transport progress report

The 2010/11 Public Transport service delivery plan is, and include our monitoring of all methods/types of public operating
within the municipality boundaries, including busses, taxis, trucks, metered taxis, and the general motoring society who
directly impact on public transport.

# 17.1.8 Public Transport Challenges

- Public Transport disputes
- The municipality is unable to collect revenue from the taxi operators and their use of transport facilities within our area of jurisdiction
- Challenges with regard to public transport is that not all public transport is properly catered for in terms of ranking facilities, shelters and platforms that Council provides for these taxis/busses do not cover all users.
- The road condition at these ranking facilities are not conducive to healthy transport system, with damages in pot holes, little availability of parking spaces especially during peak times of month ends and festive seasons.

- Continued congestion due to the design of GTM infrastructure manpower to cater for all needy areas at any
  given time and place in town.
- The Public Transport by-law has not yet been Gazetted.

# 17.1.9 HIV/AIDS and Public Transport

- Transport has a crucial role to play as we come in to contact with millions of people every day and some of the people working in our sector are in the highest risk groups for exposure to infection by HIV/AIDS.
- With almost half of the country's population using public transport, commuters have become a large mobile audience for interactive HIV/AIDS prevention campaigns.
- Every truck driver, taxi driver, bus operator, commuter and passenger should be an active role player in spreading the HIV/AIDS prevention messages

#### **Truck Drivers:**

``

- It is generally accepted and well-documented that long distance truck drivers have been and remain one of the
  key forces in the spread of HIV/AIDS pandemic across the African continent. The role of truck drivers in the
  transmission of HIV/AIDS and other sexually transmitted diseases is rooted in the lifestyle that comes with the
  profession, as well as the broader social and economic societal factors.
- Truck drivers are highly mobile and spend long hours on the road away from their families. Their need for
  entertainment and female companionship, coupled with relative solvency compared to the rest of the population,
  makes them very likely to use the services of commercial sex workers in stop-over towns near major
  transportation routes.

## 17.1.10 Gender mainstreaming and Public Transport

- Transport plays such a vital role in most women's daily routines. Major differences in the basic mobility needs of women and men are grounded in the gender-based division of labor within the family and community.
- Men's stereotypical role in almost all societies is the one of the income-earning breadwinner, who leaves the house for work in the morning and comes back in the evening.
- Women, however, usually perform triple roles as income earners, home-makers, and community-managers.
   Women's complex household and caretaking responsibilities usually force women to make multiple stops.
   Women also frequently carry shopping bulky loads and are accompanied by children or elderly relatives
- Gender analysis needs to be incorporated into all transport planning, so that gender impacts are studied and considered before project implementation

#### 17.1.11 Disability mainstreaming and Public Transport

- There is lack of accessible public transport for the physically challenged, the visually impaired and hearing
  impaired people, which makes it extremely difficult for them to travel to places of employment and health
  facilities.
- Our Public Transport planning should take cognizance of the needs of disabled persons

# 18. Environmental Health Management

# 18.1 Legislative Framework

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to Environmental Management in our country:

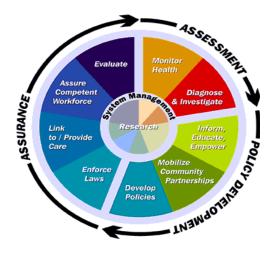
Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation
National Environmental Management Act no 107 of 1998	To provide for co-operative, environmental governance by establishing principles for decision-making on matters affecting the environment, institutions that will promote co-operative governance and procedures for co-ordinating environmental functions exercised by organs of state;
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act No 10 of 2004	To provide for the management and conservation of South Africa's biodiversity within the framework of the National Environmental Management Act; The protection of species and ecosystems that warrant national protection; The sustainable use o f indigenous biological resources; The fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from bioprospecting involving indigenous biological resources; The establishment and function of a South African National Biodiversity Institute
National Environment Management: Air Quality Act No 39 of 2004	To reform the law regulating air quality in order to protect the environment by providing reasonable measures for the prevention of pollution and ecological degradation and for securing ecologically sustainable development while promoting justifiable economic and social development;  To provide for national norms and standards regulating air quality monitoring, management and control by all spheres of government; for specific air quality measures

#### 18.2 Powers and Function

- The municipality has powers (Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act no 106 of 1996), schedule 5, Part B) to manage environmental pollution within its area of jurisdiction.
- The above act also confer some powers to the municipality in terms of Environmental Management

#### 18.3 Environmental Health

 Environmental Health comprises those aspects of human health, including quality of life, that are determined by physical, chemical, biological, social and psychosocial factors in the environment. It also refers to the theory and practice of assessing, correcting, controlling and preventing those factors in the environment that can potentially affect adversely the health of present and future generations



- Environmental Health Services includes performance of the following:
- Water quality monitoring: Water samples are collected on a monthly basis at strategic points to ensure that
  water for domestic, industrial and food production is safe in respect of its microbiological, chemical and physical
  quality. A total of 320 water samples were taken during the period July 2011 to June 2012 with ONLY 14.52%.
  There is 100% compliance to water quality

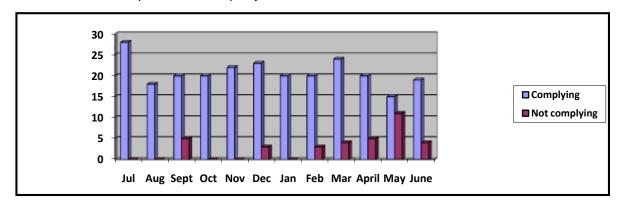
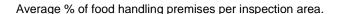


Table 28: complying and non complying water samples

**Environmental pollution control:** This entails conducting Environmental Health impact Assessments on proposed developments, advising on projects which require Environmental Authorizations and commenting on Environmental Impact Assessment Applications. A total of 21 pre-assessment committee applications have been commented on, 12 Environmental Impact Assessment applications have been commented on. Monitoring of industrial premises and any other facility which might give rise to a health hazard has been done.

**Food control:** This entails evaluating food handling premises to ensure food safety in respect of acceptable microbiological and chemical standards, quality of all food for human consumption and optimal hygiene control throughout the food supply chain from the point of origin, all primary raw material or raw products production, up to the point of consumption. There are a total of 356 formal food handling premises including accommodation facilities in our area of jurisdiction. As Greater Tzaneen Municipality EHS, we are currently serving 164 food premises and 13 accommodation facilities. The total number of 92 inspections have be done in the 2011/2012 financial year



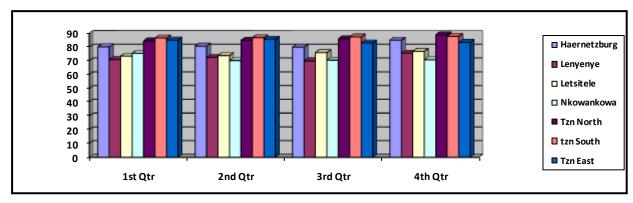


Table 29: % of food handling premises per inspection area

**Vector Control: This includes identifying vectors, their habitats and breeding places. Conducting vector control in the interest of public health, removing or remedying conditions resulting in or favouring the prevalence of or increase in rodents, insects, disease carriers or pests.** 

**Industrial Hygiene:** This entails inspection of industries to identify any occupational health hazard, environmental, water and air pollution prevention. A total of 92 industrial premises were inspected to ensure that industries comply with requirements of relevant legislation.

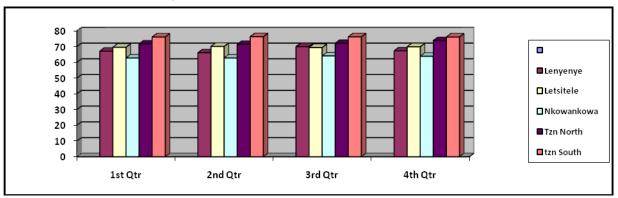


Table 30: Industrial premises within GTM

**Facility cleansing services:** This entails providing cleaning services to maintain municipal facilities in a clean, neat and hygienic condition to ensure that municipal employees work in an environment that is conducive to work in productively.

#### 18.4 Primary Health care

``

The primary health care function has been devolved to the Provincial Department of Health. We have a total of 29 clinics, 4 Health centers and 165 visiting points; of those only 16 have functioning structures. Community facilities such as crèches and farms facilities make up the 149 visiting points and in worst cases designated trees make up the rest. The Petanenge visiting point has been vandalized, leaving people in that community without a health facility.

Il Irhan Concentration	No Of Households	No Of Hospitals	No Of Health Centres	No Of Clinics
Proclaimed Towns	10767	3	1	3
Percentage Of Total	11,47%	60%	20%	10%
Villages	83058	2	4	26
Percentage Of Total	88,53%	40%	80%	90%
TOTAL	93825	5	5	29

Table 31: GTM Primary Health care

## 18.5 Environmental Health Challenges

 The implementation of the MINMEC decision to devolve primary health and Environmental Health functions took longer than anticipated. To date only the primary health component has been devolved back to the Provincial

- health department, devolution of Municipal health Services to district municipality has not happened yet been concluded. This affects long term planning for the municipality.
- The current staff complement is not adequate to ensure an equitable service for the entire municipal area. Coupled to this is the expansion of the town with new townships being established. There World Health organization has determined a ratio for the effective delivery of municipal health Services which is 1:15000 that is one EHP to 15000 of the population in a given area. The lack of an SANAS accredited laboratory in our municipal area results in delays in getting sample test results.

#### 18.6 Environmental Analysis

#### Introduction

- Planning for sustainability has become a very important aspect of Environmental Management in this era where
  Global warming has started to take effect, the depletion of natural resources and environmental pollution is
  taking place at an increased scale. The first step in planning for sustainability is to identify Environmental Issues;
  their impacts then develop an Environmental management Plan to mitigate same.
- The following are Environmental Issues identified:

#### a) Land Pollution

- There is indiscriminate dumping of household, commercial refuse and building rubble in Tzaneen, Nkowankowa,
   Lenyenye and Haenertsburg .Modern trends have given rise to an increase in the use of disposable nappies with a challenge of how to dispose of the same resulting in the indiscriminate dumping of used nappies.
- This challenge does not only arise in the villages where there is no house hold refuse removal service but it is
  also evident in Tzaneen, Flora Park where residents have a weekly refuse removal service but still dump
  disposable nappies.

#### b) Air Pollution

- From the twelve months ending June 2012 there were 8405209 license renewals and 16171186 new
  registrations coupled to the recent traffic count results. On the R71 the exhaust fumes and particulate matter
  from the vehicles contribute to air pollution.
- The conversion to unleaded fuel also helps somewhat to reduced the ambient Carbon monoxide and particulate
  matter. There are +134 source and non source emitters in the area which will be dealt with in terms of the NEMA:
  Air Quality Management Act.
- The house hold energy source also contributes to air pollution importantly so indoor air quality, such as the use of candles and paraffin lamps for light, wood fires for cooking as well as gas and paraffin stoves

#### c) Water Pollution

- Recent developments in Tzaneen town have a direct impact on water quality as the proper functioning of
  wetlands and streams are interfered with during the construction phase of township establishment and the
  development of commercial erven. Improper location and construction of pit latrines and septic tanks in
  environmentally sensitive areas Clear Water Cove near Ebenezer Dam; the emptying of septic tanks and
  disposal of effluent in Letsitele; and the location of a grave yard in an area with a high water table in Lenyenye
  have an impact on the water quality.
- Water quality management plays a significant role in pollution prevention; the operation and maintenance of pump stations and sewer purification plants are significant. Poor maintenance of pump stations may result in the overflow of sewage into water courses, we have to ensure that the final effluent discharged into rivers does not contribute to water pollution.

# d) Bio-diversity

We have one of the highest levels of biodiversity in the country and in particular our municipal area. We have thirteen areas which fall under the Kruger to Canyon bio-sphere. These are:

Rita	Haenertsburg
Bugersdorp	Nyanyukani
Shilubane	Solani
Mogapeng	Hovheni
Rhulani	Ga-Masoma
Pharare	Hweetsi

The Department of Water Affairs has declared trees in the Woodbush area to be champion trees.

# e) Climate change

• The increase in the green house gas emissions has resulted in Climate change which will have a negative impact on the environment. The green house effect results in increased ambient temperatures which has an influence on rainfall which will have an impact on the water resources, human health, wheat and maize production, grazing land as well as biodiversity.

# f) Non compliance to Environmental legislation

There are several developments within Greater Tzaneen Municipality which acquire environmental
authorizations but do not comply with conditions of these authorizations. This result in the damage of
the environment and in some instances the alteration of the flood line during the development
processes.

# **SOCIAL SERVICES ANALYSIS**

# 19. Land, Property and Housing

#### **19.1 HOUSING**

# 19.1.1 Legislative Framework

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to Housing in our country:

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation		
Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 106 of 1996, Chapter 2, section 26 (1)	Everyone has the right to have access to adequate housing.		
Housing White Paper, 1994	To provide a framework for future provision of sustainable housing in the country		
Housing Act no 107 of 1997	<ul> <li>To provide for the facilitation of a sustainable housing development process; For this purpose to lay down general principles applicable to housing development in all spheres of government,</li> <li>To define the function of national, provincial and local governments in respect of housing development;</li> <li>To provide for the establishment of a South African Housing Development Board, the continued existence of provincial boards under the name of provincial housing development boards and the financing of national housing programme.</li> </ul>		

#### 19.1.2 Powers and Function

- The provision of houses remains the function of the Provincial Department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs (COGHSTA).
- The role of the municipality is mainly to coordinate the identification of sites, beneficiaries and monitoring the construction process.

#### 19.1.3 Current National Housing Programmes

- Integrated Residential Development Programme.
- Upgrading of Informal Settlements
- Provision of Social and Economic Facilities
- Housing Assistance in Emergency Circumstances
- Social Housing Programme
- Institutional Subsidies
- Community Residential Units Programme
- Individual Subsidy Programme
- Rural Subsidy : Communal Land Rights
- Consolidation Subsidy Programme

- Enhanced Extended Discount Benefit Scheme
- Rectification of Certain Residential Properties Created Under the Pre-1994 Housing Dispensation.

#### 19.1.4 Housing Consumer Educations

- All clusters were trained on housing consumer education, ten (10) people per ward which is ward councilors, ward committee and headman on the 30<sup>th</sup> and 31th March 2011. Total of four hundred (400)
- Four hundred and fifteen (**415**) beneficiaries for Ward 1 (Senakwe, Ha-pelane and Mantswa) were trained on Housing Consumer Education on the 11<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> June 2011.
- Seventy **(70)** beneficiaries for ward 23 (Tshamahansi Farm Project) were trained on Housing Consumer Education on the 08<sup>th</sup> of January 2012.

#### 19.1.5 Housing Backlogs

- Municipality housing backlog is standing at twelve thousands, five hundred and ninety (12 590) pending the review of beneficiaries for 2012 to 2015.
- Middle Income backlog is standing at one thousand five hundred and sixty three (1 563)

#### 19.1.6 Housing challenges

- Allocation of houses from the department versus the demand of the Municipality does not meet our demand.
- No delegated powers for the Municipality on the provision of Housing
- Pioneers Old Age home, we have sixty five (65) people on the waiting lists and only 37 units which are occupied.
- None availability of land for development

# 19.1.7 New Developmental Areas

Extention 53, 60, 70, 78 and Dan Ext 1. (For different kind of National Housing Programmes. E.g. Community Residential Units. Social Housing and Middle Income Housing.

# 19.1.8 HIV/AIDS mainstreaming in the Housing sector

- Poor housing and infrastructure affects persons with HIV/AIDS and those with HIV/AIDS in turn affect the
  production of housing, the ownership status of the houses, repayments and the sustainability of the concerned
  institutions;
- The links between inadequate living conditions and HIV and AIDS are multiple and complex. Actors in the
  human settlements sector are increasingly recognizing the impact of HIV and AIDS on their efforts to provide
  safe and sustainable housing in communities. Likewise, an important determinant of health for those affected
  by HIV and AIDS is housing conditions.
- Some of the connections between housing and HIV and AIDS:
  - ✓ Evictions and homelessness: How do you provide home-based care when there is no home?
  - ✓ Overcrowding: Increases risk of opportunistic infection and exposes children to sexual activity very early

✓ **Stretched household budgets**: Funds to pay rent, housing charges and micro-loans for land or housing are diverted to ARVs and medical care.

# 19.1.9 Gender mainstreaming in the Housing sector

- Housing is important in that it provides a place to live and a shelter for human beings. Traditionally, it is a place
  of work for women and more recently a place for home-working for women and men in the labour market.
- Factors such as men and women employment patterns can and do affect access to housing for women. Low
  incomes, part time employment and lower pensions mean that many women may have limited access to
  housing. Evidence also shows that homelessness is experienced in a different way by men and women with
  different causes and outcomes
- The cost of housing, whether owner occupied or rented, relative to people's income, is a significant issue for women. A number of factors may mean that they experience greater difficulties in accessing finance
- A range of issues around home ownership, provision of social infrastructure such as transport, shopping and leisure facilities need to be viewed through a gender lens in order to mobilise policies around the strategy to mainstream gender equality in the housing sector.
- The issue of discriminatory inheritance practices also puts women and children in the streets

# 19.1.10 Disability mainstreaming on the Housing sector

- Disabled people are twice as likely to be social housing tenants, less likely to own their own homes and more likely to live in 'non-decent' homes.
- There is a need to ensure that the housing requirements, aspirations and experiences of disabled people are reflected in during the housing provisioning processes;.
- · Lobby for the need to introduce the supply and efficient use of accessible housing in our municipality
- A need to prioritize disabled persons in the provision of housing in our municipality.

#### 19.2 Property

# 19.2.1 Legislative Framework

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to Property in our country:

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation	
Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 106 of 1996, Chapter 2, section 25	To provide for the management of property in the country	

# 19.2.2 Powers and Function

• The role of the municipality is the management of Council property through lease and sale

# 19.2.3 Gender mainstreaming and Property Rights

- In some communities, widow and children cannot inherit land, equipment and other family property. The deceased In-Laws take over the land and property, even if the woman has used her income to buy it and needs it to support herself and her children. Such "property grabbing" makes life harder for widows and orphans.
- The Municipality through its public representatives should be able to intervene in such cases in order to defend the rights of women and children

#### 19.3 Land

# 19.3.1 Legislative Framework

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to Land in our country:

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation
Restitution of Land Rights Act no 20 of 1994.	<ul> <li>To provide for the restitution of rights in land in respect of which persons or communities were dispossessed under or for the purpose of furthering the objects of any racially based discriminatory law;</li> <li>To establish a Commission on Restitution of Land Rights and a Land Claims Court</li> </ul>
Communal Land Rights Act no 11 of 2004.	<ul> <li>To provide for legal security of tenure by transferring communal land, including communities, or by awarding comparable redress;</li> <li>To provide for the conduct of a land rights enquiry to determine the transition from old order rights to new order rights;</li> <li>To provide for the democratic administration of communal land by communities;</li> <li>To provide for Land Rights Boards; to provide for the cooperative performance of municipal functions on communal land; to amend or repeal certain laws.</li> </ul>

# 19.3.2 Transfer of Land

Land transferred to Greater Tzaneen Municipality by Public Works	<ul><li>Pusela 292 and 293</li><li>Pusela 6</li></ul>
Possible Land to be transferred to Greater Tzaneen Municipality	<ul> <li>Portion 37 Farm Hamawasha 557LT</li> <li>Haenersburg Town and Town land</li> <li>Portion 149 of the Farm Tzaneen</li> <li>Portion 23 Farm Gelukauf 497LT</li> <li>Portion 9 and 39 of the Farm Hamawasha 542LT</li> </ul>

# 19.3.3 Land Analysis

Greater Tzaneen Municipality comprises of land area of approximately 3240 km<sup>2</sup> and extends from Maribethema in the West, to Rubbervale in the East, and from South of Modjadjiskloof in the North to Trichardsdal /Julesburg in the South.

The municipality is predominantly rural in nature, with vast areas of land is the state land on the Trust of Traditional Authorities thus: Modjadji Traditional Authority, Baloyi Traditional Authority, Nyavana Traditional Authority, Bakgaga Traditional Authority, Mokgoboya Traditional Authority, Bankuna Traditional Authority and part of Mmamabolo Traditional Authority.

The space- economy land of the Greater Tzaneen Municipality is dominated by the five proclaimed towns which include Tzaneen Town, Nkowankowa, Letsitele, Lenyenye and Haenertsburg. In addition to the aforementioned towns, approximately 125 settlements of varying size are scattered system. These are mainly concentrated within the North-Eastern and South- Eastern extends of the Municipality.

#### a) Lenyenye

- Lenyenye is land locked.
- Extension 2, 4, 5 and 6 are not yet transferred to Greater Tzaneen Municipality.
- The Municipality only owns Parks, Municipal Offices, Taxi rank and Stadium.

#### b) Nkowankowa

- The Town is landlocked which prevent future development however the portion of 555LT Muhlaba's location on the Northern part can be use for extension of the boundary of the township.
- The Municipality owns few pieces of land with the majority being zoned parks and schools, which some of them can be rezoned for development of residential and business.
- Thirty (30) sites in Nkowankowa A1 Industrial are available for development and Erf 1628 Nkowankowa A
   earmarked for Community Residential Units.

#### c) Letsitele

- Letsitele is also landlocked by privately owned land and Berlyn Farm which is under land claim.
- Novengilla farm is proclaimed as a township by private owners however they are negotiating to partner with Council for development of farm housing and middle income housing project.

#### d) Haenertsburg

• The town is not yet transferred to Council is still a property of the National Department of Public Works.

#### e) Tzaneen town

- Tzaneen Town is a Provincial Growth Point.
- Industrial and Business Development is concentrated in Tzaneen Town. According to SDF, residential, formed business, industrial, infrastructural, social and economic development should be encouraged in Tzaneen Town.

Bulk infrastructure, insufficient water and electricity supply presents a serious threat to the new development.

# 20. Safety and Security

# 20.1 Key functions of the unit and a report on service delivery for 2009/10

Responsible for safety and security for the municipality.	Coordination of Community safety forum	
Liase between municipality and SAPS.	To promote safe and healthy environment.	
Attending to Joint Operations with the Justice cluster on	Initiating targeted crime prevention programmes	
Crime Prevention	aimed at specific problems and groups at risk	
To see that all access control occupational safety properly	Coordination of Safety and Security Ambassador	
implemented.	Programme	
Assist Victims through Victim Empowerment Programme	To create awareness on Tourism safety environment	
with stakeholders.		
To investigate safety and security on instructions from	Ensure development programmes take account of	
relevant Manager and write Reports	crime prevention framework.	
Promote research into all aspects of safety and security	Development of Community Safety Plans	
systems.		
To give inputs and recommendations on safety and	Implementation of provincial Rural Safety Plan	
security, control alarms, and all monitoring systems.		
To manage and control access cards.	Development and facilitate schools safety	
	programmes with the Community Safety Forum	
Must act as repository and convey information concerning	Coordination of Community safety forum	
safety and security of all Council assets		

# 20.2 Safety and Security challenges internally and external

- Shortage of personnel only one official for the division.
- Lack of transport for Community Safety Forum
- Lack of transport for Safety and Security Ambassadors
- The above result in outside security assisting public.
- Lack of funds for the division therefore cannot embark on programmes to thecommunity.
- Officials frustrate access control systems.
- Officials borrow cards from security therefore making it difficult to assist public.
- Lack of accountable by departments on requests to give students access cards and when they leave the section is not informed.
- Delays in acquiring of fire arm licenses from SAPS.

# 20.3 South African Police Services Stations

- Tzaneen SAPS
- 2. Haenertsburg SAPS
- Ritavi SAPS

- 4. Letsitele SAPS
- 5. Maake SAPS
- 6. Bolobedu SAPS

# 20.4 Gender mainstreaming and Safety and Security

- Women are at risk of violence both in public and private spheres, in and around the home, in neighbourhoods and at community level;
- The importance of women's safety and security in our communities both within the household as well as outside
  in public spaces, is an important planning matter. However, gender mainstreaming requires a shift from a
  specific focus on women's security to one that incorporates the safety and security of women and men, as well
  as boys and girls.
- The municipality's safety and security programmes should also address amongst other, the following challenges:
  - ✓ Violence against women and the girl child
  - ✓ Support for participation of women in Community Policing Forum
  - ✓ Initiate women dialogue on gender violence
  - ✓ Identification of crime areas and lobby for provision of lights etc
  - ✓ Support of the South African Police Victims Empowerment Programme (VEP)

# 20.5 Disability mainstreaming on Safety and Security

- Disabled people are at greater risk of experiencing violence or hostility than the wider population. This includes violence or hostility which might be perceived as a 'hate crime'.
- Violence, in particular rape can be a daily experience in the street, at work, at home in hospitals and places of care for disabled women.
- The municipality has a responsibility together with relevant stakeholders, to initiate programmes that would respond to such challenges as mentioned.

# 21. Parks, Sport, Arts, Culture and Cemeteries

# 21.1 Sport, Arts and Culture

## 21.1.1 Legislative Framework

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to Sport, Arts and Culture in our country:

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation
National Sport and Recreation Act no 110 of 1998	To provide for the promotion and development of sport and recreation and the co-ordination of the relationships between the Sports Commission, national and recreation federations and other agencies; To provide for measures aimed at correcting imbalances in sport and recreation; To promote equity and democracy in sport and recreation; To provide for dispute resolution mechanisms in sport and recreation;

	To empower the Minister to make regulations
	To provide for the role of municipalities on sport and recreation
National Arts Council Act no. 56 of 1997	To establish a juristic person to be known as the National Arts Council;
	To determine its objects, functions and method of work;
	To prescribe the manner in which it is to be managed and governed;
	To regulate its staff matters and financial affairs
South African Geographical Names	To establish a permanent advisory body known as the South African
Council Act no 118 of 1998	Geographical Names Council to advise the Minister responsible for arts
	and culture on the transformation and standardisation of geographical
	names in South Africa for official purposes;
	To determine its objects, functions and methods of work;
Cultural Promotion Amendment Act no 59	To amend the Culture Promotion Act, 1983, so as to further regulate
of 1998	the powers of the Minister of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology
National Heritage Council Act no 11 of	To establish a juristic person to be known as the National Heritage
1999	Council;
	To determine its objects. functions and method of work;
	To prescribe the manner in which it is to be managed and governed;
	To regulate its staff matters and financial affairs
National Heritage Resources Act No.25 of	To introduce an integrated and interactive system for the management
1999	of the national heritage resources; to promote good government at all
	levels, and empower civil society to nurture and conserve their heritage
	resources so that they may be bequeathed to future generations;
	To enable the provinces to establish heritage authorities which must
	adopt powers to protect and manage certain categories of heritage
	resources;
	To provide for the protection and management of conservation-worthy
	places and areas by local authorities;
Cultural Institutions Act No 119 of 1998	To provide for the payment of subsidies to certain cultural institutions;
	To provide for the establishment of certain institutions as declared
	cultural institutions under the control of councils;
	To establish a National Museums Division

#### 21.1.2 Powers and Function on Parks, Sports, Arts, Culture and Cemeteries

- The municipality has powers (Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act no 106 of 1996), schedule 5, Part B) to establish, develop and maintains parks within its area of jurisdiction;
- In terms of the National Sport and Recreation Act no 110 of 1998, section 3 (a), a municipality may carry out sporting or recreational activities or activities relating to physical education, sport and recreation, including training programmes and development of leadership qualities.
- The municipality has got the powers (Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act no 106 of 1996), schedule 5, Part B) to establish, develop and maintains cemeteries within its area of jurisdiction.

#### 21.1.3 Current status

- Parks Division participated in Letaba Show 2012 "Limpopo Garden Route"
- Greater Tzaneen has 2 soccer Teams which are on Vodacom League and 1 ladies soccer which is on SASOL
  Leagues, this indicates that Tzaneen needs to have playable fields and must support these teams as their needs
  are growing as they get promoted.
- GTM has 22 Coaches that are placed at 9X schools at Nkowankowa to assist with sport development by NDGP and schools responded very well.
- The Sport, Arts and Culture Parks division supports the activities that are initiated by the Department of Sport Arts and Culture for district and national as per MOU signed by the GTM and the Department of Sport Arts and

Culture. The division organizes the activities such as Indigenous games, Club development, Farm Sport, Visual and Performing Arts and SAFA activities that are done from clusters level of GTM.

- This division will host 'Arts and Culture in the Garden 'event in celebration of Culture month.
- The Mayors Cup has been renamed The Greater Tzaneen Sport Day which is organized by the Sport Office and Sport Council which is planned to be hosted annually and be rotated to all clusters.
- Sport Arts and Culture office organizing Jazz Festival which will take place in October 2012 with the assistance
  of internal event organizing committee.
- The IMSA Games will be hosted by Botswana in September 2012 and the GTM teams will be leaving on the 22 September and be back on the 29/09/2012.
- The GTM has a Museum but is privatized to Curator Witt. The building is very small for the artifact that is holding. The building also needs major maintenance; it has lot of cracks and is not safe for visitors and even the people working there. The GTM is also in a process of planning for a new multipurpose building to host all these activities through a Phandelebo but still applying for funds.
- The division has need for a Senior Team Leader for Area 1 to supervise Lenyenye, Julesburg, Burgerdorp sport
  facilities and rural areas as indicated in the organogramme, currently one person is overloaded due to lack of
  budget for the post and is compromising service delivery.
- The sport office needs a senior sport officer as it is also indicated in the revised organogramme.

# 21.1.4 Sport and Recreation facilities and their challenges

#### a) Nkowankowa Stadium

- Flood lights are available but they are not in the PSL Standard to host night games
- Needs to be re-grassed
- Facility needs to made disability friendly
- Irrigation needs major repair, since it was shifted during synthetic track construction, it worked well while the constructor was still working.

#### b) Nkowankowa Club house

Need for re-roofing

#### c) Lenyenye stadium

- · There is need for upgrading
- Challenge, there is school running there and no contract can be found at records
- Vandalism still takes place even though there is security, the cement wall between the net ball courts
  and the field obstructs view of the security, may be upgrading plan will assists in this regard.

#### d) Julesburg stadium

- Need for pavilion
- · Grass needs to be changed is not suitable for soccer.

- Need for irrigation system.
- · The hall needs furniture
- Pump cage is installed to protect the pump from thief's but still not operational and the community and personnel working there is struggling and grass is dead.

## e) Burgersdorp artificial stadium

- The SAFA developed Mopani Soccer artificial turf Stadium at Burgerdorp and is complete.
- It needs to be handed over by FIFA to GTM, electric connection is delaying the progress
- It needs pavilion
- Furniture is needed for the facility
- Connecting paved or tarred road from the Burgersdorp main road to the facility is needed.
- Flood light is also needed for evening games and event and for the safety
- There is security day and night currently
- 2X Personnel is needed to maintain this facility
- Long drip ablution is needed for incase there is electric cut off, public won't be able to use the ablution facility.
- The team that had their soccer field where this facility is constructed was left with no ground and a
  ground needs to be constructed next to the facility.

# f) Community sport grounds (soccer fields)

- Ward No 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,11,16,18,22,24,25,26,27,28,32,34 community grounds are graded and order for 5 grounds is ready to be implemented.
- Sport facility is needed at Runnymede Cluster

Further development of Lerejeni Sport Facility for Rhelela Cluster is needed

#### g) ERF 345: Community Sport Ground

Is under development by NDGP

#### h) Olympic swimming

- Is the only one in the Mopani District
- Closed for seven years due to major maintenance needed
- Four swimming pools are needed, i.e. one in each cluster as per Council resolution E/C 2012 07 24,
   C 2012 08 28 which also indicates that Municipal Swimming pool be fixed and be open again.

# i) Golf course

Council owns one (1) Golf Course, but it has been leased

# i) Bowling green

• Council owns one (1) Bowling green, but it has been leased

#### **Net ball courts**

 Are currently leased and there is need to review the contract to accommodate internal sport activities as well

#### **Parks Status**

#### a) Nkowankowa Parks

Nkowankowa has two upgraded parks by NDGP i.e. 944 will be Indigenous Games Park, Park 2065
is children friendly but still accommodates parents because of barbecue facilities constructed there
and Park 321 will be a Bird Park due to wetland discovered there.

# b) Tzaneen

- Mini Tzanie was upgraded during Mandela Week through partnership Business Chamber, GTEDA and others.
- Park at Maritz Street is dilapidated; wooden structure is removed because it could not be fixed the park currently looks empty.
- Flora Park (extension 13), park needs upgrading

# c) Lenyenye

- Lenyenye has one children's play park that needs upgrading too
- Site No 2061 is potential site for community park development
- Open space on the side of the Municipal offices is also potential space.

#### d) Letsitele

Letsitele has one children's play park that needs upgrading too

# e) Haenersburg

Haenertsburg has a small park that needs upgrading

# f) Rural Areas

.

- There is absolute lack of community parks at all 135 villages
- One (1) park in each of the four Clusters is planned

# Parks and gardens maintained daily by contractors

1. Jetty 3 and Marits Street park	11. Four way stop, Danie Joubert
2. Pioneer Flats	12. Sapekoe Drive
3. Minitzani	13. Skirving
4. Waterfall Park and First Ave	14. Central Cemetery and in front of
5. King Edward Drive and Adams circle	15. Boxer
6. Nkowankowa Hall and Town managers offices	16. Agatha Street Entrance of town
7. Letsitele Gardens	17. Information Centre
Cnr. Sapekoe and Plantation Street.	18 Adams farm
9. Library and Civic Centre areas	19. Ext 13 Park
10. Kudu Street plant boxes	

# Grass cutting and hand slashing

Is done in all proclaimed towns by Municipality officials and Contractors

#### Trees donations:

- Trees are donated to schools for arbor week and for Mandela Week celebration and to individuals. In order to keep GTM 'GREEN'
- They are also given to RDP houses for planting.
- Challenge is that some RDP house owners do not look after the trees; it is encouraged that during community meetings it be a standing item to remind the community members to look after their trees.

#### 21.1.7 Development of new Cemeteries

- New cemeteries need to be developed by our municipality in order to address future challenges.
- Currently there is need for extension of full cemeteries, fencing and construction of ablution facilities.
- Nkowankowa cemetery has no space for burial and is crucial. Tzaneen Agatha cemetery is also
  running out of space and needs EIA and low bridge to cross over the stream for further burrial work if
  EIA recommends it. Lenyenye cemetery is more than full, and stills no go ahead for Environmental
  Impact Assessment process since the service provider requested a consent letter from the Tribal
  Authority.
- Insufficient burial space in Nkowankowa, Lenyenye and Tzaneen affects pauper's burials that come from Hospitals and SAPS. Tribal Authorities need to be urged to assist with burial land for paupers.

- There are volunteers which are cleaning some of the cemeteries. The plan is to have 10 volunteers in each Ward to keep CLEAN and GREEN all cemeteries in Wards. There is need for stipend of grave diggers and volunteers.
- South African Funeral Practitioners Association (SAFPA) in Mopani was approached in October 2011 through a proposal of "Partnership in Cemetery Maintenance" that was presented to them. They will meet on the 24 and 15 September 2012 to re look at what was presented to them and they requested re-presentation of the proposal and other matters that affects them as Funeral Practitioners.

# 21.1.8 HIV/AIDS and Sport and Culture

- Within sport there exists a risk of injury and subsequent bleeding. Accordingly, there is a possibility, albeit small,
  of risk of HIV infection during participation in certain physical activities. This is particularly true in the case of
  high-risk combat sports, such as boxing, wrestling, and the martial arts, where open bleeding wounds tend to
  occur quite often, especially during competition.
- Accordingly, all participating sportspersons, coaches, and administrators should be appropriately informed about the inherent risk that sport presents
- Sport role models have a big influence on their fans. Sport and Recreation Council should use this influence for good by letting these role models speak about HIV/AIDS at major events.

# 21.1.9 Gender mainstreaming and Sport and Recreation

- Women's participation in sport has a long history. It is a history marked by division and discrimination but also
  one filled with major accomplishments by female athletes and important advances for gender equality and the
  empowerment of women and girls
- Women were often perceived as being too weak for sport, particularly endurance sports, such as marathons, weightlifting and cycling, and it was often argued in the past that sport was harmful to women's health, particularly their reproductive health
- The participation of women and girls in sport challenges gender stereotypes and discrimination, and can therefore be a vehicle to promote gender equality and the empowerment of women and girls. In particular, women in sport leadership can shape attitudes towards women's capabilities as leaders and decision-makers, especially in traditional male domains. Women's involvement in sport can make a significant contribution to public life and community development.
- Currently GTM has ladies soccer Team which was in ABSA Woman's League and recently promoted to SASOL Woman's League from Ward 6.

#### 21.1.10 Disability mainstreaming and Sport and Recreation

People with disabilities experience the same need for sport, including competitive sport and recreation as their
non disabled peers Sport is generally regarded as one of the vital components in the integration of people with
disabilities into society. It is also often a vital component in the successful rehabilitation of people with
disabilities.

- Sports can also be used as a tool for development of personalities while at the same time integrating and
  encouraging social contact between people diverse abilities. Sport, leisure and other recreational activities are
  as important for people with disabilities as they are is the able-bodied persons.
- Again, the benefits of sport to people with disabilities are immense. It can be used as means of treatment, leisure, hobby, therapy and rehabilitation.
- Therefore, there is need for policy objective to develop and extend sporting activities for people with disabilities in both mainstream and special facilities so that they can participate in sport for both recreational and competitive purposes.
- GTM available sport facilities and facilities to be constructed need to be made disability friendly.

# 22. DISASTER MANAGEMENT

# 22.1 Background information on relevant policy and laws

Disaster Management is a continuous and integrated multi-sectoral and multi-disciplinary process of planning and implementation of measures aimed at disaster prevention, mitigation, preparedness, response, recovery and rehabilitation (Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002).

For Disaster Management to be effective, it is important that all concerned parties be made aware of its provisions and that every official, role player, and department and personnel be prepared to carry out their assigned functions and responsibilities before, during and after emergency. Disaster Management serves to confirm the arrangements in the Greater Tzaneen Municipality. Disaster Management approach is to effectively prevent disasters from occurring and to lessen the impact of those hazards that can be avoided.

Emergencies are defined as situations or the threat of impending situations abnormally affecting the lives and property affecting the lives and property our society. By their nature, or magnitude these require a coordinated response by a number of role players, both governmental and private, under the direction of the appropriate elected officials.

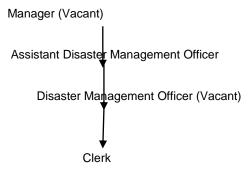
Most peacetime natural man-made disaster/emergencies that occur in the geographical areas of responsibility of the Greater Tzaneen Municipality are as follows:

- Windstorms
- Floods
- Epidemics
- Transportation accidents
- Air or Rail Crashes
- Electric power blackouts
- Uncontrollable fires
- Toxic or flammable gas leaks
- · Building or structural collapse

- Explosions
- Breakdown of essential services/supplies or any combination thereof.

# 22.2 Key functions and a report on service delivery for 2011/2012

The Disaster Management Division of the Greater Tzaneen Municipality consists of:



# 22.8 Challenges

**Workload:** One officer is working in the division of which is difficult for him to cope with the day to day activities and other related incidents of disasters.

Office space for the clerk of the division: The clerk is sharing an office with the photocopier machine for Community Services Department which is so disturbing each and every day.

No laptop for the division (information is only stored in office computer).

The filling of vacant posts.

# 23. Library Services

# 23.1 Legislative Framework

The following acts/legislations regulate matters relating to Library Services in South Africa.

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation
The National Library of South Africa Act no 92 of 1998	To provide for the National Library of South Africa; for collecting, preserving, making available and promoting awareness of the national documentary heritage
South African Community Library and Information Services Bill, 2010	To provide for the promotion and development of community libraries and the provision of library and information services; To promote co-operative governance and co-ordination of responsibilities and mandates for the provision of library and information services; To provide measures aimed at correcting uneven and unequal provision of resources for library and information services; To provide for essential minimum uniform norms and standards required for the rendering of library and information services; To empower the Minister to make policy and regulations for community libraries and library and information services.
National Council for Library and Information Services Act, no 06 of 2001	To establish the National Council for Library and Information Services; To provide for its objects, functions, composition, meetings, committees and annual report

# 23.2 Powers and Function of Library Services

- Library Services is the joint responsibility of Municipal authorities and the Dept. of Sport, Arts and Culture.
- South African libraries are not mentioned in the Municipal Structures Act. Nevertheless, municipalities countrywide have entered into Service Level Agreements with their respective Provincial Library Services.
- The Greater Tzaneen Municipality has entered into a Service Level Agreement with the Limpopo Provincial
  Library Services, Dept. Sports, Arts and Culture. In terms of the Service Level Agreement the municipality is
  responsible for all operational costs re library services. The Provincial Library Services is responsible for building
  new libraries and supplying furniture, equipment and reading material.
- A manual from the Limpopo Provincial Library Services is used as a policy guideline for all Community libraries
  in the Limpopo Province. The manual guides matters such as cataloguing, shelving, the lending function and
  mending of books. A copy of the manual is available in the Tzaneen Library.
- In addition, the GTM Library By-Laws detail rules and regulations specific to the GTM libraries.

## 23.3 Key functions

``

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality runs library services in the following three towns:

- ✓ Tzaneen (Main library)
- √ Haenertsburg (Branch library)
- ✓ Letsitele (Branch library)

The Limpopo Provincial Library Services, DSAC, is currently building two new libraries in the Greater Tzaneen Municipal area, using National Conditional Library Grant funding. As soon as construction is complete and the libraries have been furnished with furniture, equipment and reading material, they will be handed over to the GTM and will then open to the community. The libraries are located at:

- ✓ Shiluvane (Branch library)
- ✓ Molati (Branch Library)
- Communities from all over the Greater Tzaneen Municipality area and beyond use the Greater Tzaneen
  Municipal libraries. As the Tzaneen Library is one of only two municipal libraries in the Limpopo Province that is
  open on Saturdays, students and learners from all over the province rely on the library for information.
- The Greater Tzaneen Municipality libraries all offer a full library service, including the following:
  - ✓ Access to balanced book collections
  - ✓ Lending services
  - ✓ Information services, with the emphasis on school project help
  - ✓ User education
  - ✓ Holiday programmes and book-related arts and craft events, including an annual reading competition.
  - ✓ Room to study.
  - Access to the Internet at the Haenertsburg and Letsitele Libraries

Assistance to schools

``

The high level of service should be maintained and extended, as the demand for quality library services is high.

# 23.4 Challenges, backlogs and cost

- a) The ever increasing demand for learning material, the lack of school libraries in the area, the poor service delivery at libraries outside of the GTM area, the slow delivery of books and other library material via the Provincial Library Services and the high cost of establishing and operating new municipal libraries are the main challenges facing the GTM Library Services.
- b) Library services are needed within reach of all towns, villages and communities. Establishing a library in Nkowankowa and at the four GTM Thusong Centres would be a practical way of ensuring accessible library services to all. The Shiluvane Library, which will form part of the Bulamahlo Thusong Centre, should be open to the community by early 2013.
  - The estimated cost of building and furnishing a proper library with sufficient books and study space is 5 million rands. In order to function optimally, and to open for extended library hours, including Saturdays, each library would need a staff complement of 6, including 2 librarians and 4 library assistants. Operational costs would be an estimated two million rands per new library per year. The operational budget for the GTM libraries for 2012-2013 is R5, 010,179.

#### 23.5 Funding by National Treasury

- National Government is aware of the countrywide crisis in municipal libraries. A billion rand, renewable every three years, has been set aside for the purpose of improving existing South African libraries. A large portion of the National Conditional Library Grant funding has been allocated to the Limpopo Provincial Library Services, Dept. of Sport, Arts and Culture, to capacitate existing libraries and build new libraries.
- In addition to the construction of the new libraries at Shiluvane and Molati, the grant has provided the GTM libraries with three temporary staff members, books, IT equipment, IT network cabling for the Haenertsburg and Letsitele libraries, some library furniture, and 3M Tattletale security systems for the Letsitele and Haenertsburg libraries.
- The Limpopo Provincial Library Services communicates very little regarding the grant to municipalities. Planning
  is made difficult when the Greater Tzaneen Library Services is not informed about what may be expected from its
  list of requirements.

#### 23.6 Recommendations:

- That the Tzaneen, Letsitele and Haenertsburg Libraries be maintained and improved.
- That operational cost for the Shiluvane and Molati libraries is budgeted for.
- That the establishment of school libraries be encouraged.
- That the establishment of new libraries at Nkowankowa and at the Thusong Centres be supported.

# 23.7 Disability mainstreaming of Library Services

- Libraries play an important role in the lives of people with disabilities as books and information empower all people equally.
- The Tzaneen, Letsitele and Haenertsburg libraries are wheelchair accessible in terms of accessing library
  materials and information services. The new libraries under construction at Shiluvane and Molati are accessible
  to wheel chairs and include toilets which are wheelchair accessible.
- People with disabilities are welcome to engage with the GTM Library Services as their opinion of, and suggestions for library infrastructure, collection development, programmes and facilities are highly valued and seriously considered.

# KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

"The purpose of LED is to create an enabling environment in which local people and institutions can make realistic and practical contribution to strengthen the local economy, create more jobs, promote new enterprises, including self employment, and to improve the quality and prospects of life for all"

# 24. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

# 24.1 Legislative and Policy Framework

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to Economic Development in our country:

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation
The Constitution of South Africa 1996, Sec 153	"A Municipality must structure and manage its administration, budgeting and planning process to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and to promote the social and economic development of the community."
New Growth Path	The new growth path is intended to address unemployment, inequality and poverty in a strategy that is principally reliant on creating a significant increase in the number of new jobs in the economy, mainly in the private sector.  Is a broad framework that sets out a vision and identifies key areas where jobs can be created
Limpopo Employment, Growth and Development Plan (2009 – 2014)	Provides a framework for the provincial government, municipalities, the private sector and all organs of civil society to contribute toward pursuing the strategic priorities as encapsulated in the Medium Term Strategic Framework.
A Co-operative Development Policy for South Africa, 2004	This policy statement deals with an important variant of economic enterprise, namely co-operatives and outlines the government's approach to defining the cooperative enterprises as well as the policy instruments that will be utilized to achieve our objectives.
Broad-based Black Economic Empowerment Act no.53 of 2003	To establish a legislative framework for the promotion of black economic empowerment; to empower the Minister to issue codes of good practice and to publish transformation charters; to establish the Black Economic Empowerment Advisory Council
National Framework for Local Economic Development (LED), 2006 – 2011	To shift towards a more strategic approach to the development of local economies and overcome challenges and failures in respect of instances where municipalities themselves try to manage litany of non-viable projects or start ups.  To support local economies in realising their optimal potentials and making local communities active participants in the economy of the country.  To elevate the importance and centrality of effectively functioning local economies in growing the national economy.  To improve community access to economic initiatives, support programmes and information.  To improve the coordination of economic development planning and implementation across government and between government and non-governmental actors.
Mopani District LED Strategy	The Strategy has developed seven (7) strategic thrusts for economic development in the District. Priority projects were identified based on job creation, skills development, community involvement, SMME

#### 24.2 Powers and Functions

- The municipality has powers (Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act no 106 of 1996), section 152 (c) to promote social and economic development within its area of jurisdiction.
- That the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act no 53 of , 2003 section 2 (e) provides that government must empower rural and local communities by enabling access to economic activities, land, infrastructure, ownership and skills

#### 24.3 Local Economic Profile

#### • Economic Employment

The latest labour force survey by Statistics South Africa (first quarter 2012) indicates that unemployment in Limpopo has deteriorated from 19.3% in March 2011 to 21.9% in March 2012. During this period the number of discouraged work seekers increased from 415,000 (March 2011) to 424,000 in March 2012. This is the strict definition of unemployment, which excludes discouraged work seekers. The unemployment rate will be worse if discouraged work seekers are included.

Unfortunately these official statistics are not available at the district or the municipal level. The only estimates at the municipal level that are available until the 2011 census results are published, are from commercial statistical service providers, such as Quantec and Global Insight. Qunatec estimated the unemployment rate in Greater Tzaneen Municipality at 37.1% for 2010. They have not yet made an estimate for 2011. The table below reflects the Quantec labour force estimates for Greater Tzaneen Municipality from 2008 to 2010 in comparison to those of Mopani District

Table 32: Employment statistics for Mopani District and for Greater Tzaneen Municipality

	2008	2009	2010
Mopani District			
Total population	1100449	1111132	1123117
Population working age	669562	684742	699870
Employed Formal and Informal	17118	165822	158648
Unemployed	84070	73641	77157
Unemploymet rate	32.9%	30.8%	32.7%
Labour force participation rate	38.1%	35.0%	33.7%
Greater Tzaneen Municipality			
Total population	366893	368983	372472
Population working age	227898	231907	236593
Employed Formal and Informal	57129	53998	49882
Unemployed	31873	28051	29436
Unemployment rate	35.8%	34.2%	37.1%
Labour force participation rate	39.1%	35.4%	33.5%

Source: Quantec

Table 33: Employment by sector in Greater Tzaneen Municipality

Economic Sector	Greater Tzaneen	%
Agriculture, forestry & fishing	4119	8.3
Mining and quarrying	579	1.2
Manufacturing	4165	8.3
Electricity, gas & water	264	0.5
Construction	3762	7.5
Wholesale & retail trade; catering & accommodation	12048	24.2
Transport, storage & communication	1619	3.2
Finance, insurance, real estate & business services	4724	9.5
Community, social and other personal services	11498	23.0
General Government	7110	14.3
Total	49882	100%

**Quantec Regional Economic Database** 

# Employment and Unemployment statistsics in propotion to Gender

The graph below is a representation of employment and unemployment statistics within Greater Tzaneen Municipality in propotion to gender:

	Male	Female	Grand Total
Employed	39855	33627	73482
Unemployed	17572	24965	42537
Discouraged work-seeker	5147	8274	13421
Other not economically active	49253	64903	114156
Grand Total	111827	131769	243596

#### • Economic Production

Greater Tzaneen Municipality has a large economy by Limpopo standards, with a total value of production of R,7 billion in 2010 at constant 2005 prices. Finance, insurance, real estates and business services is the dominant sector, significantly influenced by the high imputed rent value of land.

Table 34: Gross Value Added per Sector in Greater Tzaneen Municipality at constant 2005 prices, R'm

Sector	2010	%
Agriculture, forestry & fishing	301	5.3
Mining and quarrying	88	1.5

Sector	2010	%
Manufacturing	340	6.0
Electricity, gas & water	265	4.6
Construction	185	3.2
Wholesale & retail trade; catering & accommodation	835	14.6
Transport, storage & communication	689	12.1
Finance, insurance, real estate & business services	1550	27.1
Community, social and other personal services	379	6.6
General Government	1078	18.9
Total	5710	100.0

Source: Quantec Regional Economic Database

# 24.4 Comparative and competitive advantage of the Municipality

- In terms of Agriculture, Greater Tzaneen Municipality generate the majority of the districts GDP which accounts for 43% followed by Letaba Municipality which contributes 23%. This is evident by the high employment sector in Greater Tzaneen as Agriculture by 40% followed by Letaba with 25%. Thus the Municipality has a competitive advantage in Agriculture within the district followed by Manufacturing which contributes 38%, 3% of the local Municipality to the district.
- The highest GDP contribution per sector in the Greater Tzaneen Municipality is Community services by 31, 7 % followed by Finance and Trade by 23, 8% and 10, and 2% respectively. Agriculture contributes only 7, 6% in the local Municipality with the least in Construction and Manufacturing by 1.7% and 3, 7 respectively. Community services, has therefore a competitive advantage in the local Municipality as compared to agriculture. The figures shows that manufacturing and Construction have a comparative advantage as sectors for economic growth within the Municipality.

## Sectors with local economic potential

The following are sectors which have an economic potential within our municipality:

- a) Agriculture
- b) Tourism, and
- c) Agro-Processing

# 24.5 Local skills base and job market

- Skills training within GTM should be concentrated on the three priority sectors, namely agriculture, tourism and processing.
- The intention of this intervention is to improve the employability of the economically active persons within the GTM area so that these persons will qualify for the new jobs that are expected to be created through the project proposals that are contained. SETAs that are particularly relevant to GTM are Tourism and Hospitality (THETA),

- Primary Agriculture (PAETA), Local Government and Water (LGWSETA) and the Wholesale and Retail Education and Training Authority (WRSETA).
- A Skills Development Project Team was established comprising the relevant municipal officials with representatives from the Tzaneen Labour Centre and the Limpopo Office of the Department of Labour. This team will obtain project application forms from the SETAs that are mentioned above as a starting point to facilitate the flow of levies back to employers. Applications for taxi-driver training will also be included under the auspices of the Transport Education and Training Authority. The Skills Development Forum needs to be formalized and regular meetings need to be ensured.

## 24.6 Challenges and Constraints for LED

- Uncoordinated planning for IDP implementation
- · Lack of coordinated marketing strategy for the entire Municipal area
- Delayed restitution processes
- Lack of coordination of the value chain
- · Uncoordinated tourism structure which is representative of the entire Municipality
- Business and trade needs to be diversified for retention and sustainability purposes
- Large concentrations of population settlement and purchasing power still present opportunities for shopping centre development at Maake,
- Lack of incentives for private sector driven development
- · Informal sector shows substantial growth which needs to be part of the organized/Formal business

## 24.7 Opportunities for LED

- The following are collective economic forces that can generate sufficient economic energy to create a series of sustainable development opportunities or projects
  - a. Sub-tropical fruit and nut cluster development
  - b. Agriculture value-chain development
  - c. Tourism development and promotion
  - d. Business diversification and trade development

FRUIT AND NUT CLUSTER DEVELOPMENT	AGRICULTURE VALUE-CHAIN DEVELOPMENT	TOURISM DEVELOPMENT AND PROMOTION	BUSINESS DIVERSIFICATION AND TRADE DEVELOPMENT
Fruit and nut processing	Livestock improvement, processing and support	Agri-tourism promotion	Business support and retention
Fruit & nut value- chain development	Forestry     development and     processing	Adventure and sport tourism development	New business     development and     investment attraction
<ul> <li>Fruit and nut farmer support services</li> </ul>	Agriculture     diversification	Nature based tourism development	Skills development

Cultural heritage tourism promotion	Retail trade
Events and routes development	promotion and informal sector development
Tourism marketing and organization	Land claims and infrastructure development and support

Table 35: Summary of 2007 GTM LED Thrusts and Programmes

# 24.8 Social and Environmental Challenges

Social	Environmental
Poverty	Climate change
HIV and AIDS	Pollution
Cultural Diversity	Illegal occupation of land
Political Climate	Veld fires
Xenophobia	Exploitation of Natural Resources

Table 36: Social and Environmental Challenges

# **24.9 JOB CREATION**

# 24.9.1 Number of jobs created through LED initiatives during 2011/2012

The current employment opportunities within the Municipal area are 57 868 for which unemployment are at 42785. Agriculture being the highest employment sector by 12 000 followed by Community services with almost 10 000. (Global insight 2008).

# 24.9.10 Number of jobs created through EPWP initiatives during 2012/2013

The following are EPWP intitiatives that created jobs during during 2012/2013:

# **Infrastructure Projects**

Project Name	Total number of work opportunities created	Work opportunities Women (year)	Work Opportunities Youth (year)
Upgrading of Ramotshinyadi to Ga- Mokgwathi road	44	8	25
Sasekani to Nkowankowa D Tar road	22	8	8
Rebuild of taxi rank at Claude Wheatley and street	13	3	6
Electrification of Joppie/Mavele	31	14	23
Electrification of Makaba village	20	5	16
Electrification of 216 households at mookgo block 6	15	3	11
Construction of Nkowankowa Ring Road	25	9	10
Electrification of 543 households at Dan Extension2	10		5
Upgrading of Ramotshinyadi to Ga- Mokgwathi road	44	8	25

# **Environmental projects**

Name of Project	Budget	Monthly Expenditure	Work Opportunities- created	Wage Rate/day	Person Days of Work	Adult Men	Adult Women	Young Men	Young Women
Tzaneen Litter picking Region South	R 1 900 000	R 208 908.37	32	R90	704	9	8	9	6
Litter picking Region North	R 4 900 000	R 552 897.83	51	R90	1342	9	39	23	4
Lenyenye Waste Management	R 2 300 000	R 246 567.84	24	R 65	594	3	16	13	4
Tzaneen Landfill Management	R 5 200 000	R 574 643.95	27	R 105	528	12	4	9	2
Mokgwathi Service Area	R 1 108 933	R 185 221.28	134	R 66.34	2882	8	82	6	37
Bolebedu Service Area	R 138 511	R 16 054.28	12	R 66.34	262	0	3	4	5
Lefara Service Area	R 138 511	R 23 351.68	17	R 66.34	374	0	4	2	9
Mab-Praise Service Area	R 138 511	R 33 568.04	23	R 66.34	506	0	18	1	4
Hletelo Service Area	R 138 511.64	R 17 779.12	13	R 66.34	286	0	5	0	8
Leretjeni Service Area	R 138 511.64	R 25 474.56	18	R 66.34	396	0	1	6	11

## 24.9.11 EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME

## a) BACKGROUND

The expanded Public works programme (EPWP) is South African Government initiated programme aimed at creating 4.5 million work opportunities by 2014. The programme is implemented by all spheres of Government, across four (4) defined sectors, namely the infrastructure, social, Non-state and Environmental and culture sector. The National EPWP framework provides that local government develop an EPWP policy that is embedded within the integrated development plan, the policy is expected to promote EPWP principles and the restructuring of local government activities to facilitate and create greater employment opportunities per unit of expenditure .it further provides that EPWP projects and programmes must be identified within each department ,which can be implemented using labour – intensive or community based services delivery method.

## b) OBJECTIVES OF THE EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME

The expanded public works programme is about the reorientation of the line function budgets so that expenditure by government results in increased employment opportunities and training particularly for unemployed and unskilled labour. The following main objectives of the programme, inter alia, to create an enable environment to: Create employment opportunities for unemployed within local communities through the implementation plan which collectively cuts across the different sectors.

Develop SMME's to execute EPWP work by facilitating the transfer of technical managerial and financial skills through relevant SETA & DOL courses, in properly structured learnerships programmes. Out of total annual budget spent, maximise the percentage retained within local communities in form of wages, promote the procurement of goods and services from local manufacturers, suppliers and service providers.

Develop skills within communities through EPWP training by accredited training providers aimed at the developing sustainable skills and capacity within communities. Using clearly defined key performance indicators –monitor, evaluate and report all EPWP initiatives, including those implemented using provincial and National government budgets.

## c) EPWP PHASE II TARGETS FOR GREATER TZANEEN MUNICIPALITY

As per the Municipal Protocol agreement entered between the National Minister of Public works, the Mayor and also the annual contract signed by the Municipal Manger. The set targets for 2013/2014 financial year is 1291 work opportunities (WO) and 445 full time equivalents (FTE's).

The targets are distributed within the services delivery department and the targets read thus;

Department	Annual	First quarter	Second quarter	Third	Fourth
	target			quarter	quarter
Electrical Engineering Services	206	52	102	154	206
Engineering Services	917	229	58	687	916
	168	42	84	126	168
Community Services					

# d) SOURCE OF FUNDING

The Department of Public has introduced an integrated EPWP conditional grant and the 2013/2014 financial year allocation is R 1 712 000

- Municipal infrastructure grant (MIG)
- Neighbourhood development Grant (NDPG)
- Operational and capital budget
- Equitable share

## **24.10 TOURISM**

# 24.10.1 Legislative Framework

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to Tourism in our country:

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation
Tourism Act no 72 of 1993.	To make provision for the promotion of tourism to and in the Republic; Regulation and rationalization of the tourism industry; Measures aimed at the maintenance and enhancement of the standards of facilities and services hired out or made available to tourists; The co-ordination and rationalization, as far as practicable, of the activities of persons who are active in the tourism industry; with a view to the said matters to establish a board with legal personality which shall be competent and obliged to exercise, perform and carry out certain powers, functions and duties; To authorize the Minister to establish a grading and classification scheme in respect of accommodation establishments, the membership of which shall be voluntary; To make provision for the registration of tourist guides; To prohibit any person to act for gain as a tourist guide unless he has been registered as a tourist guide in terms of the Act; to authorize the Minister to make regulations
Tourism Second Amendment Act no 70 of 2000	To amend the Tourism Act 1993, so as to insert certain definitions; to further provide for the training and registration of tourist guides;  To make provision for a code of conduct and ethics for tourist guides;
Tourism BEE Charter	To provide for the empowerment and transformation of the tourism sector and its commitment to working collectively to ensure that the opportunities and benefits of the Tourism Sector are extended to black South Africans as well

## 24.10.2 Powers and Functions

• The municipality has powers (Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act no 106 of 1996), schedule 5, Part B) to manage local tourism within its area of jurisdiction.

## 24.10.3 Local Tourism sector

``

- As outlined in the Provincial Economic Strategy analysis, tourism has been identified as a sector having competitive advantage. This sector reflects strengths, unique characteristics and a potential for growth and development
- Whilst the municipal area has tremendous natural and heritage potential for development, the performance of the
  trade sector (wholesale, retail, catering and accommodation) has tended to show slow growth rates. There
  appears to be general consensus that tourism demand is well below what would be expected from an area with
  such outstanding natural potential.

# 24.10.4 Tourism Development Opportunities

The following opportunities have been identified in the revised tourism strategy:

Revive interest in agri-tourism and farm visits	•	Spearhead an official approach to the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry to create tourism zoning plans around each dam and to permit appropriate water-based activities on the dams.
Runnymede community garden tours	•	Tourism facilities at Ebenezer, Magoebaskloof and Tours Dams
Backpacker chalets in Haenertsburg	•	Debegeni Waterfall tourism plan
Adventure tourism camp at Tours dam	•	Special interest pamphlets
<ul> <li>Training Centre for Culture, Nature and Adventure guides</li> </ul>	•	Determine value of Tzaneen Museum
Tourism facilities at Tzaneen Dam	•	Determine state of Old Public Works building and tourism value
Expanded day-visitor facilities at Tzaneen     Nature Reserve	•	Maintenance and interpretation at all monuments
Haenertsburg Grasslands declared a site of Natural Importance	•	Formal relationship between GTM and the Village Tourism Trust
Active involvement of tourism operators in the Tourism Development Agencies	•	Create 'route forums'
Acceptable tourism branding for the GTM destination	•	More effective liaison with neighbouring destinations
A Marketing Plan and a strategic marketing alliance at a regional or district level	•	The Introduction of Tourism Awareness programmes at local schools

The revised tourism strategy is based on the following broad opportunities:

- Agri-tourism opportunities
- Adventure and sports tourism opportunities
- Nature-based tourism opportunities
- Cultural heritage tourism opportunities
- Events and Routes opportunities
- General organizational and marketing requirements

## **24.11 AGRICULTURE**

- Agriculture constitutes the main source of employment of the majority of our poor people in our municipality
- The area has a dual agricultural economy, with both well-developed commercial farming and more subsistencebased production in the deep rural areas.
- It has fertile land, access to labour, local farming expertise and a sub-tropical climate, which favours the primary

production of various agricultural products.

• Currently a lot of fresh produce from our area is still being sent to Johannesburg only to be sold back in processed form back to large chain stores in and around Tzaneen.

# 24.11.1 Agricultural Programmes

The following programmes forms the basis of agricultural development in the municipality:

- Livestock improvement, processing and support
- Forestry development, processing and Agriculture diversification

# 24.11.2 SWOT Analysis of Local Agriculture

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
Transport is accessible	High costs of commercial transport
Plenty of retail outlets (fresh produce)	<ul> <li>Inconsistent markets make farmers to switch to</li> </ul>
There is plenty of agricultural water	other enterprises that may seem convenient
Availability of farm inputs within reasonable	Poor irrigation infrastructure e.g. service roads,
distance	fences
Abundance of unskilled labour	<ul> <li>Not sufficient CASP funding only a few benefiting</li> </ul>
Availability of farm service e.g. ploughing,	<ul> <li>Poor/lack of technical or management skills</li> </ul>
harvesting, pruning	<ul> <li>LRAD – long processes of acquiring land</li> </ul>
There is fertile land and favorable climate	<ul> <li>Expensive skilled labour (few experienced but</li> </ul>
Emerging farmers are getting well institutionalized	expensive to keep)
Vibrant hawkers market serves as good local	<ul> <li>Poor access of information (farmers don't know how</li> </ul>
distributor	to tap into governments opportunities
	<ul> <li>High costs of farms service/lack of access to services (related to lack of finance)</li> </ul>
	Tenure - PTO only conducive for cash crops or
	other short term production
	High competition with commercial farmers (there is
	a wrong perception on quality of products that
	commercial farmers' product is always good)
	Agents at the fresh produce market don't represent
	the emerging farmers needs
	<ul> <li>No access to export market (Global Gap &amp; HACCP are not easy to meet)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Lack of fresh produce market (wholesale)</li> </ul>
	Lack of insurance brokers that look into black farmer
	needs (all insurance packages are not affordable)
	Lack of skilled labour
	Poor technical advice (no specialists) extension
	officers lack knowledge that is specific to some
	commodities
	Finance –lack of collaterals and black listing being
	the main problems
	<ul> <li>Lack of capital for irrigation pipes to draw water from</li> </ul>
	source to farms
	Poor access to water rights
	<ul> <li>Packhouse prerequisites and standards very difficult</li> </ul>
	for black farmers
	<ul> <li>Processors only buy from contracted producers if</li> </ul>
	supply is too high
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
OT I ORTORATIES	THINEATO

- There's still room for processors (during, canning, etc) as existing firm sometimes to absorb everything available
- Establishment for a fresh Produce Market
- Black empowerment agents
- Export market growing with lots of opportunities but needs government intervention
- Establishment of specialized transport service specific for emerging farmer needs
- Start Agri-BEE focused farm service companies
- PPP opportunities for retailers and wholesalers
- Export BEE company

- Production likely to decline due to land claims
- Barriers to entry into export market e.g. certification (Global GAP)
- Certification need to have a national policy and governing body – Organic Product
- Crime theft of electric cables, transformers and crop vandalization of farm houses
- Natural disasters

## 24.11.3 Formal and Informal Business

- The municipality must stimulate economic activity through business support and retention, mobilising support of
  organised business structures, promotion of local buying and improvement of business services, new business
  development and promotion, skills development, retail trade promotion and informal sector development to
  assist emerging businesspersons to engage meaningfully in the mainstream economy of GTM.
- The following programmes form the basis for support and development of the formal and informal business in the area:
  - ✓ Business retention and attraction , Skills development , Retail trade promotion and informal sector development and Land claims and infrastructure development and support

# 24.11.4 Gender mainstreaming in Local Economic Development

- Successful gender mainstreaming in local economic development processes brings about fundamental changes in power relations between women and men.
- From the very start of the LED process, when consensus is being built around an LED strategy and the first
  activities are being planned, special care must be taken to ensure that women and men are given equal
  opportunities to be directly involved in the LED strategy formulation process, and have opportunities to express
  their needs and opinions concerning the development of their locality.
- · Desired outcomes of LED interventions on gender-sensitive enterprise development initiatives are
  - ✓ Improved productivity of women-owned or operated enterprises;
  - ✓ Greater opportunities for women to venture into high-return business fields;
  - ✓ Higher self-confidence among women entrepreneurs as they, respectively, become knowledgeable about their options and their rights as workers and entrepreneurs;
  - ✓ Greater access of women micro entrepreneurs to higher credit levels and technical support, allowing them to move to less crowded business fields

# 24.11.5 Disability mainstreaming in Local Economic Development

- Local government sphere bears responsibility for facilitating and ensuring that the progressive achievements
  of government on disability issues are incorporated into all municipal and local economic development
  initiatives
- The LED Strategy should be able to clearly articulate the participation and support of disabled persons in the local economy

# KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 4: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

# 25. Public Participation and Project Support

# **25.1 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION**

# 25.1.1 Legislative Framework for Traditional Leaders

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to Traditional Authorities in our country:

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation
National House of Traditional Leaders Act	To provide for the establishment of the National House of Traditional
no 22 of 2009	Leaders;
	To determine the powers, duties and responsibilities of the House;
	To provide for support to the House by government;
	To provide for the relationship between the House and the provincial houses;
	To provide for the accountability of the House
Traditional Leadership and Governance	To provide for the recognition of traditional communities;
Framework Amendment Act No. 41 of	To provide for the establishment and recognition of traditional
2003	councils;
	To provide a statutory framework for leadership positions within the
	institution for traditional leadership, the recognition of traditional
	leaders and the removal from office of traditional leaders;
	To provide for houses of traditional leaders;
	To provide for the functions and roles of traditional leaders;
	To provide for dispute resolution and the establishment of the
	Commission on Traditional Leadership Disputes and Claims;
	To provide for a code of conduct;
	To provide for amendments to the Remuneration of Public Office
	Bearers Act, 1998;

## 25.1.2 Relationship with Traditional Authorities

- The Municipality has a good relationship with the Traditional Authorities. They participate in all programmes of the Municipality starting from council to the ward committee. In ward committee Traditional Authorities participate by delegating once to represent the house of Traditional Authorities.
- The following are Traditional Authorities within our area of jurisdiction:
  - 1. Modjadji Traditional Authority
  - 2. Bahlabine Traditional Authority
  - 3. Bakgakga Traditional Authority
  - 4. Valoyi Traditional Authority
  - 5. Nkuna Traditional Authority
  - 6. Nyavana Traditional Authority
  - 7. Mmamabolo Traditional Authority

## 25.1.3 Community Development Workers

 There was a challenge in relation to who do what between CDF and CDW. They were competing for the ground, but there is a good relationship since clarity is given from the provincial office about the framework for CDW.

## 25.1.4 Ward Committees

 The ward committee as components of local government in deepening democracy in our communities, work closely with CDF and CDW. There are no challenges with ward committee.

# 26. Participation of CBO's, NGO's and Business

The municipality involves Community Bases Organizations (CBO's), Non-Governmental Organizations and Business sector within our IDP and Budget processes. We have a database of all these stakeholders which is updated every financial year. They are invited and participate in our IDP Representative Forums.

# 27. Supply Chain Management

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality has an established Supply Chain Management Unit located under the Chief Financial Officer's department with all the relevant committees in place. **General challenges** would be in relation to some committees not sitting leading to the municipality taking time to appoint service providers.

# 28. Communication

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality has an established Communication unit located under Corporate Services. The unit is generally performing well in relation to internal and external communication. General challenges would be in relation to continuous update of our website.

# 29. Internal Audit

## 29.1 INTENAL AUDIT ANALYSIS

## 29.1.1 Legislative Framework for Audit

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to Audit in our country:

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation
Public Audit no 25 of 2004	To give effect to the provisions of the Constitution establishing and assigning functions to an Auditor-General; To provide for the auditing of institutions in the public sector To provide for accountability arrangements of the Auditor-General;
Local Government : Municipal Finance Management Act no 56 of 2003	Section 165 provides for the establishment of an Internal Audit unit and its functions

## 29.1.2 Main functions

- The main responsibility of the division is to give assurance to management in relation to the effectiveness of internal controls as well as compliance to legislation requirements and assurance.
- Annually we source information from the risk register to develop our annual plan and on quarterly we submit our report to Audit committee which must report to council as it is required in terms of section 166 of the Municipal Finance Management Act.

# 29.1.3 Internal Audit Challenges

- Staff shortage the jurisdiction of the municipality has increased as well as its personnel, the activities of the
  municipality has also increased and with the present staff it is impossible to complete our annual plan no matter
  how hard we try.
- Office space is a major challenge to our division as we have only four offices.
- The audit staff still use manual to collect information and then proceed to their office to capture such information to their computers.

#### 29.1.4 Intervention needed

- Provision of additional offices
- Purchase of laptops to make it easy for data collection

# 30. Audit Committee

## 30.1 Current Audit Committee status

• The Greater Tzaneen Municipality uses the services of the audit committee that is appointed by Mopani district municipality.

## 31. Risk Management

## 31.1 Current status of Risk Management

The municipality has an established Risk Management Unit with an appointed Risk Manager under the department of the Municipal Manager. There is a Risk Management Plan that was reviewed in 2013.

# 32. Anti-Corruption

## 32.1 Current status of Anti-Corruption plan

Council has approved Anti-Corruption policy

# 32.2 Anti-Corruption Challenges

• Whilst the plan/strategy has been approved, the drive to deal with corruption has not been that visible

# 33. Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality has an established and functioning Muncipal Public Accounts Committee appointed as follows:

Name	Designation
Cllr Stranger Mbhalati	Chaiperson
2. Cllr S Mboweni	Member
3. Cllr G Mabuza	Member
4. Cllr TS Manyama	Member
5. Cllr M Sibiya	Member
6. Cllr J Mokgoloboto	Member
7. Cllr S Mahori	Member
8. Cllr J Ramodipa	Member
9. Cllr A Van Vuuren	Member
10. Cllr G Nghondzweni	Member
11. Cllr L Hlangwani	Member
12. Cllr H Zandamela	Member

# 34. Municipal Council Committees

The municipality has established the following Council Committees to assist with various services and processing of issues as follows:

Name	Cluster
1. Cllr Casius Machimana	Finance
2. Cllr RR Selomo	Infrastructure
3. Cllr Charllotte Nkhwashu	Water and Sanitation Services
4. Cllr R Shingange	Governance and Shared Services
5. Cllr BJ Sekgotodi	Roads and Public Transport
6. Clir S Maunatlala	Planning, Economic Development and Housing
7. Cllr S Nkuna	Health, Education and Social Services
8. Vacant	Sports, Art and Culture

# 35. Municipal complains and compliments procedure

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality has a complains and compliments procedure with forms and a box situated in the foyer next to the main entrance of the building. The public has access to such forms.

# 36. Special Groups

## **36.1 YOUTH AND CHILDREN ANALYSIS**

Youth and children (aged 0-35 years) constitute the highest population in the municipality 74% (Statics SA 2001). In terms of GTM SDF population projection, in 2008 youth comprised of 397 227 of the total population of 536 793. It also represents the most vulnerable sector of society. These people are at their early stage of development and have lot of needs.

## 36.1.1 Needs and Challenges of the Youth and Children:

Needs	Challenges
Bursaries	Crime
Learnerships	Unemployment
Indoor Sports complex	High mortality rate
Job creation projects	HIV/Aids
Regular grading of existing sports field	High School drop-outs
Youth Information centre	Tertiary education funding
Rehabilitation centre	Teenage Pregnancy
Orphaned and Vulnerable children facility (Drop- In-Centres)	Alcohol & substance abuse
Community libraries	Child abuse
Swimming pools	
Recreational parks	

## 36.2 Disability

- This sector of the society is even more vulnerable. The challenge is that this problem is genetic which means a disabled person may bear offspring who are also disabled. This limits the chances of the families in terms of socio-economic growth. Given the disability prevalence of 5% of the total population of 349 086 in GTM, the intervention in terms of mainstreaming becomes more than important.
- Currently there is Yingisani and Letaba special schools situated next to Letaba hospital and Shilubane hospital user group who caters for the disability.
- The municipality has launched the Local Disability Council to advocate & lobby issues of disability This
  population has been neglected in the planning processes in the past. The Council assist in raising issues in all
  forums within the municipality.

## 36.2.1 The needs and challenges of disabled persons

	Needs		Challenges
•	Automated wheel chairs.	1.	Accessibility public infrastructure & transport
•	Manual wheel chairs.	2.	Inaccessible municipal buildings
•	Disability friendly RDP houses (e.g. with toilets inside).	3.	Access to social grants.
•	Disability sports & sports facilities.	•	Accessibility & Availability of Assistive devices.
•	Water.	•	Abuse & Neglect
•	Learnership for blind people.	•	Inequity
•	Disability Awareness Campaigns		
•	Braille & sign language interpretation in public events.		
•	Assistive devices		

## 36.3 WOMEN AND THE AGED ANALYSIS

Women constitute 54% of the total population in GTM (Statistics South Africa, 2011). The sizable number of elder people is women as their lifespan is longer than that of males. Women are directly affected by patriarchy. They suffer because of their gender, their skin colour as well as their social standing.

The recent introduction of the Women Ministry and policies criminalizing abuse of older persons is assisting a great deal in South Africa.

The municipality has established and launched the Men's Forum and the Gender Forum. The older person's forum is also supported in their programmes. NGO's & CBO's in the database which focuses on gender and older person's sector stands at 26.

## 36.4 Needs and challenges of women and the aged

Needs	Challenges	
Community poverty alleviation projects	Neglect & Abuse	
• Jobs	Vulnerability to Chronic disease	
Women sports development	Inequality & patriarchy	
Family support programmes	Sexism	
Old age facilities	Lack of capacity building initiatives	
Community poverty alleviation projects	Safety & Protection	
• Jobs	Illiteracy	

## **36.5 GENDER EQUITY**

Greater Tzaneen Municipality has an established Gender unit whose responsibilty is to coordinate and advice Council on gender related matters. Generally we are doing well in redressing the issues of gender equity in the municipality. However, the municipality is still to develop a Gender Equity Plan that will ensure that we are able to monitor and measure our work towards redressing the gender imbalances in the workplace.

# KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 5: FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

## 25. FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

## 25.1. Legislative Framework

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to Finances in our country:

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation
Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act no 56 of 2003	To secure sound and sustainable management of the financial affairs of municipalities and other institutions in the local sphere of government; to establish treasury norms and standards for the local sphere of government;
Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act no 6 of 2004	To regulate the power of a municipality to impose rates on property; To exclude certain properties from rating in the national interest; To make provision for municipalities to implement a transparent and fair system of exemptions, reductions and rebates through their rating policies To make provision for fair and equitable valuation methods of properties; To make provision for an objections and appeals process; To amend the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000, so as to make further provision for the serving of documents by municipalities
Division of Revenue Act	To provide for the equitable division of revenue raised nationally among the national, provincial and local spheres of government for each financial year and the responsibilities of all three spheres pursuant to such division
Treasury Regulations	To regulate the management of finances and other related matters

## 25.2 ADDRESSING COMMENTS FROM THE AUDITOR GENERAL'S REPORT 2011/12

The municipality has developed an action plan which responds to the A-G's comments. The plan has clear targets with time frames. This plan assist the municipality to improve the financial management for the subsequent years.

# 25.3 Overview of Budget funding

#### 25.3.1 Fiscal Overview

- To comply with relevant legislation, the MTREF is drafted annually.
- Greater Tzaneen Municipality continues to display a relative sound financial profile which is mainly attributes to:
  - ✓ Balanced budget based on realistically anticipated revenue.
  - ✓ Expenditure kept within the limits of the approved budget.
- · Cash flow problems are experienced from time to time due to the seasonal electricity tariff of ESKOM.
- Non payment of accounts by parastatals such as LIMDEV and Mopani District Municipality;
- The implementation of the MFMA required a reform in financial planning within Municipality's. The focus has therefore shifted from the Municipal Manager and Chief Financial Officer to all senior managers who are

responsible for managing the respective votes or departments of the Municipality, and to whom powers and duties for this purpose have been delegated. Top Management must also assist the Accounting Officer in managing and co-ordinating the financial administration of the Municipality.

- During the performance management process Greater Tzaneen Municipality identified the following objectives to comply with the requirements of the Constitution:
  - ✓ Apply innovative systems to retain existing customers;
  - ✓ Promote community based problem solving;
  - ✓ Improve service delivery in a sustainable manner;
  - ✓ Enhance economic development through funding and partnerships;
  - ✓ Optimally leverage capital investment and utilization; and
  - ✓ Increase financial viability
- The 5 year financial plan therefore focuses on the improvement of service delivery and the addressing of the physical infrastructure backlog's facing Greater Tzaneen Municipality.

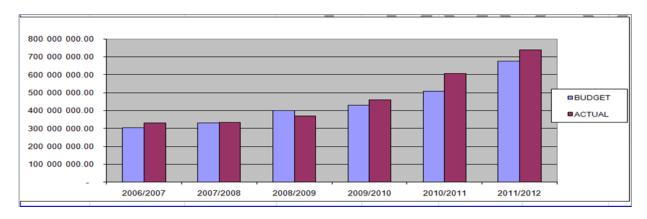
## 25.3.2 Outcomes of the Past Years and Current year

• The graph below indicates the comparison between budgeted and actual operating expenditure over the past 6 years:

YEAR	BUDGET	ACTUAL
2006/2007	304 739 349.00	329 472 551.00
2007/2008	331 225 571.00	333 231 173.00
2008/2009	399 323 160.00	368 815 783.00
2009/2010	429 143 386.00	458 726 916.00
2010/2011	507 791 565.00	607 531 345.00
2011/2012	675 748 733.64	740 173 881.00
2012/2013	754 126 931.00	759 675 416.00

## 25.3.3 Operating Expenditure Graph

## a) Operating Expenditure

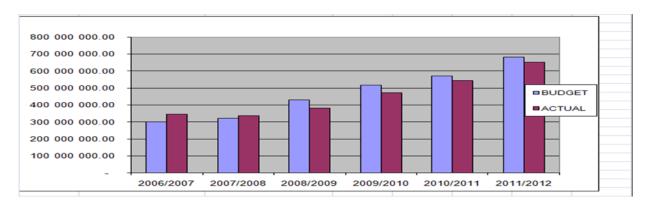


The graph below indicates the comparison between budgeted and actual operating Income over the past 6 years:

# b) Operating Income

YEAR	BUDGET	ACTUAL
2006/2007	302 218 188.00	345 928 848.00
2007/2008	321 808 837.00	336 481 594.00
2008/2009	430 916 687.00	382 896 432.00
2009/2010	516 701 190.00	473 373 253.00
2010/2011	571 808 669.00	543 258 099.00
2011/2012	683 338 617.00	651 538 026.00
2012/2013	759 986 389.00	748 899 365.00

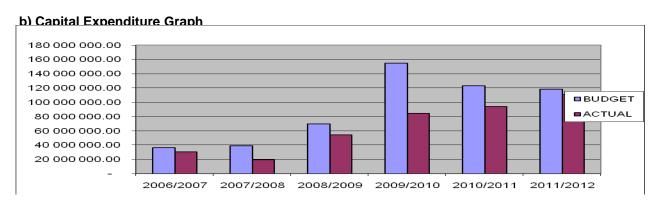
# 25.3.4 Operating Income Graph



The capital expenditure against the budget of the past 6 years are also indicated graphically below:

# a) Capital Expenditure - MIG included

YEAR	BUDGET	ACTUAL
2006/2007	36 364 059.00	30 747 402.00
2007/2008	38 888 000.00	19 406 629.00
2008/2009	69 605 000.00	54 626 953.00
2009/2010	154 704 000.00	84 646 163.00
2010/2011	122 763 000.00	94 017 000.00
2011/2012	118 376 400.00	111 073 584.00
2012/2013	115 091 062.00	103 549 587.00



# 25.4 OPERATING AND EXPENDITURE BUDGET 2014/2015

# 25.4.1 Operating Revenue

- The revenue of Greater Tzaneen Municipality is pre-dominantly raised through rates and tariffs. Grants and subsidies from National and Provincial Government constitute a relative small portion of the total revenue and thus the budget is based on a strong base of own sources.
- Metered services contributed the following revenue to Greater Tzaneen Municipality during the 2013/2014 financial year:

✓ Electricity 46%
✓ Refuse Removal 3%

- Since the 2008/2009 financial year the fair market value of a property has been applied in terms of the Property Rates Act. A new valuation roll will be effective from 1 July 2013.
- The Greater Tzaneen Municipal operating income will be allocated as follows during 2014/15 Financial year:

REVENUE	2014/2015 BUDGET
Property rates	R 60 260 000
Property rates – penalties imposed and collection charges	R 3 900 000
Service charges	R 434 055 244
Rental of facilities and equipment	R 259 100
Interest earned – external investments	R 3 001 000
Interest earned – outstanding debtors	R 16 000 000
Fines	R 3 210 136
Licenses and permits	R 345 000
Income from agency services	R 45 519 350
Government Grants and Subsidies	R 352 590 579
Other Revenue	R 5 203 203
Gains on disposal of property, plant & Equip.	R 2 300 000
Income Foregone	R -11 145 000
TOTAL REVENUE	R 915 489 612

# 25.4.2 Operating Expenditure

The budgeted expenditure per item are as follows for the 2014/2015 financial year:

ITEM	2013/2014 Budget
Employee Related Costs	R194 158 777
Employee Related Cost Social Contributions	R 42 513 168
Employee Cost Capitalized	-R 7 969 778
Employee Costs Allocated to other Operating Items	-R 95 791 838
Remunerations of Councillors	R 18 618 694
Bad Debts	R 17 706 000
Collection Costs	R 200 000
Inventory Surplus/Loss	R 0
Depreciation	R 110 726 401
Repairs and Maintenance	R 135 034 120

Interest Expense – External Borrowings	R 11 931 595
Bulk Purchases	R 250 811 294
Contracted Services	R 47 078 423
Grants & Subsidies paid	R 25 040 196
Grants & Subsidies Paid unconditional	R 6 508 499
General Expenses	R 79 782 932
EXPENDITURE TOTAL	R 836 348 482

# 25.5 Funding Measures

The funding of the budget is based on realistic anticipated revenue to be collected which was calculated on collection level to date and actual revenue collected in previous financial years.

# 25.6 Financial Challenges

The challenges facing Greater Tzaneen Municipality are, inter alia, the following:

- Debt collection and Credit control
- The levying of property rates with emphasis on sub-divisions and consolidations
- Recovering of all Greater Tzaneen Municipality income with emphasis on land sales
- Manage procurement of GTM
- Management of Expenditure

# 25.7 Sources of Funding

- The revenue of the Municipality is predominantly raised through rates, service charges and grants. This high level of relative stable revenue source is a key factor in sound financial position, the Municipality will however have to increase its tax base to insure that the much needed development can be funded.
- The 2014/2015 expenditure will be funded as follows:

Funding source	Amount
Grants & Subsidies	R 353 000 000
Rates & Service Charges	R 494 000 000
Sundry Income	R 68 000 000
Budgeted Revenue	R 915 000 000

# 25.8 Property Valuation Rates Tariff and other charges

## **Property Rates**

- The proposed property rates are to be levied in accordance with existing Council's Policy, and both the Local Government Municipal Property Rates Act 2004 (MPRA) and the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act 2003. The Property Rates Policy of Council is attached hereto as prescribed by National Treasury.
- · Property rates are based on values indicated in the General Valuation Roll. The Roll is updated for properties

- effected by land sub-division, alterations to buildings, demolitions and new buildings (improvements) through Supplemental Valuation Rolls.
- The proceeds from property rates must cover the shortfall in the provision of general service. It is also seen as
  the most important source of general revenue for Municipalities, especially in developed areas. The revenue
  generated from property rates is used to fund services like maintaining streets, roads, sidewalks, lighting, storm
  water drainage, parks and cemeteries.
- A 0% increase in the assessment rates tariff on the previous year is proposed to ensure that revenue to the amount of R60 million is levied. The rebate on residential property will also be increased from 20% -30%.

## **Water Service**

- Council must take note that Greater Tzaneen Municipality is only the service provider and not the service authority. The water and sewer budget is drafted by Greater Tzaneen Municipality but submitted to Mopani District Municipality for approval.
- The proposed Water and Sanitation Tariffs for 2013/2014 are consistent with National Policy on the extension of free basic services, the National Strategic Framework for Water and Sanitation and with Council's Indigent Relief Measures, Rates and Tariff Policies and Equitable Service Framework.
- The progressive nature of the existing domestic stepped tariff structure both for water and sanitation is pro-poor and allows for the needs of the indigent. It is also designed to discourage high water consumption levels, which have an impact on the size of both the water and sanitation portions of a consumer's bill. It enables all consumers to adjust their consumption levels to ensure affordability.
- It is proposed that the step tariff structure from the 2012/2013 financial year be retained, with a proposed 6% increase in volumetric water tariffs generally, and a proposed 6% increase in sanitation tariffs generally.
- The proposed tariffs are cost-reflective and will provide the income to cover the cost of water and sanitation during the 2011/2012 financial year.
- The indigent account will increase from R30.00 per month to R 40.00 for all services provided that not more than 6kl water is consumed. The R30.00 has been in place since the 2004 financial year.

## **Electricity Service**

- The proposed revisions to the tariffs have been formulated in accordance with Section 74 of the Municipal Systems Act as well as the recommendations of the National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA).
- Guidelines for the Municipal Electricity tariff increases in July are normally published by NERSA in the previous December. The increase for the 2013/2014 financial year is set at 7% and was published during March 2013.

## **Refuse Removal Service**

According to the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996) a municipality must ensure
a safe and healthy environment for its residents. Greater Tzaneen Municipality is therefore responsible to
adequately maintain its refuse removal service. We must also maintain our refuse sites and solid waste disposal
efforts.

The solid waste tariffs are levied to recover costs of services provided directly to customers and include collection fees, disposal fees and other ad hoc services. It is proposed that the tariff be increased by 6% on the 2012/2013 tariffs with effect from 1 July 2013.

## **Tariffs and Charges Book**

• Council is permitted to levy rates, fees and charges in accordance with the Local Government Municipal Property Rates Act, the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, Section 75A and the Municipal Finance Management Act, no. 56 of 2003, 17 (a)(ii).

# 25.9 Billing System

Greater Tzaneen Municipality does monthly charges for rates, electricity, water, sewer, refuse and other charges based on approved tariffs and actual usage to owner and consumer accounts through the Promis debtors and financial system. We distribute monthly more or less 21 000 account statements. Stand data, meter data, valuation of property, and property zoning are some of the information available on the debtors system.

## 25.10 Debtors

The table below illustrates the debtor revenue in millions for the 7 months, July 2012 to December 2012:

DEBTOR REVENUE	JULY 12 R000,	AUG 12 R000,	SEPT 12 R000,	OCT 12 R000,	NOV 12 R000,	DEC 12 R000,
Revenue Billed						
	43 242	48 735	45 507	38 957	38 223	37 332
Revenue Collected						
	31 629	40 562	41 926	45 828	43 546	32 700
% Revenue Collected						
	73,14%	83,23%	92.13%	117,64%	113.93%	87,59%

The MFMA requires that the budget be based on realistic forecasts for revenue and over the said period the collection rate for Greater Tzaneen Municipality amounted to 94,6%.

## 25.9.1 Savings and Efficiency

- To ensure value for money and efficient utilization of resources, performance indicators have been set for all Section 57 Directors as well as all Managers. In-year reports (monthly and quarterly) as well as annual reporting are done on functional service delivery against information contained in the approved SDBIP.
- Performance plans and productivity measures exist for each manager and it is expected of top management (all Directors) to manage their respective votes / departments.

# 25.11 Investment

Adequate provision has been made by way of external investments to ensure that cash is available on the
maturity date of external sinking fund loans. Short-term Investment income on the other hand is utilized to fund
the operational budget. Details of the investments of Greater Tzaneen Municipality are disclosed as follows.

Valuation of unlisted Investments

Liberty R 5 078 848
TOTAL R 5 078 848

## a) Excelsior 1000 Investment

 An investment of R855 619 has been made with Liberty to repay a loan of R15 million on maturity date. The loan bears interest on variable rate and the value of the investment amounts to R 5 078 848.

# 25.12 Grant Allocation

The grant allocations as published in the Division of Revenue Act are summarized as follows:

Allocation	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016
Equitable Share	R 211 762 000	R 236 039 000	R 289 971 000
Infrastructure Grant	R 73 247 000	R 87 151 000	R 94 284 000
Financial Man Grant	R 1 550 000	R 1 600 000	R 1 650 000
INEP (Elect)	R 20 000 000	R 25 000 000	R 25 000 000
Mun. Syst Imp. Grant	R 890 000	R 934 000	R 967 000
Neighbourh Dev Grant	R 5 000 000	R -	R -
Expanded Public works Prog.	R 1710000	R -	R -
RHIG	R 4 000 000	R 4 500 000	R 4 500 000
EE and D	R 5 000 00	R 5 000 000	R 5 000 000

Council must also take note of the following indirect Grants which have been allocated to Greater Tzaneen Municipality.

GRANT	2013/2014	2014/2015	20152016
INEP	R 28 694 000	R 25 800 000	R 40 000 000
NDPG	R 1 000 000	R 1 000 000	R 1 000 000
MIG	R 132 707 000	R 151 916 000	R 163 975 000
MWIG	R 6 554 000	R 14 662 000	R 37 770 000

These are indirect Grants which means that the money will not be transferred to Council, but projects to the Value of the mentioned amounts will be executed in our area of jurisdiction.

# KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 6: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATION DEVELOPMENT

# 26. Institutional Analysis

## 26.1.1 INTRODUCTION

 The aim of the institutional analysis is to ensure that municipal development strategies take existing institutional capacities into consideration and that institutional weaknesses are addressed.

## 26.1.2 Legislative and Policy Framework

- The MEC for Local Government in the Limpopo Province has by notice in the Provincial Gazette established the Greater Tzaneen Municipality. (Provincial Gazette No 28 of 1 October 2000). This area consists of the former Tzaneen Transitional Local Council, Letsitele / Gravelotte and Haenertsburg Rural Local Councils and a vast area under control of the former Northern District Council. Staff, equipment, assets and liabilities of the latter administrative units were transferred to the newly established Municipality. A new institutional framework was created and arrangements made accordingly based on the obligation of co-operative governance in terms of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000.
- Cognizance is continuously taken of the array of statutes that have an impact on human resources, administration, financial and related issues as well as various collective agreements, policies and practices.
- · Council committed itself to providing the following free basic services to indigent people:
  - ✓ Water;
  - ✓ Sanitation;
  - ✓ Electricity; and
  - ✓ Waste Removal

## 26.1.3 Type of Municipality

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality is a Category B Municipality which operates on the Executive Committee System contemplated in section 2 (a) of the Northern Province: Determination of Types of Municipality Act, 2000 (Act no 4 of 2000).

## 26.1.4 Powers and Function

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality has the following powers and functions assigned to it in terms of section 84 (2) of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No 117 of 1998):

POWERS AND FUNCTIONS				
cc. The provision and maintenance of child care	rr. Control of public nuisances.			
facilities.	ss. Control of undertakings that sell liquor to			
dd. Development of local tourism.	the public.			

- ee. Municipal planning.
- ff. Municipal public transport.
- gg. Municipal public works relating to the municipality's functions.
- hh. Administer trading regulations.
- ii. Administer billboards and display of advertisements in public areas.
- jj. Administer cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria.
- kk. Cleansing
- II. Administer pounds
- mm. Development and maintenance of public places
- nn. Refuse removal, refuse dumps disposal.
- oo. Administer street trading
- pp. The imposition and collection of taxes and surcharges on fees as related to the municipality's functions.
- qq. Imposition and collection of other taxes, levies and duties as related to municipality's functions

- tt. Ensure the provision of facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals.
- uu. Fencing and fences.
- vv. Licensing of dogs.
- ww.Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public.
- xx. Administer and maintenance of local amenities.
- yy. Development and maintenance of local sport facilities.
- zz. Develop and administer markets.
- aaa. Development and maintenance of municipal parks and recreation.
- bbb.Regulate noise pollution
- ccc. Receipt and allocation of grants made to the municipality.

Powers and Functions

A municipality as provided for in section 11 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000, exercises its legislative or executive authority by:

- Developing and adopting policies, plans strategies and programmes, including setting targets for delivery.
- Promoting and undertaking development.
- Establishing and maintaining an administration.
- Administering and regulating its internal affairs and the Local Government affairs of the community.
- Implementing applicable national and provincial legislation and its by-laws.
- Providing municipal services to the community, or appointing appropriate service providers in accordance with the criteria and processes set out in section 78 of the Systems Act.
- Monitoring and, where appropriate, regulating municipal services where those services are provided by service providers other than the municipality.
- Preparing, approving and implementing its budgets.
- Imposing and recovering rates, taxes, levies, duties, services fees and surcharges on fees, including setting and implementing tariffs, rates and taxes and debt collection policies.
- Monitoring the impact and effectiveness of any services, policies, programmes or plans.
- Establishing and implementing performance management systems.
- Promoting a safe and healthy environment.
- Passing by-laws and taking decisions on any of the above-mentioned matters.
- Doing anything else within its legislative and executive competence.

## 26.2 Organizational Arrangement

## 26.2.1 Organogram

Comprehensive Organizational Design investigations were undertaken by external service providers during 2001, 2005, 2009 and 2011 to ensure an organogram that is aligned to the powers and functions to be conducted by the Greater Tzaneen Municipality.

In terms of the recommendations implemented in the 2011/2012 financial year eight functional and organizational components were instituted compared to the previous seven. A department for the Office of the Mayor is now in place to enhance co-ordination of the political components.

The summary of the revised and aligned staff establishment shows an increase of positions, namely, from 933 to 1 418. The bulk expansion has been effected in the service delivery departments to correlate with the strategic priorities of the Municipality. Adequate provision was made for new service delivery entities, for example, for additional road maintenance teams for rural areas, expansion of water services and added electricity maintenance teams.

Service delivery at the four Thusong Centres has also been beefed-up as well as provision was made for a complete new Library at Nkowankowa, new Testing station at Lenyenye, a newly established crime and safety unit, new law enforcement unit, new risk unit, etc. Attention is also directed to the many problems reported during the review process that can be directly attributed to the anomalies resulting from the TASK Job Evaluation grades published on 6 December 2007.

Furthermore, it is common cause that the previous TASK Job Evaluation Agreement has lapsed on 31 October 2009, leaving municipalities in the predicament that no structures exist presently to deal with and/or maintain such evaluation process. It must also be indicated that there are many challenges country-wide in implementing the TASK Job Evaluation outcome due to, inter alia, no signed Final Outcome Reports (FOR's), a court case on the wage curves and unattended appeals against categorization of municipalities.

Greater Tzaneen Municipality was declared a Category 4 of 8 municipality but has appealed its categorization based on inadequate data that was taken into account. Meantime the FOR was implemented for those staff eligible to receive the benefits for such evaluation. In finalizing the reviewed organogram a highly interactive approach was followed in consulting all stakeholders, including organized labour locally.

Ad hoc functional structure redesigns also took place from time to time to make provision for new organizational needs and to annually align the organogram to the revised IDP. The updated organogram of the generic top structure is attached. Due to the thickness of the total organizational structure such document is not attached to the IDP. However, any interesting party can peruse this document in the Human Resources Division. As on 30 June 2013 - 1441 positions were approved of which 660 were filled with 781 vacancies.

٠,

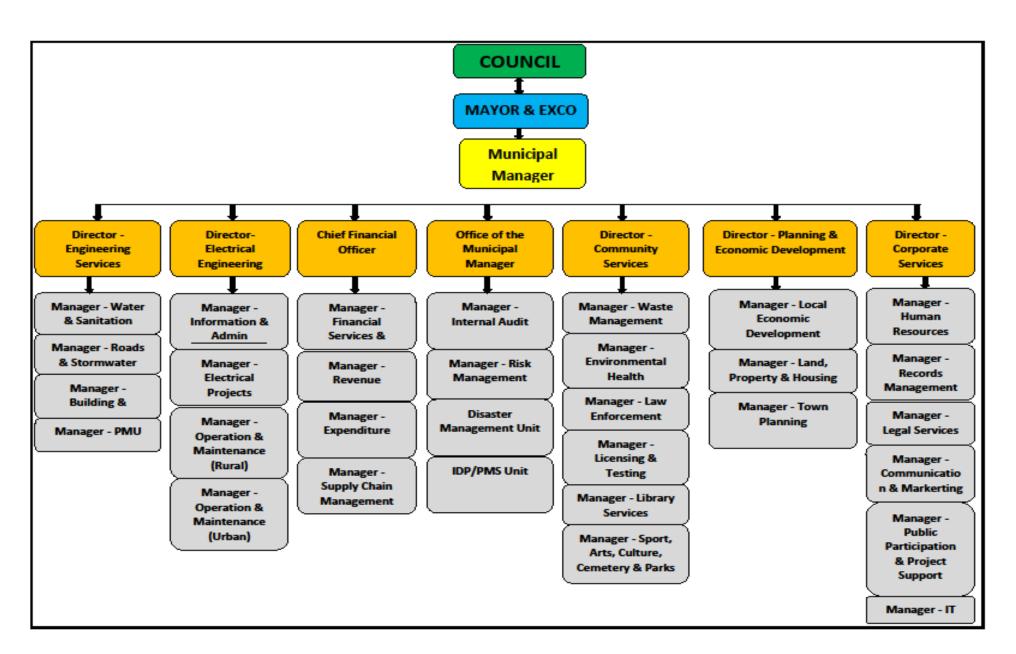
Due to the many challenges that were experienced with the full implementation of TASK and the labour unrest in consequence thereof, Council has meantime resolved to revert back to the previous van der Merwe System with effect from 1 July 2012.

The breakdown of the positions per department as on 30 June 2013 is as follows:

DEPARTMENT	POSITIONS APPROVED	POSITIONS FILLED	POSITIONS VACANT
Office of the Mayor	11	4	7
Office of Municipal Manager	26	12	14
Planning and Economic Development	33	21	12
Office of Chief Financial Officer	76	50	26
Corporate Services	72	43	29
Engineering Services	601	165	436
Community Services	436	257	179
Electrical Engineering	186	108	78
TOTAL	1441	660	781

Breakdown of positions per department

Organisational Structure (NEXT PAGE)



# 26.2.2 Sourcing of Organogram

Based on the availability of personnel budget provisioning and cash flow considerations essential and critical vacancies are being filled as and when needed.

The provisions of the approved Personnel Provisioning Policy are being followed in filling the vacancies and strict control is exercised. The positions of Municipal Manager and other Section 57 managers are all filled by fixed term contracts coupled to performance agreements which are annually reviewable. The contracts of six of the eight senior managers expired on 30 June 2012. As on 30 June 2011 there were two vacancies for senior managers. As on 1 September 2012 four of the eight senior manager's positions were filled again. As on 1 June 2013 seven senior managers position were filled again and 1 resignation of senior manager with effect from 1 September 2013.

Seven of the 31 manager positions were vacant as on 30 June 2013. Since 23 December 2008, managers (previously heads of division are again appointed not on contract, but in terms of the permanent dispensation of the South African Local Government Bargaining Council) (SALGBC). The Performance Management System was cascaded to managers on the same basis as for senior managers.

# 26.2.3 Other Institutional Arrangements

The Municipality has been divided into 34 wards, each ward being represented by a Ward Councillor. There are also 34 proportionately representative Councillors. There are seven full time Councillors, who occupy the positions of Mayor, Speaker, Chief Whip and Executive Committee Member and leading the various clusters.

## **26.3 HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT**

## 26.3.1 Purpose and functions

The purpose and functions of the Human Resources Services are as follows:

## **Purpose**

To render human resources services to the Municipality.

## **Functions**

- Render personnel services
- Render occupational health and safety services
- Render organizational development and work study services
- Render employee wellness programme
- Render labour relation matters
- Render education training and development services

# 26.3.2 Human Resources Strategy

Although monies were secured from DBSA to compile a HR Strategy through an external service provider which was appointed by the SCMU, the provider unfortunately failed to deliver. Subsequently, the grant was withdrawn by DBSA. The research for the development of such a strategy will now be conducted institutionally with the assistance of SALGA which is in the process to develop such a draft strategy.

## 26.3.3 Retention Strategy

A Retention Strategy was developed and approved by Council. (Resolution A45 of 29 May 2012.)

## 26.3.4 Employment Equity

The Employment Equity Plan and Targets for Greater Tzaneen Municipality was approved by Council during May 2000. The Plan was implemented with effect from 1 July 2000 and, inter alia, deals with identified employment barriers as well as targets to achieve demographic representation.

During June 2006, the Employment Equity Plan and targets was revised and new targets were set for demographic, gender as well as disability representation for the period 2006 to 2011. The EE Plan and Targets are presently under review and will be circulated for consultation and then approval for the period 2013 - 2017.

An Employment Equity Consultative Forum (EECF) was established and trained with the purpose of consulting on employment barriers and making recommendations on solutions to Council and to oversee the execution of the project. This Forum was reconstituted several times since inception due to the lapse of office of the democratic elected occupational level representatives for the designated and non designated groups. Newly appointed members of this forum will be trained based on the requirements by the Department of Labour and the role of the Council.

As on 30 June 2013, the Employment Equity representation was as follows:

	Male		F	Female		Totals	
	Race	Total	Race	Total	Total	%	
Demographics	African	389	African	204	594	90	
Demographics	Coloured	1	Coloured	1	2	0.3	
	Indian	1	Indian	2	3	0.5	
	White	32	White	28	61	9.2	
Gender		423		235	660	100	
Disability	13 (2.2%)					•	

## **Employment Equity Representation**

- Attraction of women has to be prioritized during the recruitment stage for equal representation in all occupational levels or categories. Another dynamic is to attract the non-designated group on the operational and labourer levels.
- Employment Equity targets (2%) for disability as set by Cabinet was achieved by the council. The current status is 2.2% which constitute of 13 officials.
- The Council is working on achieving the set target by cabinet of 50% for women on Senior Management Services.
- The Council current workforce comprises of 170 youthful officials which constitute 27.75 percent.
- The Employment Equity Consultative Forum developed its own constitution for effective implementation of Employment Equity within the Council.

## 26.3.5 Human Resources Development (HRD)

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality is committed to skills development and fully subscribes to the provisions of the National Skills Development Strategy.

## 26.3.6 Comprehensive Skills Audit

A comprehensive skills audit was conducted for all staff; which data was captured per department, division and individual. The training needs assessed was captured into a Skills Audit Report / Training Plan.

## 26.3.7 Skills needs within Municipality

The Report on the Skills Audit for Greater Tzaneen Municipality shows the following:

- 18% of the staff has no schooling (illiterate).
- 46% has below Gr 9 school level.
- 52% of all employees hold a NQF 4 (Gr 12 or equivalent) or higher qualifications.

The training needs ranges from the most basic training, such as:

- Functional literacy;
- Basic maintenance skills;
- Specialized functional training;
- Post graduate level training; and
- Details of the training needs for each individual is covered in the Annual Training Plan.

The following 15 high priority training needs as per the skills audit results were identified:

- Advanced computer MS Word, Power Point, Excel
- Interpersonal Skills
- Electrical
- In-service staff supervision
- Promis

- Management Skills
- Supervisory Management Skills
- Project Management
- Communication Skills
- Artisan
- Water Quality Management Supervisory and Management
- Garden maintenance
- Welding
- Trade Test
- Driver

## 26.3.8 Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)

The Skill Audit Report / Training Plan is annually used to inform the compilation of the WSP. The WSP for the 2012/2013 financial year as well as the Annual Training Report (ATR) for 2011/2012 was submitted to the LGSeta before 30 June 2012. (Submission date)

## a) Budget provisioning

As an indication of the Municipality's commitment to skills development an amount of R 108 4725 was budgeted for skills development during the 2012/2013 financial year. Training interventions are as far as possible conducted by accredited training providers to ensure quality of provision.

## b) Declarations of intent (Dol)

Declarations of intent for an ABET and Electricity Learnership was submitted to the LGSeta for 2012/2013 financial year and both is in the process to be approved for 70 and 20 learners, respectively. For 2011/2012 a total of 17 learners who attended classes on the four ABET levels passed their grade.

## c) Other learnerships

A needs analysis for other learnerships was determined as part of the Skills Audit and will be rolled out in the near future. Funding will have to be sourced from the LGSeta.

## d) Local Government Accounting Certificate (LGAC)

Seven employees partook in the LGAC for two years. The qualification is registered with SAQA at NQF level 3 and within the scope of the,LG SETA. Two was declared competent and moved to the next level of training of which one is still busy with training.

The learner for this competency based qualification will sat for his examination during the 2012/2013 financial year.

## e) Executive Leadership Development Program (ELMDP)

Four officials and a Councillor enrolled in this program sponsored by SALGA through the University of Pretoria during 2010/2011 and graduated.

## f) Municipal Finance Management Programme (MFMP)

During the 2011/2012 financial year not less than 29 directors, managers and councilors were enrolled in the MFMP which is conducted by the University of Pretoria (UP). The programme is still running and be concluded during December/January 2013.

In terms of the Guideline on Minimum Competencies Levels for Senior Management and Chief Financial Officers, all directors and certain managers/staff must comply to this National Treasury Regulation on or before 1 January 2013. However, exemption for non-compliance may be requested in cases of merit.

## 26.4 Occupational Health and Safety

An Occupational Health and Safety System (OHS System) is in place and is being maintained. The post is vacant due to resignation. OHS representatives and management representatives have been appointed and trained. Quarterly OHS meetings takes place general safety awareness campaigns are conducted annually.

#### For 2012/2013

Only 38 I.O.D cases were reported due to the fact that first aiders certificates were expired during 2011 and the first aiders were never trained because of financial constrains.

OHS inspections are conducted at the workstations to monitor compliance in terms of the OHS Act and regulations. Deviations are reported in the annual OHS Report to Council.

An OHS Risk Assessment was conducted at the end of June 2010 for all the work places by an independent and accredited Occupational Hygiene Technologist.

The purpose of conducting this statutory assessment is to:

- Identify risks and hazards associated with activities to assess the seriousness of these hazards; and
- Formulate a system to reduce safety risks to a minimum or at least to an acceptable level as recommended.

## 26.4.1 Employee Assistance Programme (EAP)/EWP

Since inception of the EAP Policy, the programme has dealt with 87 cases up to 30 June 2013.

A total of 803 cases were successfully dealt with Employees utilized the EAP to seek assistance in resolving personal problems ranging from chronic illness (TB & HIV / Aids), emolument – attachment orders, loan sharks, marital affairs and

alcohol abuse.

Health talks regarding HIV, TB and other contagious disease are been given during safety committee meetings and to other staff during weekly health and safety talks. Over and above the latter, HIV /Aids, TB and Diabetic awareness through the Department of Health and Social Welfare are being done from time to time. Staff is tested for TB on site and for HIV / Aids in the local clinic. A total of 321 employees attended the two employee wellness days that were arranged through sponsors on 19 October 2013 and 19 April 2013.

Weight Loss Programme

During 2011/2012 an AC Therapy Programme called the Battle of Kings v/s Queens Weight Loss Programme was presented. The programme was joined by about 40 employees who benefited in terms of living healthy through the dietary measures provided to them.

## **New HR Archive**

During the 2011/2012 financial year a new HR Archive was commissioned and furbished with filing cabinets. This facility will reduce the space problems that are being experienced with the present HR Archive. However, more filing cabinets will have to be procured int eh 2013/2014 financial year for the facility as well as an air conditioner.

## 26.4.2 Challenges

## The following challenges must be addressed in the institutional analysis:

Adequate financial provisioning for the filling of critical and essential positions in the Municipality in general taking cognizance of cash flow constraints.

- Lack of office space
- Sourcing of more funding for education, training & development.
- Implementation of more learnership.
- Sound maintenance of OHS System in order to reduce incidences.
- Certainty on the Job Evaluation System to be use.

## 26.4.3 Labour Relations

## 26.4.4 The Purpose

The purpose of the labour relations function is to create and maintain a harmonious employment relationship between the employer (Municipality) and its employees as well as trade unions as stakeholders in the employment relationship.

## 26.4.5 Staff Complement

A Labour Relations Officer has been appointed as from the 1<sup>st</sup> of September 2013 and he responsible for all labour relations matters in the institution. The main role is to promote fair practices and to ensure compliance with all the applicable legislations, collective agreements, policies and procedures in the workplace and to play a supporting and advisory role to management and employees in order for the municipality to achieve its constitutional responsibilities of delivering services.

## 26.4.6 Disciplinary Hearings And Grievances

Three (3) informal disciplinary enquiries were conducted and finalized in different divisions during the month of September 2013 wherein one verbal warning and written warning were issued. The outcome of the one hearing is pending. One (1) full scale investigation was conducted on a grievance lodged by an official.

## 26.4.7 A strike management

A Strike Management plan was developed in order to enable the municipality to effectively manage strikes and to ensure that service delivery continues during the course of the strike. The plan was submitted to SALGA for endorsement.

#### 26.4.8 Sexual Harassment

Sexual harassment policy – inputs have been made to the existing policy in order to provide more detailed and effective platforms in the reporting of acts of sexual harassment in the workplace and also to provide a more detailed procedure in addressing cases of sexual harassment in the workplace.

## 26.4.9 Intervention Strategy

A workshop on Labour Relations Matters was conducted at Solid Waste Division at Kudu Street on the 27<sup>th</sup> of September 2013 for Supervisors and Team, eight (8) in total as a first and the second is to be workshoped at a date agreed upon with the Department Community Services. This intervention strategy shall be a continuous process which will be escalated to all employees in the employ of the municipality with priority being supervisors and their subordinates to be able to address issues of discipline and grievances within the required time frames stipulated in the Disciplinary and the main Collective Agreement.

# 27. Administration and Record Management Service

## 27.1.1Function

 To render committee services to the Council and its committees by providing meeting support services, compilation of agendas and minute-taking, also to render office auxiliary services such as safe-keeping of information, archiving-, messenger-, typing-, and switchboard services.

## 27.1.2 Committee Management

## a) Challenges

- Lack of buy-in of Management on the use of the Electronic Committee/Records Management System (Collaborator).
- Management unable to track progress on the workflow of Council Items and daily incoming correspondence due to lack of knowledge on the use of the system.
- Printing of bulk agendas of Council and other committees results in wastage of paper and time consuming, official claims on overtime and complaints from Councillors on the late delivery of agendas.

## b) Strategies

- Management to develop an interest on the use of the electronic system and all receive training/re-training on the use of the system.
- Provision be made for the purchase of laptops for all councilors to receive notices, agendas and minutes of Council and committees on line, that will result in a saving on printing and overtime in the long run.
- Arrangement of basic computer training for all councilors to use the laptops.

## 27.1.3 Switchboard Services

## a) Challenges

\* The telecommunication system is outdated and no longer user friendly to clients.

## b) Strategies

- Revamp the whole telecommunication system and extend to the Call Centre system.
- All frontline officers to be trained on the telephone etiquette to improve on the handling of telephone customers.
- Extend the switchboard office to accommodate better the physically impaired switchboard operator.

#### 27.1.4 Records Management

#### a) Challenges

- Inadequate utilization of the Electronic Records Management System (Collaborator) by relevant staff members.
- Poor coordination of other non-correspondence records in the institution.

#### b) Strategies

- · Arrange continuous awareness workshops for users on the use and importance of the electronic records system
- Assist with the development of registers for records other than correspondence located in other department's custody.

## 28. Information Technology

#### 28.1.1 Executive Summary

Since the previous environmental assessment on our ICT infrastructure, a lot of upgrades have taken place resulting in addressing most of the risks picked during the initial assessment. The assessment and audit covered the following areas:

- ✓ Server Room
- ✓ Server Hardware
- ✓ Switching and Routing
- ✓ Backup Technologies
- ✓ Storage
- ✓ Printing
- √ Workstations
- ✓ General ICT Management

In summary, the following Key Findings apply:

Compliance to ICT best practice and legislation is high

- Mopani District Municipality is currently reviewing the Master Systems Plan and BCP (Business Continuity Plan) or Disaster Recovery Plan for all Local Municipalities (including Greater Tzaneen). Supply Chain processes are underway to finalise the processes atleast by the end of December 2013.
- Our LAN (Civic Centre) has been completely refreshed, addressing all security loopholes/bridges and Firewalls, Routers, Managed Switches and Server Hardware has been fully configured and installed. The Rural Broadband Connectivity project has been successfully completed, and is currently <u>connecting Thusong Centres (Bulamahlo, Relela and Runnymede)</u>, <u>Libraries (Letsitele)</u>, <u>Town Manager Offices (Nkowankowa and Lenyenye)</u>, <u>Testing Stations (Nkowankowa and Tzaneen)</u>, <u>Stores</u>, <u>Electrical and Engeering Workshops</u>, <u>SolidWaste Offices</u> and <u>Parks</u>. Due to budget constraits and geographical landscape of Greater Tzaneen, <u>Lesedi Thusong Centre</u> and <u>Haenertsburg Library</u> were left out of the first phase.

- Overall IT Maturity Level is currently on 'Advanced' Phase/Stage.
- IT Projects have been carefully budgeted in the current (2013/2014) Financial Year following the previous environmental assessment report which easily identified the gaps which need to be filled in our system.
- Plans and Systems are currently in place to try and address ICT challenges before they hit us. Software licensing is currently up-to-date. Operating System (Windows 7 and Windows Server), Microsoft Office (2007) and AntiVirus Softwares (Symantec Enterprise Software) have been purchased to ensure safe and reliable computing.
- Overall the ICT risk is very low.

#### 28.1.2 Key Findings from Auditor General Report

In preparation for the environmental assessment, we reviewed the last IT Audit that was conducted by the Auditor General. In summary, the audit has highlighted significant risks in the general ICT environment of the GTM. The table below highlights the 'Areas of Control' against a rating.

Audit Area	High	Medium	Low
IT Governance and Service Performance	Х		
Inadequate Security Management	х		
Inadequate User Access Management	х		
Lack of Formal Change Control Procedures	х		
Lack of Facilities and Environmental Controls	X		
Data Center Operations	Х		
Lack of Information Technology Service Continuity	х		

#### a) PREVIOUS FINANCIAL YEAR (2012/2013) ICT UPGRADE

Audit Area	High	Medium	Low
			×
Server Room and Environmentals			×
Switching and Routing			×
Cabling (Upgrade currently in progress – 08/08/2011)		×	
Server Hardware			×
Backup and Disaster Recovery			×
Storage			×
Printing (tender on evalution stage – 08/08/2011)	×		
Desktop Computing			×
Wireless Network	×		

#### b) PREVIOUS FINANCIAL YEAR (2012/2013) ICT UPGRADE

Audit Area	High	Medium	Low
			×

Server Room and Environmentals		x
Switching and Routing		×
Cabling		×
Server Hardware		×
Backup and Disaster Recovery		×
Storage		×
Printing		×
Desktop Computing		×
Wireless Network		×

#### 28.1.3 Detailed Findings

#### a) Server Room

- · Improvements on the biometrix system have improved the security access to the IT Room and the server room.
- Data reticulation is currently upgraded and meets ICT regulations
- · Installation on the new UPS's for the servers and Switches was successfully completed and operating well.
- Fire Prevention systems are in place, we are due to upgrade the systems and the Air Conditioning of the Server Room in this Financial Year (2013/2014)

#### b) Switching, Routing and Cabling

- · The switching fabric in the Server Room and on the various floors is currently up-to-date
- The cabling reticulation was successfully upgraded and new Cat6 Cables and Patch panels installed and fully operational.

#### c) Server/Storage Hardware

- Server Detail:
  - ✓ Print Server
  - ✓ Proxy Server
  - ✓ Telephone Server
  - ✓ Domain Controller
  - ✓ Exchange Server
  - ✓ Application Server (Sun) successfully replaced.
  - ✓ Total current storage +/- 200 Gig

#### d) Backup and Disaster Recovery

- The Disaster Recovery Plan is currently being developed by MDM (Mopani District Municipality).
- There is documented Backup Guide (Policy) in place, approved by Council.
- · Server backups are all centralized and run on high capacity tape drives
- There is an electronic Backup system/roster in place (In the Backup Server)
- Tape drives work well and very reliable, and health checks are done periodically by the service provider (EOH Infrastructure Services).

- Backups are stored on a separate server (Backup Server).
- End-user local files (PC and Notebook) are protected using Endpoint Antivirus protection
- Tapes are being stored in the Records safe.

#### e) Backup and Disaster Recovery - Risks

- Data retrieval and restore guaranteed.
- Data Backup Management complies with best practice

#### f) Printing

New Nashua Copiers are currently in operation with high standard security features aimed at preventing abuse and reduce costs. Features include codes for printing, coping and scanning.

#### g) Desktop Computing

- All the desktop computers and laptops have been replaced and are now up-to-date.
- · Desktop Management systems are in place

Microsoft Software running on the workstations is updated and fully compliant

#### 29. Legal Office

#### 29.1 Background

The Legal Division is a strategic and one of the most important units of Council located within the Corporate Services Department entrusted with the duty to provide legal services to Council such as legal advisory, litigation, drafting of legal opinions, drafting of contract, by-laws promulgation and rendering the general legal support to Council and to represent Council in legal tribunals.

#### 29.2 Challenges

The challenges to date have been litigations and non-compliance with legal and statutory prescripts. The other major challenge has been lack of proper filing of legal documents and high legal fees.

#### 29.3 Recommendation

We hereby recommend that there must be workshops conducted internally by the Legal Division to bring awareness to the Council's department regarding compliance and timeous responses to legal documents to curb litigation which impacts negatively on the image and the finances of the municipality.

# COMMUNITY NEEDS ANALYSIS AND PRIORITIES FOR 2014/2015 REVIEW

## **KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE**

#### 1.1 DERMACATION OS SITES

Responsible Dept/Organ of state/State owned Enterprise	Provincial Department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional
	Affairs/MDM and GTM

Ward no	Location	Needs
01	Ga-Patamedi and Senopelwa	Finalize sites demarcation process
04	Rikhotso, Xihoko, Mookgo block 6 and 7	Demarcation of new sites
05	Nkambako	Demarcation of sites
06	Runnymede	Demarcation of sites
09	Sebabane	Demarcation of sites
13	Mbekwani	Demarcation of sites
16	Khujwana	Demarcation of sites
22	Mshenguville	Demarcation of sites
23	Mariveni C	Demarcation of sites
24	Zangoma, Sasekani Mohlaba and Petanenge	Formalization of sites
25	Mafarana	Demarcation of sites
	Letsitele/Mafarana/Harmony junction	Demarcation of sites
26	Rhulani	Demarcation of sites
27	Khayalami extension	Demarcation of sites
28	Gavaza	Demarcation of sites
34	Topanama	Demarcation of sites

## KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 2: BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

## 2.1 WATER

## 2.1.1 AREAS WITH NO WATER

Ward	Location
01	Moloko village, Patamedi village, Senakwe (Mokwakwaila side), Maunatlala, Senopelwa zone 2 and extension, Mantswa and Pelana extensions
02	Mawa Block 8, Mawa 12 and Mokhwati
03	Ga-Wally and Radoo
04	Xihoko, Rikhotso (Ga-Maake new ext), Mookgo 6, Mookgo 7
05	Musiphane, Mackery and Akanani
06	Joppie and Mavele
07	Mohlakong, Botludi, Mothomeng, Madumane, Matarapane, Seopeng and Moruji
08	Relela, Sethone, Semarela, Mphatasediba, Ramphelo and Setheeng

09	Sebabane, Thako, Mopye, Kgwekgwe, Masebutse, Moleketla and Khekhwenya
10	Marirone, Kubjana and Motupa
11	Thapane, Bokhuta, Fobeni, Leokwe, Lerejeni and Mapitlula
12	Khubu, Nwajaheni, Rwanda, Lwandlamuni, Malousi, Shongani and Mchengeye
13	Mandlakazi, Mbhekwani, Tarentaal farm and Mieliekloof farm
14	Politsi Citrus and Maribethema
16	Lephepane and Khujwana
17	Mogkoloboto
18	Khujwana
22	Mafarana, Mshenguville and Khopo
23	Tshamahansi
24	Mohlaba, Petanenge and Sasekani
25	Sedan, Bonn, Ntsako, Mafarana, Mulati/ Berlin
26	Nsolani, Nyanyukani, Rhulani, Hovheni and Bordeaux
27	Serututung, Malekeke, Part of Shiluvana/Ezekhaya, Mineview, Khayalami and Shoromone
28	Burgersdorp and Gabaza, New Phepene, Pharare, Sethabaneng
29	Burgersdorp, Pulaneng
30	Tickyline (Ramalema), Tickyline (New Rita), Marumofase and Nabane
31	Extension 3, 4, 5, Kuwait 1 and 2 ( Household meter connection)
32	Mhlava Cross, Moime, Wisani and Shikwambana, Mokomotsi
33	Serare, Dipatjeng, Ga – Matlala, Mamogola, Mogabe, Tsidinko, Mmasetlate, Ga-Ramoraga, Mmaphala, Rakoma and Mothopong
34	Rasebalane, Lephepane, Khopo, Topanama and Thabine

NB: The rest of the villages in wards have access to water but there is still a need to address challenges such as the following:

Boreholes	Water pipeline
<ul> <li>Repair of boreholes</li> <li>Electrification of boreholes</li> <li>Change of diesel pumps to electricity</li> <li>Appointment of boreholes machines operators</li> <li>Provision of extra boreholes</li> <li>Need for transformers</li> <li>Provision of jojo tanks</li> <li>Pressure pump</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Extension of pipelines to new settlements</li> <li>Provision of bulk water supply (Mabyepilong villages)</li> <li>Provision of household connections</li> <li>Provision of street pipes/taps</li> <li>Deal with illegal connections</li> </ul> Water schemes <ul> <li>All water schemes to be upgraded</li> </ul>
Reservoirs	✓ Thapane water scheme
✓ Upgrade reservoirs	Cattle dam
Water reticulation	✓ Mookgo Block 6 & 7
✓ Senopelwa, Mantswa, pelana and Senakwe extension along the main line	

## **SEWER CONNECTION**

- Sewege connection Kuwait 1 & 2 and Lenyenye Ext 3 & 4.
  Sewer connections Nkowankowa A (Old 4 roomed houses)

## 2.2 ROADS

## 2.2.1 DISTRICT AND LOCAL ROADS

#### 2.2.1.1 PRIORITIZED LINK ROADS

No	Cluster	Road number	Description	Lenght Km
1.	Relela	D1350	Moruji to Kheshokolwe road	13
2.	Bulamahlo		Myakayaka - Burgersdorp - Gavaza - Mafarana	
3	Lesedi		Rita-Khopo-Lefara-Zanghoma-Xipungu - Mariveni	12.5
4	Runnymede	D 3249	Risaba - Musiphana	8
5	Lesedi	D3873	Lephephane - Vumeni	7
6	Bulamahlo	D3876	Tickyline - Lenyenye via Marumofase	6.3
7	Runnymede		Xihoko - Block 5 - Block 6 - Block 7 - Thapane	
8	Runnymede	D3247/D3246	Mamitwa-Babanana-Jopie-Xihoko	16.1
9	Relela		Motupa - Marerone - Mapitlula - Thapane	
10	Lesedi	D3762	Lenyenye - Moime - Khujwana	6.1

#### **2.2.1.2 LIST OF ROADS**

No	Cluster	Road number	Description	Lenght Km
1	Bulamahlo	D 3779/3890	Tickyline- Dr CN Phatudi-Via New Phepene -Nsolani -	13.2
			Mogapeng	
2	Relela	D 3237	Madumane - Morapalala	6.33
3	Runnymede	D3248	Mamitwa – Mandlakazi road	10,8
4	Relela	D3198	Pelana-Lapaside via Mabyepilong and Mookgo Block 6 villages	40.12
			(Miragoma road)	
5	Runnymede	D3256/D3186	Rikhotso via Xihoko to Mookgo Block 6 and 7 road	
6	Lesedi		Ramalema - Bahlabine Brickyard	
7	Bulamahlo	D3775	Mangweni - Mafarana	4.4
8	Relela		Relela Bus stop - Setheeng - Semarela road	
9	Runnymede	D3187	Lekwareng-Mawa	6
10	Bulamahlo	D3766/3767	Sedan	6.3
11	Relela	D3215	Morapalala-Moogo 6	7
12	Lesedi		Risiva Bus stop - Dr Nhlangwana road	
13	Bulamahlo	D3876	Tickyline to Lenyenye via Marumofase - Nabane	6.3
14	Relela	D3199	Block 6 - Matshwi/Senakwe	12.7
15	Runnymede	D3253	Xihoko-Xirulurulu	3
16	Lesedi		Mariveni chicken farm - Shipungu - Uhuru - Zanghoma	
17	Bulamahlo		R36 Pulaneng - Mutatareng - Myakayaka- Serututung via	9
			Makhubidung - Shoromong	
18	Relela	D1350	Thapane	10.6
19	Runnymede	D3191/D3150	Runnymede - Phjaphjamela - Madumane	
20	Lesedi		Letaba Cross - Chakaza bar launch	1
21	Bulamahlo	D3772	Rhulani (Julesburg) -Bordeaux	5.8
22	Runnymede		Khesethwane - Mokwakwaila	40
23	Runnymede		Rikhotso - Mookgo - Mawa block 8 (old Kamela road)	
24	Lesedi		Nkomanini road	
25	Bulamahlo		Makhubidung -Shiluvana Library - Shiluvana Hospital	

Bus stop- Mabpe a Kçoro state of arts- Flying birds - Shubrey shop-Ngobeni - Mampeule   27 Runnymede	26	Relela		Relela bus stop -Lerejene main road-Ramoshaba - Mailula -	
Shop-Ngobeni - Mampeule	20	rtoicia			
27         Runnymede         D3252         Goshele - Nyagelane         8.7           28         Lesedi         Mogabe / Tsidinko road         4.4           30         Relela         Moyabe (Mokgapeng-Solani         4.4           31         Runnymede         D3202         Ramachinyadi-Mokgwathi         12.5           32         Lesedi         Lephephane bridge - Mangena cattle dipping (Sand seal road)         12.5           33         Bulamahlo         Serare road         4           34         Releta         Mokhwathi to Lekgwareng road         4           35         Runnymede         D3201         Wale - Ramotshinyadi         4           36         Lesedi         D3984         D3766-Marriveni         2           37         Bulamahlo         D3897         Julesberg-Agric (Mashilicane via Hweetse to Rhulani         6.3           38         Relela         Mawa Block 9 - Taulong - Mokgwathi         9.8           40         Lesedi         D4193         Ramotike dam-Maake         6           41         Bulamahlo         D3891         New-Phepeng-D377         2           42         Relela         Makudu tuck shop -Play ground-Joho tanks - 2CC church-Markudu tuck shop -Play ground-Joho tanks - 2CC church-Markudu tuck shop -Play ground-Joho					
28         Lesedi         Mogabe / Tsidinko road           99         Bulamahlo         Moype to Sethone road           31         Runnymede         D3202         Ramachinyadi-Mokqwathi         12.5           32         Lesedi         Lephephane bridge - Mangena cattle dipping (Sand seal road)           33         Relela         Serare road           34         Relela         D3202         Ramachinyadi-Mokqwathi           35         Runnymede         D3201         Wale - Ramotshinyadi         4           36         Lesedi         D3984         D3766-Mariveni         2           37         Bulamahlo         D3997         Julesberg-Agric (Mashiloane via Hweetse to Rhulani         6.3           38         Relela         Mawa Block 9 - Taluong -Mokqwathi         2           39         Runnymede         D3200         Holnlokwe-Mawa 8         9.8           40         Lesedi         D4139         Ramalege Resturant -Banneth Malatij-Semarela High School-Mashudu tuck shop -Play ground-Joho tanks -ZCC church-Mongone wa Paane -Morontololo Mahash- Mattkase-Mapiti Malaije-Moypohokene-Mashala-Ramalepe resturant -Seepe tarven -Malagane -Setheene           43         Runnymede         Mawa Bock 8 to Ga - Patamedi           45         Runnymede         Mawa bock 8 to Ga - Patamedi	27	Runnymede	D3252		8.7
Bulamahlo   D3894   Mokgapeng-Solani   4.4			2 0 2 0 2		
Releta			D3894		4.4
Runnymede   D3202   Ramachinyadi-Mokayathi   12.5			2000.		
Leshedi			D3202		12.5
Bulamahio   Serare road   Serare road					
See					
Second					
D3984   D3766-Mariveni   D3897   Bulamahlo   D3897   Julesberg-Agric (Mashiloane via Hweetse to Rhulani   G.3			D3201		4
Bulamahlo   D3897   Julesberg-Agric (Mashiloane via Hweetse to Rhulani   Samurnymede   D3200   Holnlokwe-Mawa 8   9.8					
Releia   Mawa Block 9 - Taulong - Mokgwathi   9.8		Bulamahlo			
Runnymede					
Lesedi			D3200		9.8
Bulamahlo					
Releia Ramalepe Resturant -Bennett Malatji-Semareta High School-Makhudu tuck shop - Play ground-Joho tanks -ZCC church-Mongone wa Paane -Morontololo Mahash-Matikase-Mapiti Malatjie- Moyophokene-Mashala-Ramalepe resturant- Seepe tarven -Malapane -Setheene    43 Runnymede					
Makhudu tuck shop -Play ground-Joho tanks -ZCC church- Mongone wa Paane - Morontololo Mahash- Matikase- Mapiti Malatjile Moyophokene-Mashala-Ramalepe resturant- Seepe tarven - Malapane - Setheene  Khubu to Rwanda  43 Runnymede					<del></del>
Mongone wa Paane -Morontololo Mahash- Matikase- Mapiti Malatije- Moyophokene-Mashala-Ramalepe resturant- Seepe tarven -Malapane -Setheene (Khubu to Rwanda (Khu					
Malatije- Moyophokene-Mashala-Ramalepe resturant- Seepe tarven - Malapane - Setheene Khubu to Rwanda Khubu to Rwanda Relela Mawa bock 8 to Ga - Patamedi Rikhotso - Xihoko - Mookgo Block 6 and 7 road Politisi road 2 Runnymede Makhefora road Politisi road 2 Runnymede Makhefora road Politisi road 2 Runnymede Makhefora road Politisi road Politisi road Politisi road Politisi road 2 Runnymede Makhefora road Politisi road Pol					
tarven - Malapane - Setheene  Khubu to Rwanda  Khubu to Rwanda  Khubu to Rwanda  Relela Mawa bock 8 to Ga - Patamedi  Runnymede Rikhotso - Xihoko - Mookgo Block 6 and 7 road  Pelela D1402 Politsi road  Relela Mopye-Sethone road  Runnymede Makhefora road  Relela Thako - Sefolwe road  Runnymede Makhefora road  Runnymede Mawa Bock 12 - Mookgo  Runnymede Mawa Bock 12 - Mookgo  Runnymede Mawa Bock 12 - Mookgo  Relela Sefoto-Kelekeshe road  Relela Sefoto-Kelekeshe road  Relela Sebeka road  Relela Sebeka road  Relela Jokong road-Khekhwenya to Masebutse  Plant - Mpathasediba - Molelene-Madiba- Selepe- Crech - Letsie Morapalala-Buqa  Morapalala-Buqa Mokgoloboto main raod  Relela Mokgoloboto main raod  Zwane junction to Hweetse  Bulamahlo Julesburg Health Centre, Kom Kyk to R36  Relela Relela Makapane to Makhubje crech  Relela Relela Rabothatha-Khoza-Kgwekgwe  Plant - Khoza-Kgwekgwe  Plant - Komapa - Katapa -					
44     Relela     Mawa bock 8 to Ga - Patamedi       45     Runnymede     Rikhotso - Xihoko - Mookgo Block 6 and 7 road       47     Relela     D1402       48     Runnymede     Mawa Block 9 to Buqa       49     Relela     Moppe-Sethone road       50     Runnymede     Makhefora road       51     Relela     Thako - Sefolwe road       52     Runnymede     Mawa Bock 12 - Mookgo       53     Relela     Mabake - Sebabane road       54     Relela     Sefoto-Kelekeshe road       55     Relela     Bopheses road       56     Relela     Sebeka road       57     Relela     Jokong road-Khekhwenya to Masebutse       58     Relela     Plant - Mpathasediba - Molelene-Madiba-Selepe- Crech - Letsie       59     Relela     Morapalala-Buqa       60     Relela     Mokgoloboto main raod       62     Bulamahlo     Zwane junction to Hweetse       63     Bulamahlo     Julesburg Health Centre, Kom Kyk to R36       64     Lesedi     Shikwambana to Wisani       65     Lesedi     Lenyenye to Moime       66     Bulamahlo     Internal streets at Extension 3/4/5 and Kuwait 1 and 2       67     Relela     Rabothatha-Khoza-Kgwekgwe       70     Relela					
45       Runnymede       Rikhotso -Xihoko -Mookgo Block 6 and 7 road       2         47       Relela       D1402       Politsi road       2         48       Runnymede       Mawa Block 9 to Buqa       2         49       Relela       Mopye-Sethone road         50       Runnymede       Makhefora road         51       Relela       Thako -Sefolwe road         52       Runnymede       Mawa Bock 12 -Mookgo         53       Relela       Mabake -Sebabane road         54       Relela       Sefoto-Kelekeshe road         55       Relela       Bophesese road         56       Relela       Sebeka road         57       Relela       Jokong road-Khekhwenya to Masebutse         58       Relela       Plant -Mpathasediba -Molelene-Madiba-Selepe- Crech -Letsie         59       Relela       Morapalala-Buga         60       Relela       Motgoloboto main raod         61       Lesedi       Mokgoloboto main raod         62       Bulamahlo       Zwane junction to Hweetse         63       Bulamahlo       Julesburg Health Centre, Kom Kyk to R36         64       Lesedi       Shikwambana to Wisani         65       Lesedi       Lenyenye to	43	Runnymede		Khubu to Rwanda	
47 Releia D1402 Politsi road 2 48 Runnymede Mawa Block 9 to Buqa 4 49 Releia Mopye-Sethone road 5 50 Runnymede Makhefora road 5 51 Releia Thako -Sefolwe road 5 52 Runnymede Mawa Bock 12 -Mookgo 5 53 Releia Mabake -Sebabane road 5 54 Releia Bophesese road 5 55 Releia Bophesese road 6 56 Releia Sebeka road 6 57 Releia Jokong road-Khekhwenya to Masebutse 7 58 Releia Plant -Mpathasediba -Molelene-Madiba-Selepe- Crech -Letsie 7 59 Releia Morapalala-Buqa 7 60 Releia Matipane main street 8 61 Lesedi Mokgoloboto main raod 6 62 Bulamahlo Julesburg Health Centre, Kom Kyk to R36 6 64 Lesedi Shikwambana to Wisani 6 65 Lesedi Lenyenye to Moime 6 66 Bulamahlo Internal streets at Extension 3/4/5 and Kuwait 1 and 2 7 67 Releia Rabothatha-Khoza-Kgwekgwe 7 70 Releia Rabothatha-Khoza-Kgwekgwe 7 71 Releia Thabo Spaza-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe 7 71 Releia Morapalala-Mayepilongvia Maunatlala-Moloko-Patamedi to Block6 7 74 Lesedi Pheying in Lephepane to Letsitele valley 7 75 Lesedi Mmatapa Cafe to Leseka Primary School 7 76 Bulamahlo Tickyline glass work	44	Relela		Mawa bock 8 to Ga - Patamedi	
48       Runnymede       Mawa Block 9 to Buqa         49       Relela       Mopye-Sethone road         50       Runnymede       Makhefora road         51       Relela       Thako -Sefolwe road         52       Runnymede       Mawa Bock 12 -Mookgo         53       Relela       Mabake -Sebabane road         54       Relela       Sefoto-Kelekeshe road         55       Relela       Bophesese road         56       Relela       Sebeka road         57       Relela       Jokong road-Khekhwenya to Masebutse         58       Relela       Plant -Mpathasediba -Molelene-Madiba-Selepe- Crech -Letsie         59       Relela       Morapalala-Buqa         60       Relela       Motypoloboto main raod         61       Lesedi       Mokygoloboto main raod         62       Bulamahlo       Zwane junction to Hweetse         63       Bulamahlo       Julesburg Health Centre, Kom Kyk to R36         64       Lesedi       Shikwambana to Wisani         65       Lesedi       Lenyenye to Moime         66       Bulamahlo       Internal streets at Extension 3/4/5 and Kuwait 1 and 2         67       Relela       Pilusa to Mopye cemetery         68	45	Runnymede		Rikhotso -Xihoko -Mookgo Block 6 and 7 road	
49     Relela     Mopye-Sethone road       50     Runnymede     Makhefora road       51     Relela     Thako -Sefolwe road       52     Runnymede     Mawa Bock 12 -Mookgo       53     Relela     Mabake -Sebabane road       54     Relela     Sefoto-Kelekeshe road       55     Relela     Bophesese road       56     Relela     Sebeka road       57     Relela     Jokong road-Khekhwenya to Masebutse       58     Relela     Plant -Mpathasediba -Molelene-Madiba-Selepe- Crech -Letsie       59     Relela     Morapalala-Buga       60     Relela     Mokgoloboto main raod       61     Lesedi     Mokgoloboto main raod       62     Bulamahlo     Zwane junction to Hweetse       63     Bulamahlo     Julesburg Health Centre, Kom Kyk to R36       64     Lesedi     Shikwambana to Wisani       65     Lesedi     Lenyenye to Moime       66     Bulamahlo     Internal streets at Extension 3/4/5 and Kuwait 1 and 2       67     Relela     Pilusa to Mopye cemetery       68     Relela     Relela     Rabothatha-Khoza-Kgwekgwe       70     Relela     Fourways-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe       71     Relela     Thabo Spaza-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe       72 <t< td=""><td>47</td><td>Relela</td><td>D1402</td><td>Politsi road</td><td>2</td></t<>	47	Relela	D1402	Politsi road	2
50     Runnymede     Makhefora road       51     Relela     Thako -Sefolwe road       52     Runnymede     Mawa Bock 12 -Mookgo       53     Relela     Mabake -Sebabane road       54     Relela     Sefoto-Kelekeshe road       55     Relela     Bophesese road       56     Relela     Sebeka road       57     Relela     Jokong road-Khekhwenya to Masebutse       58     Relela     Plant -Mpathasediba -Molelene-Madiba-Selepe- Crech -Letsie       59     Relela     Morapalala-Buqa       60     Relela     Matipane main street       61     Lesedi     Mokgoloboto main raod       62     Bulamahlo     Zwane junction to Hweetse       63     Bulamahlo     Julesburg Health Centre, Kom Kyk to R36       64     Lesedi     Shikwambana to Wisani       65     Lesedi     Lenyenye to Moime       66     Bulamahlo     Internal streets at Extension 3/4/5 and Kuwait 1 and 2       67     Relela     Pilusa to Mopye cemetery       68     Relela     Makapane to Makhubje crech       69     Relela     Rabothatha-Khoza-Kgwekgwe       70     Relela     Fourways-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe       71     Relela     Thabo Spaza-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe       72     Lesedi	48	Runnymede		Mawa Block 9 to Buqa	
51     Releía     Thako -Sefolwe road       52     Runnymede     Mawa Bock 12 - Mookgo       53     Relela     Mabake -Sebabane road       54     Relela     Sefoto-Kelekeshe road       55     Relela     Bophesese road       56     Relela     Sebeka road       57     Relela     Jokong road-Khekhwenya to Masebutse       58     Relela     Plant -Mpathasediba -Molelene-Madiba-Selepe- Crech -Letsie       59     Relela     Morapalala-Buqa       60     Relela     Matipane main street       61     Lesedi     Mokgolobto main raod       62     Bulamahlo     Zwane junction to Hweetse       63     Bulamahlo     Julesburg Health Centre, Kom Kyk to R36       64     Lesedi     Shikwambana to Wisani       65     Lesedi     Lenyenye to Moime       66     Bulamahlo     Internal streets at Extension 3/4/5 and Kuwait 1 and 2       67     Relela     Pilusa to Mopye cemetery       68     Relela     Makapane to Makhubje crech       69     Relela     Rabothatha-Khoza-Kgwekgwe       70     Relela     Fourways-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe       71     Relela     Thabo Spaza-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe       72     Lesedi     Lenyenye Etx 3 & 4 and Kuwait 1 & 2       73	49	Relela		Mopye-Sethone road	
52     Runnymede     Mawa Bock 12 -Mookgo       53     Relela     Mabake -Sebabane road       54     Relela     Sefoto-Kelekeshe road       55     Relela     Bophesese road       56     Relela     Sebeka road       57     Relela     Jokong road-Khekhwenya to Masebutse       58     Relela     Plant -Mpathasediba -Molelene-Madiba-Selepe- Crech -Letsie       59     Relela     Morapalala-Buqa       60     Relela     Matipane main street       61     Lesedi     Mokgoloboto main raod       62     Bulamahlo     Zwane junction to Hweetse       63     Bulamahlo     Julesburg Health Centre, Kom Kyk to R36       64     Lesedi     Shikwambana to Wisani       65     Lesedi     Lenyenye to Moime       66     Bulamahlo     Internal streets at Extension 3/4/5 and Kuwait 1 and 2       67     Relela     Pilusa to Mopye cemetery       68     Relela     Makapane to Makhubje crech       69     Relela     Rabothatha-Khoza-Kgwekgwe       70     Relela     Fourways-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe       71     Relela     Thabo Spaza-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe       72     Lesedi     Lenyenye Etx 3 & 4 and Kuwait 1 & 2       73     Relela     Pheying in Lephepane to Letsitele valley    <	50	Runnymede		Makhefora road	
53RelelaMabake -Sebabane road54RelelaSefoto-Kelekeshe road55RelelaBophesese road56RelelaSebeka road57RelelaJokong road-Khekhwenya to Masebutse58RelelaPlant -Mpathasediba -Molelene-Madiba-Selepe- Crech -Letsie59RelelaMorapalala-Buqa60RelelaMatipane main street61LesediMokgoloboto main raod62BulamahloZwane junction to Hweetse63BulamahloJulesburg Health Centre, Kom Kyk to R3664LesediShikwambana to Wisani65LesediLenyenye to Moime66BulamahloInternal streets at Extension 3/4/5 and Kuwait 1 and 267RelelaPilusa to Mopye cemetery68RelelaMakapane to Makhubje crech69RelelaRabothatha-Khoza-Kgwekgwe70RelelaFourways-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe71RelelaThabo Spaza-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe72LesediLenyenye Etx 3 & 4 and Kuwait 1 & 273RelelaMorapalala-Mabyepilongvia Maunatlala-Moloko-Patamedi to Block674LesediPheying in Lephepane to Letsitele valley75LesediMmatapa Cafe to Leseka Primary School76BulamahloTickyline glass work	51	Relela		Thako -Sefolwe road	
54RelelaSefoto-Kelekeshe road55RelelaBophesese road56RelelaSebeka road57RelelaJokong road-Khekhwenya to Masebutse58RelelaPlant -Mpathasediba -Molelene-Madiba-Selepe- Crech -Letsie59RelelaMorapalala-Buqa60RelelaMatipane main street61LesediMokgoloboto main raod62BulamahloZwane junction to Hweetse63BulamahloJulesburg Health Centre, Kom Kyk to R3664LesediShikwambana to Wisani65LesediLenyenye to Moime66BulamahloInternal streets at Extension 3/4/5 and Kuwait 1 and 267RelelaPilusa to Mopye cemetery68RelelaMakapane to Makhubje crech69RelelaRabothatha-Khoza-Kgwekgwe70RelelaFourways-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe71RelelaThabo Spaza-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe72LesediLenyenye Etx 3 & 4 and Kuwait 1 & 273RelelaMorapalala-Mabyepilongvia Maunatlala-Moloko-Patamedi to Block674LesediPheying in Lephepane to Letsitele valley75LesediMmatapa Cafe to Leseka Primary School76BulamahloTickyline glass work	52	Runnymede		Mawa Bock 12 -Mookgo	
55RelelaBophesese road56RelelaSebeka road57RelelaJokong road-Khekhwenya to Masebutse58RelelaPlant -Mpathasediba -Molelene-Madiba-Selepe- Crech -Letsie59RelelaMorapalala-Buqa60RelelaMatipane main street61LesediMokgoloboto main raod62BulamahloZwane junction to Hweetse63BulamahloJulesburg Health Centre, Kom Kyk to R3664LesediShikwambana to Wisani65LesediLenyenye to Moime66BulamahloInternal streets at Extension 3/4/5 and Kuwait 1 and 267RelelaPilusa to Mopye cemetery68RelelaMakapane to Makhubje crech69RelelaRabothatha-Khoza-Kgwekgwe70RelelaFourways-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe71RelelaThabo Spaza-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe72LesediLenyenye Etx 3 & 4 and Kuwait 1 & 273RelelaMorapalala-Mabyepilongvia Maunatlala-Moloko-Patamedi to Block674LesediPheying in Lephepane to Letsitele valley75LesediMmatapa Cafe to Leseka Primary School76BulamahloTickyline glass work	53	Relela		Mabake -Sebabane road	
56RelelaSebeka road57RelelaJokong road-Khekhwenya to Masebutse58RelelaPlant -Mpathasediba -Molelene-Madiba-Selepe- Crech -Letsie59RelelaMorapalala-Buqa60RelelaMatipane main street61LesediMokgoloboto main raod62BulamahloZwane junction to Hweetse63BulamahloJulesburg Health Centre, Kom Kyk to R3664LesediShikwambana to Wisani65LesediLenyenye to Moime66BulamahloInternal streets at Extension 3/4/5 and Kuwait 1 and 267RelelaPilusa to Mopye cemetery68RelelaMakapane to Makhubje crech69RelelaRabothatha-Khoza-Kgwekgwe70RelelaFourways-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe71RelelaThabo Spaza-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe72LesediLenyenye Etx 3 & 4 and Kuwait 1 & 273RelelaMorapalala-Mabyepilongvia Maunatlala-Moloko-Patamedi to Block674LesediPheying in Lephepane to Letsitele valley75LesediMmatapa Cafe to Leseka Primary School76BulamahloTickyline glass work	54	Relela		Sefoto-Kelekeshe road	
57RelelaJokong road-Khekhwenya to Masebutse58RelelaPlant -Mpathasediba -Molelene-Madiba-Selepe- Crech -Letsie59RelelaMorapalala-Buqa60RelelaMatipane main street61LesediMokgoloboto main raod62BulamahloZwane junction to Hweetse63BulamahloJulesburg Health Centre, Kom Kyk to R3664LesediShikwambana to Wisani65LesediLenyenye to Moime66BulamahloInternal streets at Extension 3/4/5 and Kuwait 1 and 267RelelaPilusa to Mopye cemetery68RelelaMakapane to Makhubje crech69RelelaRabothatha-Khoza-Kgwekgwe70RelelaFourways-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe71RelelaThabo Spaza-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe72LesediLenyenye Etx 3 & 4 and Kuwait 1 & 273RelelaMorapalala-Mabyepilongvia Maunatlala-Moloko-Patamedi to Block674LesediPheying in Lephepane to Letsitele valley75LesediMmatapa Cafe to Leseka Primary School76BulamahloTickyline glass work	55			Bophesese road	
58RelelaPlant -Mpathasediba -Molelene-Madiba-Selepe- Crech -Letsie59RelelaMorapalala-Buqa60RelelaMatipane main street61LesediMokgoloboto main raod62BulamahloZwane junction to Hweetse63BulamahloJulesburg Health Centre, Kom Kyk to R3664LesediShikwambana to Wisani65LesediLenyenye to Moime66BulamahloInternal streets at Extension 3/4/5 and Kuwait 1 and 267RelelaPilusa to Mopye cemetery68RelelaMakapane to Makhubje crech69RelelaRabothatha-Khoza-Kgwekgwe70RelelaFourways-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe71RelelaFourways-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe72LesediLenyenye Etx 3 & 4 and Kuwait 1 & 273RelelaMorapalala-Mabyepilongvia Maunatlala-Moloko-Patamedi to Block674LesediPheying in Lephepane to Letsitele valley75LesediMmatapa Cafe to Leseka Primary School76BulamahloTickyline glass work	56	Relela		Sebeka road	
59RelelaMorapalala-Buqa60RelelaMatipane main street61LesediMokgoloboto main raod62BulamahloZwane junction to Hweetse63BulamahloJulesburg Health Centre, Kom Kyk to R3664LesediShikwambana to Wisani65LesediLenyenye to Moime66BulamahloInternal streets at Extension 3/4/5 and Kuwait 1 and 267RelelaPilusa to Mopye cemetery68RelelaMakapane to Makhubje crech69RelelaRabothatha-Khoza-Kgwekgwe70RelelaFourways-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe71RelelaThabo Spaza-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe72LesediLenyenye Etx 3 & 4 and Kuwait 1 & 273RelelaMorapalala-Mabyepilongvia Maunatlala-Moloko-Patamedi to Block674LesediPheying in Lephepane to Letsitele valley75LesediMmatapa Cafe to Leseka Primary School76BulamahloTickyline glass work	57	Relela		Jokong road-Khekhwenya to Masebutse	
60 Relela Matipane main street 61 Lesedi Mokgoloboto main raod 62 Bulamahlo Zwane junction to Hweetse 63 Bulamahlo Julesburg Health Centre, Kom Kyk to R36 64 Lesedi Shikwambana to Wisani 65 Lesedi Lenyenye to Moime 66 Bulamahlo Internal streets at Extension 3/4/5 and Kuwait 1 and 2 67 Relela Pilusa to Mopye cemetery 68 Relela Makapane to Makhubje crech 69 Relela Rabothatha-Khoza-Kgwekgwe 70 Relela Fourways-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe 71 Relela Thabo Spaza-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe 72 Lesedi Lenyenye Etx 3 & 4 and Kuwait 1 & 2 73 Relela Morapalala-Mabyepilongvia Maunatlala-Moloko-Patamedi to Block6 74 Lesedi Pheying in Lephepane to Letsitele valley 75 Lesedi Mmatapa Cafe to Leseka Primary School 76 Bulamahlo Tickyline glass work	58	Relela		Plant -Mpathasediba -Molelene-Madiba-Selepe- Crech -Letsie	
61 Lesedi Mokgoloboto main raod 62 Bulamahlo Zwane junction to Hweetse 63 Bulamahlo Julesburg Health Centre, Kom Kyk to R36 64 Lesedi Shikwambana to Wisani 65 Lesedi Lenyenye to Moime 66 Bulamahlo Internal streets at Extension 3/4/5 and Kuwait 1 and 2 67 Relela Pilusa to Mopye cemetery 68 Relela Makapane to Makhubje crech 69 Relela Rabothatha-Khoza-Kgwekgwe 70 Relela Fourways-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe 71 Relela Thabo Spaza-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe 72 Lesedi Lenyenye Etx 3 & 4 and Kuwait 1 & 2 73 Relela Morapalala-Mabyepilongvia Maunatlala-Moloko-Patamedi to Block6 74 Lesedi Pheying in Lephepane to Letsitele valley 75 Lesedi Mmatapa Cafe to Leseka Primary School 76 Bulamahlo Tickyline glass work	59	Relela			
62 Bulamahlo Zwane junction to Hweetse 63 Bulamahlo Julesburg Health Centre, Kom Kyk to R36 64 Lesedi Shikwambana to Wisani 65 Lesedi Lenyenye to Moime 66 Bulamahlo Internal streets at Extension 3/4/5 and Kuwait 1 and 2 67 Relela Pilusa to Mopye cemetery 68 Relela Makapane to Makhubje crech 69 Relela Rabothatha-Khoza-Kgwekgwe 70 Relela Fourways-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe 71 Relela Thabo Spaza-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe 72 Lesedi Lenyenye Etx 3 & 4 and Kuwait 1 & 2 73 Relela Morapalala-Mabyepilongvia Maunatlala-Moloko-Patamedi to Block6 74 Lesedi Pheying in Lephepane to Letsitele valley 75 Lesedi Mmatapa Cafe to Leseka Primary School 76 Bulamahlo Tickyline glass work	60	Relela		Matipane main street	
63BulamahloJulesburg Health Centre, Kom Kyk to R3664LesediShikwambana to Wisani65LesediLenyenye to Moime66BulamahloInternal streets at Extension 3/4/5 and Kuwait 1 and 267RelelaPilusa to Mopye cemetery68RelelaMakapane to Makhubje crech69RelelaRabothatha-Khoza-Kgwekgwe70RelelaFourways-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe71RelelaThabo Spaza-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe72LesediLenyenye Etx 3 & 4 and Kuwait 1 & 273RelelaMorapalala-Mabyepilongvia Maunatlala-Moloko-Patamedi to Block674LesediPheying in Lephepane to Letsitele valley75LesediMmatapa Cafe to Leseka Primary School76BulamahloTickyline glass work	61	Lesedi		Mokgoloboto main raod	
64LesediShikwambana to Wisani65LesediLenyenye to Moime66BulamahloInternal streets at Extension 3/4/5 and Kuwait 1 and 267RelelaPilusa to Mopye cemetery68RelelaMakapane to Makhubje crech69RelelaRabothatha-Khoza-Kgwekgwe70RelelaFourways-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe71RelelaThabo Spaza-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe72LesediLenyenye Etx 3 & 4 and Kuwait 1 & 273RelelaMorapalala-Mabyepilongvia Maunatlala-Moloko-Patamedi to Block674LesediPheying in Lephepane to Letsitele valley75LesediMmatapa Cafe to Leseka Primary School76BulamahloTickyline glass work		Bulamahlo			·
Lenyenye to Moime  66 Bulamahlo Internal streets at Extension 3/4/5 and Kuwait 1 and 2  67 Relela Pilusa to Mopye cemetery  68 Relela Makapane to Makhubje crech  69 Relela Rabothatha-Khoza-Kgwekgwe  70 Relela Fourways-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe  71 Relela Thabo Spaza-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe  72 Lesedi Lenyenye Etx 3 & 4 and Kuwait 1 & 2  73 Relela Morapalala-Mabyepilongvia Maunatlala-Moloko-Patamedi to Block6  74 Lesedi Pheying in Lephepane to Letsitele valley  75 Lesedi Mmatapa Cafe to Leseka Primary School  76 Bulamahlo Tickyline glass work		Bulamahlo			·
66BulamahloInternal streets at Extension 3/4/5 and Kuwait 1 and 267RelelaPilusa to Mopye cemetery68RelelaMakapane to Makhubje crech69RelelaRabothatha-Khoza-Kgwekgwe70RelelaFourways-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe71RelelaThabo Spaza-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe72LesediLenyenye Etx 3 & 4 and Kuwait 1 & 273RelelaMorapalala-Mabyepilongvia Maunatlala-Moloko-Patamedi to Block674LesediPheying in Lephepane to Letsitele valley75LesediMmatapa Cafe to Leseka Primary School76BulamahloTickyline glass work		Lesedi			·
67 Relela Pilusa to Mopye cemetery 68 Relela Makapane to Makhubje crech 69 Relela Rabothatha-Khoza-Kgwekgwe 70 Relela Fourways-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe 71 Relela Thabo Spaza-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe 72 Lesedi Lenyenye Etx 3 & 4 and Kuwait 1 & 2 73 Relela Morapalala-Mabyepilongvia Maunatlala-Moloko-Patamedi to 8 Block6 74 Lesedi Pheying in Lephepane to Letsitele valley 75 Lesedi Mmatapa Cafe to Leseka Primary School 76 Bulamahlo Tickyline glass work	65				
68RelelaMakapane to Makhubje crech69RelelaRabothatha-Khoza-Kgwekgwe70RelelaFourways-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe71RelelaThabo Spaza-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe72LesediLenyenye Etx 3 & 4 and Kuwait 1 & 273RelelaMorapalala-Mabyepilongvia Maunatlala-Moloko-Patamedi to Block674LesediPheying in Lephepane to Letsitele valley75LesediMmatapa Cafe to Leseka Primary School76BulamahloTickyline glass work					
69RelelaRabothatha-Khoza-Kgwekgwe70RelelaFourways-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe71RelelaThabo Spaza-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe72LesediLenyenye Etx 3 & 4 and Kuwait 1 & 273RelelaMorapalala-Mabyepilongvia Maunatlala-Moloko-Patamedi to Block674LesediPheying in Lephepane to Letsitele valley75LesediMmatapa Cafe to Leseka Primary School76BulamahloTickyline glass work					
70RelelaFourways-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe71RelelaThabo Spaza-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe72LesediLenyenye Etx 3 & 4 and Kuwait 1 & 273RelelaMorapalala-Mabyepilongvia Maunatlala-Moloko-Patamedi to Block674LesediPheying in Lephepane to Letsitele valley75LesediMmatapa Cafe to Leseka Primary School76BulamahloTickyline glass work					
71RelelaThabo Spaza-Mokgomola-Kgwekgwe72LesediLenyenye Etx 3 & 4 and Kuwait 1 & 273RelelaMorapalala-Mabyepilongvia Maunatlala-Moloko-Patamedi to Block674LesediPheying in Lephepane to Letsitele valley75LesediMmatapa Cafe to Leseka Primary School76BulamahloTickyline glass work					
72LesediLenyenye Etx 3 & 4 and Kuwait 1 & 273RelelaMorapalala-Mabyepilongvia Maunatlala-Moloko-Patamedi to Block674LesediPheying in Lephepane to Letsitele valley75LesediMmatapa Cafe to Leseka Primary School76BulamahloTickyline glass work					
73 Relela Morapalala-Mabyepilongvia Maunatlala-Moloko-Patamedi to Block6 74 Lesedi Pheying in Lephepane to Letsitele valley 75 Lesedi Mmatapa Cafe to Leseka Primary School 76 Bulamahlo Tickyline glass work					
Block6  74 Lesedi Pheying in Lephepane to Letsitele valley  75 Lesedi Mmatapa Cafe to Leseka Primary School  76 Bulamahlo Tickyline glass work					
74LesediPheying in Lephepane to Letsitele valley75LesediMmatapa Cafe to Leseka Primary School76BulamahloTickyline glass work	73	Relela			
75 Lesedi Mmatapa Cafe to Leseka Primary School 76 Bulamahlo Tickyline glass work	74	Lesedi			
76 Bulamahlo Tickyline glass work					

## 2.2.2 LOCAL ROADS TO SCHOOLS

No	Ward No	Name of School		No	Ward No	Name of School
1	17	Sebone Primary School		54	12	Shongani school
2	11	Maloti High School		55	12	Hlengeti school
3	34	Thabeni Primary School		56	18	Matimu school
4	20	Banana School		57	16	Shikhathi school
5	20	Magoza School		58	16	Khujwana Primary school
6	20	Mavumbha School		59	16	Leseka Primary school
7	34	Serurubele High School		60	33	Modupi school
8	34	Lephephane Primary School		61	29	Semana school
9	34	Maje primary School		62	22	Malabusane school
10	34	Mogape Primary school		63	22	Shibodze shool
11	29	Mabushe High School		64	24	Mohlaba school
12	29	Semana High School		65	24	Tingetsi school
13	01	Mothabane School		66	24	Mapulane school
14	01	Malilopa School		67	24	Nwahungani school
15	01	Morwasehla School		68	27	Khataza school
16	07	Majeke School		69	27	Mokwane school
17	07	Modipe School		70	27	Shiluvane school
18	07	Bothudi Primary School		71	30	Marumofase school
19	08	Sethone Primary School		72	30	Nabane school
20	08	Semarela High School		73	26	Allegraine School
21	08	Mabjeakgoro school		74	26	Bordeaux School
22	09	Mopje High School		75	09	Kgwekgwe H School
23	03	Mmakobo School		76	13	Favasi School
24	03	Mbogotwane School		77	26	Mamosala School
25	03	Maphoto School		78	26	Phyuphyani School
26	03	Mdingazi Secondary School		79	26	Bordeaux School
27	03	Mhlavazi School		80	25	Jacob Magamana High School
28	04	Ngwamgololo School		81	25	Professor High School
29	04	Mmamuding School		82	25	Mbangwa Primary School
30	04	Mpapalati school		83	25	Nyantshiri Primary School
31	04	Gwambeni school		84	25	Jack Mashaba High School
32	09	Tlhapedi Primary School		85	25	Mlunghisi High School
33	05	Malubane Primary School		86	25	Scotch Mabhoko SS School
34	05	Akanani School		87	28	Phephene School
35	05	Nkambako School		88	28	Mulati School
36	06	Runnymede School		89	28	Timangeni Primary School
37	06	Mavele School		90	10	Pholoahlaba School
38	06	Masekwana School		91	23	Tito Mboweni School
39	10	Pholoahlaba		92	23	Mariveni School
40	11	Ngwana Masedi School		93	33	Bessie Maake H School
41	11	Mahoti School		94	33	Thabina School
42	11	Boke School		96	30	Mabushe High School
43	23	Shipungu School		97	30	Mmapai Primary School
44	03	Makobo School		98	30	Marumofase Full Service School
45	13	Mphenyisi Primary School		99	30	Nelson Ramodike High School
46	02	Khesethwane School		100	30	Montsheng Primary School
47	09	Sefolwe P school		101	08	Mmatokane Secondary School
48	09	Kelekeshe School		102	08	Mabjeakgoro school of Arts
49	09	Thako school		103	05	Mugwazeni Secondary School
50	10	Mokudupi school		104	16	Shikathi Primary School
51	11	Sara school				
52	11	Railela school				
53	12	Lwandlamuni school				
			<u> </u>		<u> </u>	I .

## 2.2.3 LOCAL ROADS TO CLINICS

No	Ward	Name of Clinic/Health		No	Ward	Name of Clinic/Health Centre
	No	Centre			No	
1	20	Dan village Clinic	9	9	13	Mbhekwane Clinic
2	32	Maake Clinic	•	10	34	Lesedi Clinic
3	28	Burgersdorp Clinic	•	11	34	Mogoboya Clinic
4	01	Morapalala Clinic	•	12	23	Mariveni Clinic
5	03	Mmadumane Clinic	•	13	32	Moime
6	03	Relela Clinic	·	14	28	Charlote clinic (Burgersdorp)
7	10	Motupa Clinic		15	22	Jamela clinic (Mafarana)
8	13	Mphenyisi Clinic	,	16	28	Carlota Clinic

## 2.2.4 LOCAL ROADS TO GRAVEYARDS

No	Ward No	Name of	No	Ward	Name of Graveyard/Village
		Graveyard/Village		No	
1	27	Matengteng graveyard	31	12	Rwanda
2	34	Khujwana	32	12	Mamitwa
3	32	Moime graveyard	33	27	Makhubedung
4	02	Mookgo Block 12	34	27	Mpotle graveyard
5	02	Mokgwathi graveyard	35	27	Mogapene
6	01	Senopelwa	36	27	Hezekhaya graveyard
7	01	Matipane	37	26	Rhulani
8	01	Senakwe	38	26	Hovheni
9	07	Morotjie	39	09	Jokong
10	07	Mothomeng	40	09	Setoni
11	07	Bothudi	41	26	Masoma bus stop to graveyard
12	11	Foveni	42	26	Masoma graveyard
13	11	Mapitula	43	26	Nsolani
14	11	Bokhuta	44	26	Hweetse
15	10	Kobjana	45	25	Sedan, Ntsako, Mafarana, Mulati and Berlyn
16	10	Marirone	46	28	Gavaza
17	08	Semarela	47	28	New Phepene
18	08	Relela	48	33	Ga.Matlala
19	09	Mopje	49	30	Ramalema
20	09	Thako	50	30	New Rita
21	09	Sefolwe	51	30	Nabane
22	03	Whally	52	09	Kgwekgwe
23	03	Radoo	53	04	Mookgo Block 6
24	04	Xihoko	54	04	Mookgo Block 7
25	05	Mackery	55	04	Rikhotso Ga-Maake extension
26	05	Maweni	56	04	Nyavana Graveyard
27	05	Nkambako			
28	06	Runnymede			
29	06	Mavele			
30	06	Pjapjamela			

## 2.2.5 MAIN ROADS USED BY TAXIS AND BUSES

No	Ward No	Road	No	Ward No	Road
1	10	Motupa Mareroni	9	24	Petanenge
2	04	Merekoma	10	07	Mothomeng

3	05	Mackery to Malubane	11	05	Relela bus stop to Leretjeni
4	27	Mogapeng	12	12	Khubu to Iwandlamuni
5	06	Mavele	13	12	Babanana to Musiphani
6	06	Jopie	14	12	Mamitwa to Deerpark
7	06	Runnymede	15	12	Mamitwa to Nyakelani
8	26	Shilubane	16	1	Pelana and Mantswa

## 2.2.6 LOW LEVEL BRIDGES

No	Ward	Location		No	Ward	Location
	no				no	
1	01	Between Senopelwa and Mponeng, between Senopelwa and Mantswa, between Pelana and Senakwe and between Patamedi and Mawa		14	18	Dan, Lusaka, Nkomanini and Khujwana
2	02	Mawa block 12 and Mokhwati Block 11 cemetery road		15	20	Dan (near Paypoint)
3	03	Ga-Wally		16	22	Khopo
4	04	Rikhotso, Mookgo block 7 and Xihoko		17	23	Mariveni B (Manocha street)
5	05	Maweni to Akanani, Akanani to Mugwazeni and Musiphane East to Hetiseka		18	24	Majomela section, Thokwe, Risenga section, Sasekani, Zanghoma and Muhlava
6	08	Relela, Semarela, Sethong, Mphata Sediba and Ramphelo		19	25	Sedan, Bonn, Ntsako and Mulati/Berlin
7	09	Moleketla, Thako, and Jokong, Khetoni, Sebabane and Mopye		20	26	Masoma cemetery road
8	10	Marirone, Khubyana and Motupa		21	27	Next to Bokgakga High School and Sonkwane
9	11	Leokwe to Babanana, Thapane to Fobeni, Fobeni to Lerejeni, Bokhuta to Lerejeni and Mapitlula to Reilela School		22	28	New Phepheni/Madawa and Pharare Sethabaneng Pharare via Sethabaneng to Mokgapeng clinic
10	12	Khubu and Lwandlamuni		23	31	Ithuseng street and Kuwait
11	13	Mandlakazi, Mbhekwana, Tarentaal farm and Mieliekloof farm		24	33	Matlala cemetery
12	16	Lephephane Shikhati P School, ZCC Curch road,		25	34	Topanama, Khopo, Lephepane, Rasebalana and Thabine
		Near Makamu, Near Sephusephu (		26	31	Ithuseng street and Kuwait
		masethane)		27	7	Matarapane road
		Matapa Café Lephepane, Magoro Hilda, Leseka P School		28	28	Mmalekeke and next to Bokgakga high School
13	17	Mokgoloboto (near Seboni School)	•		•	

## 2.2.7 HIGH LEVEL BRIDGES

Ward no	Location
01	Katapi River (main street)
04	Rikhotso Leratlou river (old Kamela road)
08	Between Semarela and Setheeng,
	Between Semarela and Ga-Machubeni
09	Kgwekgwe
13	Tarentaal farm
16	Lephephane
	Craighead Primary School
17	Mokgolobotho Cemetery site near Neave Tavern,
	Sebone Primary School
	Dan Extention

 24
 Thabina river between Zangoma and Petanenge villages

 33
 Mogabe

 30
 Nabane to Tickyline

## 2.2.8 OVERHEAD BRIDGE

Ward no	Location
04	Xihoko
14	Maribethema
17	Mokgolobotho on R36
19	Nkowankowa , Bankuna street
24	Sasekani to Mhlaba Cross
25	Mafarana Bus stop
28	Burgersdorp(Chukumetani) R36
30	Nivana
27	Bokgaga High school acess

## 2.2.9 ROAD TRAFFIC LIGHTS

No	Location
1	Nkowankowa 4 way stop
2	R36 Maake plaza turn off Rita/Tickyline
3	R71 turn off Bolobedu/Deerpark
4	Linyenye T-Junction
5	Tarentaalrand
6	Bridgeway
7	Mokhwati four way
8	Risaba four way

## 2.2.11 SPEEDHUMPS

No	Ward	Location	How	No	Ward	Location	How
	No		many		No		many
1	1	Senakwe Primary School	1	68	31	Lenyenye - Lesedi street	3
2	2	Mokgwathi David Chisa Nyama	2	69	31	Lenyenye - Ithuseng street	4
3	4	Rikhotso - on the main internal street	1	70	31	Lenyenye - Phuseng street	1
4	4	Rikhotso- next to Rikhotso graveyard	3	71	31	Lenyenye - Roman street	1
5	4	Xihoko - next to Muweru Gwambeni taxi rank	2	72	31	Lenyenye - Mankweng street	1
6	4	Xihoko - next to M.W Mathebula creche	2	73	31	Lenyenye - Tshukudu street	1
7	4	Mookgo - next to Makgope Primary school	2	74	31	Lenyenye Khutso street	1
8	4	Xihoko - next to nhlayiseko early childhood creche	2	75	31	Lenyenye - Boiketso street	1
9	4	Moogo block 6 from Mayimele to Nyavana Tribal	2	76	31	Lenyenye - Budutung street	1
10	6	Mavele next to bottle store	2	77	31	Lenyenye - Dirapeng street	2
11	6	Runnymede- Next to Berffay Bus stop	2	78	32	Moime - next to Mommy	4
12	6	Runnymede - Next to	2	79	32	Moime - next to Makwela shop	2
13		Mackery store		80	32	Moime - next to Matlala	2
14	6	Runnymede next to Xibukulani h. School	2	81	32	Mhlava cross - at the curve	2

15	6	Runnymede next to Nghazana	2	82	32	Mhlava cross - Malatjie before	1
		P. School				corner	
16	7	Morutji next to Bus stop	2	83	32	Mhlava cross- After corner (Mnisi)	1
17	8	Relela next to bus stop	2	84	32	Mhlava cross - Hlomani	1
18	8	Sethong next to Bus stop	2	85	32	Mhlava cross - AFM	1
19	9	Moleketla next to Moleketla Primary School	2	86	32	Mhlava cross - Joseph Maenetja Primary school	1
20	9	Mopye next to Mabake	2	87	32	Wisani - Corner to Mathlari	1
		quarters					
21	9	Mopje - next to Mishack Pilusa	1	88	32	Wisani - corner curve to moime	1
22	9	Mpoje - next to Ndhuna Rabothata	2	89	32	Wisani - stop sign four way to moime	1
23	9	Moleketla - next to Mokgomola never	1	90	32	Wisani - Khumalo	1
24	9	Moleketla - next to Masilo Maloko	2	91	32	Wisani - curve near graveyard	1
25	9	Moleketla Motsheneng next to mokhithi	2	92	32	Moime - clinic	1
26	10	Motupa- Moyafalo- Kubjana & Motupa- Marirone	4	93	32	Moime next to Sekgaba high school	1
27	10	Motupa next to Denise shop	4	94	32	Moime next to Ramodike Bottlestore	2
28	10	motupa next to Mohlahleo Machava	2	95	34	Rakoma next to Mafutsane H.school and Thabine primary school	5
29	12	Mamitwa Headkrall- Mspiphana	3	96	34	Rasebalane	2
30	14	Tzaneen - Douglas street	2	97	34	Thabine	9
31	14	Tzaneen - Agatha street next to Moslim Church	1	98	34	Khopo	7
32	14	Tzaneen - Douglas street	1	99	34	Topanama	7
33	14	Tzaneen - Aqualaan street	1	100	17	Nkowankowa Section A (Malwandla, Cheyeza, Tirhani & Langutelani)	
34	14	Tzaneen - Voortrekker street	1	101	26	Nyanyukani next to Mashele cafe	
35	14	Tzaneen- Sees Street	1	102	26	Julesburg Health Centre	
36	15	Tzaneen Circle drive	2	103	26	Julesburg Sport Facility	
37	15	Tzaneen Aqua park next to Valencia	2	104	28	Burgersdorp	
38	16	Tzaneen - Alwyn street	2	105	33	Mmaphala Bus stop	
39	16	Tzaneen - Cycad street	1	106	33	Mothopong Bus stop and Modupi Primary School	
40	16	Tzaneen - Heide street	1	107	33	Ga Ramoraga Bus stop	
41	16	Tzaneen - Lobelid street	1	108	33	Itsosheng Day Care Centre	
42	16	Tzaneen - Clivia Street	3	109	33	Ga-Mawasha Bus stop	
43	16	Tzaneen - Magnolia street	1	110	33	Collen's Market	
44	16	Tzaneen - Lupine street	1	111	33	Ga -Boki	
45	16	Tzaneen - Krisant street	1	112	33	Headkraal ZCC	
46	16	Tzaneen - Jasmyn street	1	113	33	Ga Maake Kgoshing	
47	16	Tzaneen - Salie street	1	114	33	Mothodumela P School	
48 49	16 16	Tzaneen - Vygie street	1 2	115 116	33	Leolo Creche	
50	16	Tzaneen - Loreta farm school Tzaneen - Road to railway	2	117	33	Ga Makgoba's Spaza Lebaleng Creche	
51	19	Nkowankowa - Rhandzanani	3	118	33	Ga Judas Rakgoale	
52	19	Nkowankowa - Hitsakile	3	119	33	Thipene (next to Ga Matlala)	
~~	10	THOMAINONA THOANIE	5	. 13	00	mpono (nont to oa Matiala)	i

53	19	Nkowankowa - Ritavi street	2	120	33	Sepeke and Serare Schools	
54	19	Nkowankowa - Hoxani street	2	121	30	Glasswork Shop	
55	19	Nkowankowa - Ntwanano	2	122	30	St Engenas ZCC Church	
		street				_	
56	19	Nkowankowa - Nkateko street	2	123	08	Semarela villlage	
57	19	Nkowankowa - Hitekani street	1	124	34	Khujwana	
58	19	Nkowankowa - Sasavona	3	125	34	Lephepane	
		street					
59	19	Nkowankowa next to Letaba	4	126	1	Mantswa village	1
		hospital				-	
60	19	Nkowankowa next to Meridian	2	127	16	Khujwana and Lephepane	
		College					
61	20	New Dan Tar Road	2	128	30	Glaework and Ga-Manyama	
62	20	Sunnyside Dr CN Phatudi	6	129	15	Claude Wheatley street - van	
		Hospital				Velden Hospital	
63	31	Lenyenye - Sedikodiko street	4	130	15	Circle drive opposite Rotary	
						House	
64	16	Tzaneen - Magnolia street	1	131	19	Banana	
65	31	Lenyenye - Main street	4	132	19	Hlekani	
66	31	Lenyenye - Lenyenye str	3	133	19	Chivirikani	
67	31	Lenyenye -Kgahara street	1				

## 2.3 ELECTRICITY

		CONSOLIDATED TOTAL BACKLOG ELECTRIFICATION PRIORITY	' LIST 2013	
No	Ward	Name of Village	No. of Units	Implementing Agent & Financial Year
1	5	Malubana-103, Mackery-226, Maweni-15	344	Eskom - 2013/14
2	14	Maribethema	409	Eskom - 2013/14
3	8 & 7	Relela-255, Sethong-69, Semarela-85, Ramphelo-15, Setheeni-24, Mphatasediba-14, Matarapane-8, Seopeng-14	497	Eskom - 2013/14
4	24	Zanghoma	129	Eskom - 2013/14
5	23	Mariveni	348	Eskom - 2013/14
6	11	Fobeni-89, Lerejeni-71, Bokhuta-90, Thapane-44, Mapitlula-59, Leokwe-42	395	GTM - 2013/14
7	18 & 32	Khujwana-610, Segabeni-87,(Ndhuna Magwaza- 195, Ndhuna Mugiyo-200)	418	GTM - 2013/14
		TOTAL A	2540	
No	Ward	Name of Village	No. of Units	
1	18 & 32	Khujwana Phase2	674	
2	2	Mokgwathi Block 10-98, Mokgwathi Block 11-199	297	
3	9	Thako-69, Kgwekgwe-99, Moleketla-206	355	
4	30	Nabane-125, Marumofase-29	154	
5	4 & 6	Nwamugololo-279, Runnymede-94, Pyapyamela/Masenakwe-41	414	
6	7	Mohlakong-119, Morutji-58	177	
7	25	Bonn-64, Lekutswi-8	72	

l 8	28	Pharare (New Phepene/Madawa)	245	
9	9	Mopje-117, Sebabane-61	178	
10	11	Babanana	12	
11	7	Botludi-110, Mothomeng-64	174	
12	12	N'wajaheni-83, Rwanda/Mandlazi-104	187	
13	10	Marirone-268, Motupa-41, Kubjana-24	333	
14	34	Khopo (Civic)-234,Topanama-33	267	
15	5	Musiphani (East + West)	83	
16	3	Wally	310	
17	2	Mawa Block 12-211, Mawa Block 8-174	385	
18	1	Morapalala	108	
19	27, 28 & 30	Sunnyside/Motlhatlareng-18, Myakayaka/Sepacheng-113, Mine View-179, Hospital view-173	494	
20	7	Madumane-100	100	
21	2	Mawa Block 9	269	
22	9	Mabyepilong	56	
23	34 & 33	Thabina Valley (Thabina-74, Mothopong/Garakoma-169, Ramoraga-83, GaMmaphala-113)	439	
24	4 & 3	Xihoko (Rhobenisite-62, Nduna Bvuma-71), Radoo-67	200	
25	25& 26	Private Farm-2, Julesburg/Rhulani-57, Nsolani-5, Hovheni-28, Bordeaux-59		
26	16 & 34	Mahlogwe-166, Lephepane-(17), Rasebalane-30	213	
27	24	Petanenge-71, Mohlaba Headkraal-30, Sasekani-101	202	_
		TOTAL B	6549	
		TOTAL A+ B	9089	

## 2.3.2 PART 2 - CONSOLIDATED TOTAL BACKLOG ELECTRIFICATION PRIORITY LIST 2013

No	Ward	Name of Village	No. of Units
1	1	Senopelwa, Mantswa, Pelana and Senakwe	
2	9	Jokong	12
3	20	Rhulani (Magoza), Lusaka and Dan	
4	14	Canners Settlement - 13, Citrus Settlement - 24	37
5	29	Pulaneng	15
6	22 & 25	Lefara - 25, Khopo - 55, Mshenguville - 77, Mafarana (New Canada) - 52	207
7	23	Shipungu - 50, Mariveni (Babana Section) - 200	250
8	33	Leolo/Lebaleng - 24, Serare/Mogabe/Tshidink - 79	103
9	32	Wisani/Shikwambana	
10	25	Sedan - 19, Ntsako - 41, Mulati - 10	72
11	28	Gabaza	48
12	27	KhayalamC - 100, Legobareng - 15	115
13	25	Sedan - 19, Ntsako - 41, Mulati - 10	
14	3	Ramotshinyadi	
15	28	Gabaza	48
16	28 & 29	Burgersdorp - 457, Burgersdorp - 56	513
17	26	Nyanyukani - 20, Masoma - 20, Hweetsi -50	90
18	24	Muhlava extension, Petanenge extension and Sasekani extension	

## 2.3.3 STRATEGIC LIGHTS

No	Ward no	Cluster	Location	Project
1	18	Lesedi	Dan main entrance	Strategic Lights
2	08	Relela	Relela taxi rank	Strategic Lights
3	22	Bulamahlo	Maake Plaza R26 Road	Strategic Lights
4	05	Runnymede	Mackery Bus Stop	Strategic Lights

**158** 

	20	l acadi	Chalcara Davidaurati	Ctrata via 1 inhta
5	20	Lesedi	Chakaza Bar Launch	Strategic Lights
6	07	Relela	Moruji Bus Stop	Strategic Lights
7	26	Bulamahlo	Julesburg Health Centre	Strategic Lights
8	00	Runnymede	Badfack	Strategic Light
9	20	Lesedi	Dan (Nkanyini)	Strategic Lights
10	09	Relela	Moleketla	Strategic Lights
11	26	Bulamahlo	Solani Bus Stop	Strategic Lights
12		Runnymede	Nkuna Cafe	Strategic Lights
13	00	Lesedi	Next to Maakane Crech	Strategic Lights
14	03	Relela	Makoti Shopping Centre	Strategic Lights
15	29	Bulamahlo	Sunnyside Y Junction	Strategic Lights
16	13	Runnymede	Mandlakazi Bus Stop	Strategic Lights
17	18	Lesedi	R36 Khujwana junction	Strategic Lights
18	28	Bulamahlo	Pharare Bus Stop	Strategic Lights
19	06	Runnymede	Joppie Bus Stop	Strategic Lights
20	26	Bulamahlo	Tours Clinic	Strategic Lights
21	01	Relela	Mini market	Strategic Lights
22			Phalaborweni Shopping Centre	Strategic Lights
23			Senopelwa Clinic	Strategic Lights
24			Mohalenyana cross	Strategic Lights
25			Senakwe Mambazo site	Strategic Lights
26			Manunatlala	Strategic Lights
27			Moloko	Strategic Lights
28			Patamedi	Strategic Lights
29		5	Morapalala	Strategic Lights
30	28	Bulamahlo	New Phepene	Strategic Lights
31	28	Bulamahlo	Burgersdorp to Julesburg Busstop	Strategic Lights
32	33	Bulamahlo	Ga -Mawasha	Strategic Lights
33	33	Bulamahlo	Collen's Market	Strategic Lights
34 35	33	Bulamahlo	Maake Headkraal	Strategic Lights
36	33	Bulamahlo	Mogabe Tsidinko	Strategic Lights
36	09 09	Relela	Mopye	Strategic Lights
38	09	Relela	Thako	Strategic Lights
39	09	Relela Relela	Sethone	Strategic Lights
40	09	Relela	Kgwekgwe Sebabane	Strategic Lights Strategic Lights
41	09	Relela	Jokong	
41	09	Relela	Sefolwe	Strategic Lights Strategic Lights
42	09	Relela	Masebutse	Strategic Lights
43	04	Runnymede	Chisanyama 4way Xihoko taxi	Strategic Lights
44	U <del>4</del>	Numinymede	rank	Strategic Lights
45	04	Runnymede	Dynamic soprt ground -Rikhotso	Strategic Lights
46	04	Runnymede	Block 6 Mashatole cafe	Strategic Lights
47	04	Runnymede	Block 7 Mathipa busstop	Strategic Lights
48	05	Runnymede	Mugwazeni busstop	Strategic Lights
49	05	Runnymede	Malubana graveyard	Strategic Lights
50	05	Runnymede	Musiphana next to Satelite and	Strategic Lights
		Rainiyinoue	Hetiseka	Chategio Ligitto
51	05	Lesedi	Khujwana and Lephephane	Strategic Lights
52	26	Bulamahlo	Nsolani, Nyanyukani and Hovheni	Strategic Lights
53	28	Bulamahlo	Madawa and Phepeni	Strategic Lights
54	25	Bulamahlo	Sedan, Bonn, Ntsako, Mafarana	Strategic Lights
		_ 31311131110	and Mulati/Berlyn	stogio Ligitto

## 2.4 HOUSING PRIORITIZATION

2014/2015 Financial Year				
Runnymede	Lesedi	Relela	Bulamahalo	
Ward 06	Ward 34	Ward 07	Ward 33	
Runnymede, Phyaphamela and Jopie	Ward 20	Ward 10	Ward 28	
Ward 05	Ward 16		Ward 30	
Musiphana, Mugwazeni and Mackery				
	2015/2016 Finar	icial Year		
Runnymede	Lesedi	Relela	Bulamahalo	
Ward 4	Ward 32	Ward 08	Ward 27	
Rikhotso, Xihoko, Block 6 & 7	Ward 19	Ward 09	Ward 29	
Ward 3	Ward 17	Ward 11	Ward 24	
Ramotshinyadi, Wally and Radoo	Ward 31		Ward 25	
	Ward 21			
	Ward 18			
	Ward 23			
	2016/2017 Finar	icial Year		
Runnymede	Lesedi	Relela	Bulamahalo	
Ward 13	Ward 34	Ward 07	Ward 22	
Mbhekwana, Mandlakazi and Rwanda	Ward 20	Ward 08	Ward 24	
Ward 02	Ward 16	Ward 09	Ward 25	
Mawa, Lekgwareng and Mokgwathi	Ward 32	Ward 10	Ward 26	
Ward 12	Ward 19	Ward 11	Ward 27	
Nwajaheni and Lwandlamuni	Ward 17		Ward 28	
	Ward 31		Ward 29	
	Ward 21		Ward 30	
	Ward 18		Ward 33	

## 2.5 EDUCATION

## 2.5.1 NEEDS FOR NEW SCHOOLS

Ward no	Location	Name of School	Needs
01	Mantswa	No Primary school	New Primary School
	Senakwe	No school	New School at Mokwakwaila
02	Mawa	Mawa primary school	Re – building of school
	Mawa Block 9	No High School	New High School
	Mokgwathi Block 10	Vallambrosa Primary	New Primary School
	Legwareng Block G	Matarapane High School	New High School
03	Ramotshinyadi	No Lower Primary School	New Lower Primary School
	Ga-Wally	No Lower Primary	New Lower Primary
04	Rikhotso	Mbhomani High School	New High School
05	Mugwazeni	No Primary School	New Primary School
07	Modipe High School		New Admin Block
	Madumane		New Admin Block
08	Semarela	No Pre-School and creche	New Pre-School and creche
	Relela	Relela disabled school	Relela disabled school
	Setheng, Ramphelo and	No Primary School and creche	New Primary School and creche
	Mphata Sediba		

09	Khebabane	No Primary/High School	New Primary and High School
03	Thako	No crèche	New Creche
	Moleketla	No crèche	New Creche
	Mobye	No Disability School	New Disability School
	Kgwekgwe	No crèche	New Creche
	Sefolwe	No crèche	New Creche
	Jokong	No Primary/High School	New Primary & High School
	, and the second	No Pre-School	New Pre-School
10	Marirone	No High School	New High School
	Khubyana	No Pre-School	New Pre-School
	Motupa	No Pre-School	New Pre-School
11	Bokhuta	No Primary School	New Primary School
	Babanana	No High School	New High School
12	Lwandlamuni	No Primary School	New Primary School
	Nwajaheni	creche	cheche
	Mchengeye	No Lower Primary School	New Lower Primary School
13	Mieliekloof	No Educational Institution	New Creche, Primary and High
			School
15	Talana	No Educational Institution	New Creche, Primary and High
			School
16	Lephepane		New High School
47	Flora Park	No High School	New High School
17	Dan Extension 1 and 2	No Primary/High School	New Primary and High School
	Mokgoloboto	No Primary/High School	New Primary and High School
18	Nkomanini	No Primary School	New Primary School
10	Khujwana	No Primary School (Between	New Primary School
	Kilujwalia	Matimu Primary and Chicken	New I filliary School
		Farm)	
	Mohlaba Cross JB	No High School	New High School
19	Nkowankowa B	Primary school	New Primary school
	TWOWAINOWA B	Dududu Primary School	New Science Laboratory
21	Nkowankowa C	No High school	New High School
	Nkowankowa D	No Primary School	New Primary School
22	Mshenguville	No Primary/High School	New Primary and High School
24	Sasekani	Mpumulana High School	New Admin Block
	Zangoma Village	No High school	High School
25	Bonn		Need for a Comprehensive School
	Sedan	Mbetana Primary School	New Admin Block
26	Nsolani	No Primary School	New Primary School
	Hweetse	No Primary School	New Primary School
27	Shoromong	No Educational Institution	New Lower Primary and a Creche
	Mineview/Hospital view	No Primary School	New Primary School
	Sonkoane	No Primary School and crèche	New Primary School and creche
28	New Phephene/Madawa	Lebitso High and Phepheni	New Ablution blocks
	·	Primary School	
	Pharare Sethabaneni	No Junior Secondary School	New Junior Secondary School
		No Senior Primary	New Senior Primary School
		No Creche	New Creche
		Maponya Primary School	Construction of a new School
		Phepene Primary School and	Ablution block
		Madawa	
	Burgersdorp	Timangeni	Ablution block
		N. Drive and I limb Calcast	Now Drimon, and High Cahaal
29	Pulaneng	No Primary/High School	New Primary and High School
29		, ,	
32	Pulaneng  Myakayaka  Mokomotji	No High School  No High School	New High School  New High School

34	Longvalley (Khopo)	No Primary School	New Primary School
	Topanama, Thabine,	No Drop in Centre	New Drop in Centre
	Lephepane, Rasebalane,		
	Khopo and Longvalley		
	Rasebalane and Topanama	No crèche	New creche

## 2.5.2 NEEDS FOR EXTRA CLASSROOM BLOCKS/RENOVATIONS

Ward no	Location	Name of School	Needs
01	Senopelwa	Motlobong Combined School	Toilets
	Pelana	Mabyepilong School	Extra classrooms
	Senakwe	Morwasethla Secondary School	Admin Block
02	Lekgwareng	Matarapane High School	Renovations
	Mokgwathi Block 10	Vallambrosa Primary School	Renovations
	Mawa Block 8	Mawa Primary School	Renovations
03	Radoo	Ndzungulwane School	Extra classrooms
		Mapheto Secondary School	Extra classrooms
	Ga-Wally	Makobo High School	Extra classrooms
		Ooghoek Primary School	Extra classrooms
	Ramotshinyadi	Ramotshinyadi Secondary School	Exra classrooms
04	Xihoko	Mhlavasi Primary School	Extra classrooms and Admin Block
		Gwambeni High School	Extra classrooms and Admin Block
		Mdingazi Secondary School	Admin block and renovation
		Mpapalati Primary School	Admin Block
	Mookgo Block 7	Molokwane Primary School	Extra classrooms and Admin Block
		Mamoding High School	Extra classrooms and Admin Block
	Mookgo Block 6	Makgope Primary School	New Classrooms and Admin Block
		Mookgo High School	Extra classrooms and Admin Block
	Rikhotso	Nwamungololo Primary School	Extra classrooms and Admin Block
06	Runnymede	Runnymede Primary School	New School
09		Primary schools: Khethapoye, Malemela, Thlapedi, sefolwe. Mopje Secondary School and Keleleshe High school	Extra clessrooms
		Moleketla Primary	Admin block
10	Marirone	Mokutupe Primary School	Renovations
11	Lerejeni	Mapula Primary School	Extra Classrooms
	Fobeni	Sarah Primary School	Renovation
	Thapane	Thapane Primary School	Renovation
12	Nhlengeleti	Nhlengeleti School	3 Blocks of classrooms, 1 Admin Block and 1 Computer Lab
	Nwajaheni	Nwajaheni	4 Blocks of classrooms, 1 Admin Block, Toilets for foundation phase learners
	Shongani		Extra classrooms
13	Mandlakazi	Favazi and Tsakani Primary School	New School
	Tarentaal	Tarentaal	Pre school, Higher Primary and Secondary school
15	Tzaneen	Manorvlei Primary School	8 Extra Classroom
16	Lephepane	Graighead Primary School	Extra classrooms
	Khujwana	Khujwana Combined School	Extra classrooms
	Khujwana	Shikhati Primary School	Extra Classrooms
		Leseka Primary School	Extra Classrooms
		Loretto Farm School	Extra Classrooms
		Lehlabe Farm School	Extra Classrooms
17	Dan	Charles Mathonsi	Renovation

JB	Magreth Shiluvana Primary School	Extra classrooms
Khujwana	Matimu High School	Extra classrooms and renovations
Nkowankowa	Progress High School	Renovations
Dan	Magoza Secondary School	Extra classrooms and Admin block
Nkowankowa	Bombeleni Primary	Need for renovation and Science Laboratory
	Masungulo Primary School	Extra Classrooms and Science Laboratory Need for renovation
Mariveni	Shipungu High School	Extra classrooms and admin block
	Zivuko High School	Extra classrooms and admin block
	Tito Mboweni Primary School	Admin block
Petanenge	Petanenge High School	Extra classrooms
Zangoma	Totwana Primary school	Extra Class rooms
Sasekane	Mpumulana High School	Admin Block
Sasekani	Tinghitsi Primary	Extra classrooms and admin block
Bonn	Professor High School	Toilets
	Mbangwa Primary	Extra classrooms and renovation
	Jacob Magamana	Extra classrooms and renovation
Ntsako	Nyatshiri Primary	Extra classrooms and renovation
Mulati/ Berlin	Jack Mashaba	Extra class rooms
		Extra Class rooms and renovations
		Extra classrooms and renovation
Rhulani	Dumela High School	Renovation
Nyanyukani	Bordeaux Primary School	Renovations
Bordeaux	Allegraine	Extra classrooms
Hovehni	Hovheni Primary School	Admin and Extra Classrooms
Whole ward		New Library
Mogapene	Mmalahla Primary School	Extra Classrooms
New Phephene	Lebitso High School	Renovations
Pharare	Phepheni Primary School	Extra classrooms
Mohlatlareng	Semana Primary School	Renovations
Tickyline – Ramalema	Mabushe High School	Extra classrooms
	Montsheng Primary School	Extra classrooms
Nabane	Nelson Ramodike Primary	Extra classrooms
Marumofase	Marumofase Primary School	Extra classrooms
Mosiye	Serare Junior Secondary School	Renovation of classroom block
Mogoboya	Mogoboya Primary School	Extra classrooms
	Khujwana Nkowankowa  Dan Nkowankowa  Mariveni  Petanenge Zangoma Sasekane Sasekani Bonn  Ntsako Mulati/ Berlin  Rhulani Nyanyukani Bordeaux Hovehni Whole ward Mogapene New Phephene Pharare Mohlatlareng Tickyline – Ramalema Tickyline – New Rita Nabane Marumofase	School   Khujwana   Matimu High School   Nkowankowa   Progress High School   Dan   Magoza Secondary School   Nkowankowa   Bombeleni Primary   Masungulo Primary School   Zivuko High School   Zivuko High School   Tito Mboweni Primary School   Petanenge   Petanenge High School   Zangoma   Totwana Primary School   Sasekane   Mpumulana High School   Sasekani   Tinghitsi Primary   Jacob Magamana   Ntsako   Nyatshiri Primary   Jacob Magamana   Ntsako   Nyatshiri Primary   Mulati/ Berlin   Jack Mashaba   Mulungisi P school   Scotch Mabhoko Sec School   Rhulani   Dumela High School   Nyanyukani   Bordeaux Primary School   Bordeaux   Allegraine   Hovehni   Hovheni Primary School   New Phephene   Lebitso High School   Phepheni Primary School   New Phephene   Phepheni Primary School   Tickyline - Ramalema   Tickyline - Ramalema   Nelson Ramodike Primary School   Nabane   Nelson Ramodike Primary School   Marumofase   Marumofase   Primary School   Marumofase   Primary School   Marumofase   Primary School   Marumofase   Primary School   Nelson Ramodike Primary School   Nabane   Nelson Ramodike Primary School   Marumofase   Primary School   P

## 2.6 HEALTH

Ward no	Village	Health Facility Needs
01	Ga-Patamedi, Moloko and Maunatlala	New Clinic
	Senakwe	EMS
	Senopelwa	Upgrading of the clinic
02	Lekgwareng	New Clinic
	Mokgwathi clinic	New buildings and consulting rooms
	Mawa Block 12	New Clinic
03	Ramotshinyadi	Upgrading of the Health Centre
	Radoo	New Clinic
04	Rikhotso	New Clinic
	Mookgo Block 7 (between Xihoko and Block 7)	New Clinic
05	Nkambako	New Clinic
06	Joppie and Pyapyamela	Mobile Clinics
07	Mohlakong	Mobile clinic

	Seopeng	Mobile clinic
	Matarapane	Mobile clinic
	Botludi	New Clinic
	Mothomeng	Mobile Clinic
	Morwatshelha	Mobile Clinic
08	Semarela	New clinic
09	Khebabane	Mobile Clinic
	Khetoni	New Clinic
	Mobye	Mobile Clinic
	Kgwekgwe	Mobile Clinic
	Thako	New Clinic
	Moleketla	New Hospital
	Sefolwe	Mobile Clinic
	Jokong	Mobile Clinic
10	Marirone	New Clinic (Must operate 24 hrs) and Mobile clinic
	Khubyana and Moyafalo	Mobile clinic
	Motupa	New Health Centre
11	Thapane	New Clinic
	Fobeni	New Clinic
	Lerejeni	New Clinic
	Bokhuta	New Clinic
	Mapitlula	New Clinic
	Leokwe	New Clinic
	Babanana	New Clinic
13	Mandlakazi	New Health Centre
	Mbhekwana	New Clinic
	Tarentaal farm	New Clinic
	Mieliekloof farm	New Clinic
14	Maribethema, Politsi Citrus, and Noordewenke	Mobile Clinic
15	Talana	New Clinic
16	Lephephane	New Clinic
17	Dan	New Health Centre
	Dan extension 1 and 2	New Clinic
	Mokgoloboto	New Health Centre
	Nkowankowa A	New Clinic
18	Nkomanini	New Clinic
	Mohlaba cross JB	New Clinic
19	Nkowankowa	Health Centre to be upgraded
20	Dan	Health Centre to be upgraded
21	Nkowankowa B	New Clinic
21		
	Nkowankowa C	New Clinic
0.4	Nkowankowa D	New Clinic New Clinic
24	Petanenge Sasekani	New Clinic New Clinic
	Muhlaba	Health centre and should operate 24hrs
25		
25	Sedan Bonn	Visiting Point Visiting Point
	Ntsako	Visiting Point  Visiting Point
		Visiting Point  Visiting Point
	Mulati Mafarana	Health center
26		
26	Hovheni	Visiting Point rescucitation
	Nsolani	Visiting Point rescucitation  New Clinic
	Hweetsi	
27	Rhulani	Upgrading of Julesburg Health Centre
27	Makhubidung	Visiting Point
28	Gabaza	New Clinic

	New Phepheni/Madawa	New Clinic
	Pharare Sethabaneni	New Clinic
29	Tickyline	New Clinic
30	Tickyline –Ramalema	New Clinic
31	Lenyenye	New Health Centre
32	Mokomotsi	New Clinic
	Mohlaba cross	New Clinc
34	Topanama	New clinic
	Khopo	Extension of Lesedi clinic into a Health Centre
	Khopo	Rehabilitation centre/ Traumer centre

## 2.7 SAFETY AND SECURITY

Ward no	Village	Safety and Security Needs
01	Senopelwa	New Police Station
	Mabyepilong villages	New Satelite Police Station
	Morapalala	New Satelite Police Station
02	Mokhwati	New Police Station/Satelite
03	Ga-Wally	New Satelite Police Station
04	Rikhotso	New Satelite Police Station
	Mookgo block 6 and 7	New Satelite Police Station
05	Nkambako	New Satelite Police Station
07	Botludi	New Satelite Police Station
	Mothomeng	New Satelite Police Station
	Madumane	New Satelite Police Station
	Morwatshehla	New Satelite Police Station
80	Relela	Upgrading of existing Satelite Police Station
09	Sefolwe	New Police Station/Satelite
	Mokaba	New Police Station/Satelite
11	The whole ward	New Police Station/Satelite
13	Mandlakazi	New Satelite Police Station
	Mbhekwana	New Satelite Police Station
	Tarentaal farm	New Satelite Police Station
	Mieliekloof	New Satelite Police Station
14	Maribethema	Mobile Police Station
16	Lephephane	New Satelite Police Station
	Khujwana	New Satelite Police Station
17	Dan extension 1 and 2	New Satelite Police Station
	Mokgoloboto	New Satelite Police Station and Visible policing
18	Lusaka, Nkomanini, Mohlaba cross and Khujwana	New Satelite Police Station
21	Nkowankowa B	New Satelite Police Station
	Nkowankowa D	New Satelite Police Station
23	Mariveni	Satelite Police Station
		Patrol at all Tarven
24	Mohlaba	New Satelite Police Station at Muhlaba Head kraal
	Petanenge	New Satelite Police Station at Muhlaba Head kraal
	Sasekani	New Satelite Police Station at Muhlaba Head kraal
	Zanghoma	New Satelite Police Station at Muhlaba Head kraal
25	Sedan	New Satelite Police Station
26	Julesburg	Satelite Police Station (24 hours)
27	Shiluvana	New Satelite Police Station
28	Pharare Sethabaneni, Gavaza and burgersdorp	New Satelite Police Station

29	Myakayaka	New Satelite Police Station
32	Moime/Mohlava Cross and Mokomotsi	New Satelite Police Station
34	Khopo	New Police Station

## 2.8 SPORT AND RECREATION

Ward no	Location	Needs	
01	Senakwe	New Sport and Recreational Facility New Library	
	Morapalala	Community Hall	
02	All villages	Grading of sport grounds	
	Mawa Block 8	Community Hall	
	Mokhwati	Library	
03	Ramotshinyadi, Radoo and Ga-Wally Community Hall		
04	Rikhotso, Xihoko, Block 6 and 7	New Sport and Recreational Facilities	
	Xihoko	Renovation of the old Xihoko Show Ground	
05	Musiphana, Mugwazeni, Maweni, Malubana and Mackery	Grading of sport grounds	
	Nkambako	Community Hall	
06	Runnymede	New Library	
07	Moruji, Matarapane , Seopeng, Madumane and Morwatsehla	New Sport and Recreational Facilities	
	Botludi and Mothomeng	New Libraries	
80	Relela, Semarela	New Library	
09	Khebabane, Khetoni, Mobye, Kgwekgwe, Thako, Moleketla, Sefolwe and Jokoni	New Sport and Recreational Facilities	
	Moleketla	New Library	
10	All villages	Grading of Sports ground	
		Community Hall	
11	Leokwe	New Sport and Recreational Facility	
12	Khubu, Rwanda, Malovisi, Nwajaheni, Mchengele, Shongani and Lwandlamuni  One New Library		
13	Mandlakazi	Need for fencing and grassing	
	Mbhekwana	Grading of sport ground	
	Tarentaal farm	Grading of sport ground	
	Mieliekloof	Grading of sport ground	
15	Tzaneen	Renovation of the Swimming Pool	
	Talana	New Sport and Recreational Facility	
	Tzaneen	Construction of a Modern Museum	
16	Flora Park	Upgrading of the Park New Community Hall	
	Lephephane	New Community Hall	
	Khujwana	New Community Hall	
17	Dan, Dan ext 2, Mokgoloboto and Nkowankowa section A	New Sport and Recreational Facilities	
18	Dan, Lusaka, Nkomanini, Mohlaba cross and Khujwana	Upgrading of sports grounds	
	Khujwana and JB	New Community Hall	
19	Nkowankowa	Upgrading of the Community Hall	
	Nkowankowa	Library	
20	Dan	Upgrading of the sport ground New Community Hall	
21	Nkowankowa B	Upgrade Sport Field next to Sewer Plant	
	Nkowankowa C	Upgrade of Sport Field next to Park	

	Nkowankowa D	New Sport and Recreational Facility
	Letaba Landgoed	Upgrade Sport Facility
	Nkowankowa Park near Mabhodlela and Mangatlo	Sports facilities
	store	'
22	Whole wards	Community Hall
23	Mariveni	Upgrading of sports ground
		Tennis court and Netball grounds
24	Mohlaba	New Stadium and Library
	Sasekani	Community Hall
	Zanghoma	Community Hall, Library, New Sport and recreation facilities
	Petanenge	Community Hall, Library, New Sport and recreation facilities
25	Sedan, Bonn, Ntsako, Mafarana and Mulati/Berlin	New Sport and Recreational Facilities Grading of sport grounds
		Community Hall
26	Hovheni, Nsolani, Nyanyukani, Hweetsi, Bordeaux and Masoma/Mashiloane	New Sport and Recreational Facilities
	Rhulani,	Upgrading of the sport facility
	Rhulani	Upgrade of existing Sport and Recreational Facility
27	Makhubidung	Sport and Recreational Facility
	Mokgapeng	Community Hall
	Shilubana	Maintenance of tennis court
28	Gavaza	Rehabilitation of Gavaza Show Ground Upgrading of soccer grounds
	Burgersdorp, Pharare and New Phephene	New Community Hall
	Pharare- Sethabaneng	New Sport and Recreational Facilities
		Upgrading of soccer grounds
29	Myakayaka, Burgersdorp, Pulaneng, Tickyline, Sharpville and Mohlatlareng	Upgrading of sports grounds
	Myakayaka	Community Hall
30	Ramalema Cosmos, New Rita Pld Birds and Nabane Kazoro	Upgrading of sports grounds
31	Lenyenye	Upgrading of Lenyenye stadium
		Rehabilitation of the old sewer into a sport
		facility
32	Moime/Mohlava Cross/Mokomotsi	Upgrading of sport grounds and Recreational Facilities
	Mokomotsi	Community Hall
33	All villages	Grading of sports field
34	Khopo and Thabine.	Sports center (Upgrading of existing sports grounds) and stadium
	Topanama, Khopo, Lephepane, Rasebalane, Thabine	Grading of sport grounds

## 2.9 PARKS AND CEMETERIES

Ward no	Location	Needs
01	Senakwe Cemetery	Extension
	Senakwe, Maunatlala, Moloko, Patamedi and Morapalala	Cemetery sanitation and water
02	Mawa Block 12	Cemetery extension
03	Ga-Wally	New cemetery and Fencing of old graveyard
	Ramotshinyadi, Ga-Wally and Radoo	New Parks
04	Rikhotso, Xihoko, Mookgo block 6 and 7	New Parks
05	Maweni and Malubana	Extension and Fencing of cemeteries

06	New Canada	New Cemetery
	Mavele	Extension of cemetery
09	Mopje, Moleketla, Jokong, Setoni, Sefolwe	Fencing graveyard
	Moleketla and Mopye	Cemetery extension
10	Marirone, Motupa and Kubjana	Fencing of cemeteries
11	Thapane	Fencing of cemetery
	Babanana	Extension of cemetery
13	Mandlakazi	New Park and cemetery extension
	Tarentaal	New cemetery
14	Maribethema	Need for a Tlb
16	Khujwana and Lephephane	Fencing for graveyards
17	Dan extension	New cemetery
18	Dan, Lusaka, Nkomanini, Mohlaba cross and Khujwana	New Parks
19	Nkowankowa	New Cemetery
20	Dan	New park
21	Nkowankowa B, C and D	New parks
22	Rita	New cemetery
23	Mariveni	Cleaning of graveyard
	Letsitele	Park
24	Mohlaba/Sasekani and Zanghoma	Cemetery bush clearing and water
25	Mafarana	Extension of graveyard
	Ntsako, Mulati/ Berlin and Sedan	Toilets at graveyard
26	Masoma	Fencing of the cemetery
	All villages	Clearing for parking in all cemeteries
		New Parks
27	Mogapene	Gate and toilets
	Makhubedung	Gate and toilets
28	Gavaza and New Phephene	New Parks
31	Lenyenye	- Cemetery toilets and fencing of new and old
		- Lenyenye Main Entrance
33	Mothopong	Fencing for new cemetery
34	Thabina and khopo	Maintenance of Parks
	Phoshoko and Maphoofolo	New Cemetery

## 2.10 POST OFFICE

Ward no	Location	Needs
01	Ga-Patamedi	Construction of a Post Office
02	Mawa Block 12	Construction of a Post Office
06	Runnymede	Construction of a Post Office
13	Mandlakazi	Construction of a Post Office
16	Khujwana	Construction of a Post Office
25	Mafarana	Construction of a Post Office
26	Julesburg, Rhulani	Construction of a Post Office
28	Burgersdorp, Madawa and Phepeni	Construction of a Post Office
33	Maake Headkrall	Construction of a Post Office

## 2.11 THUSONG CENTRE

Ward no	Location	Needs
02	Mawa Block 8	New Thusong Centre

## **KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

## **3.1 NEW SHOPPING COMPLEX**

Cluster	Need
Relela	Site to be identified
Runnymede	Nwamitwa Shopping Centre
Runnymede	Mokhwati
Lesedi	Bindzulani Shopping Centre
Relela	New Shopping Complex

## 3.2 SUPPORT FOR LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Ward no	Location	Needs
01	Molototsi	Agriculture along Molototsi river, Chicken farming, Brick making, sewing.
	Pelana	New LED projets (Sewing and brickmaking)
09	Moleketla and Mopye	Market stalls
11	Thapane	New Poultry Farm
	Fobeni	New Chicken Farm
	Lerejeni	Stock Farming
26	Nsolani	Agricultural schemes
	Hweetse	Agricultural schemes
28	Gavaza	Catlle Dam
34		Saw mill

## **OFFICES FOR TRADITIONAL AUTHORITIES**

Ward no	Location	Needs
01	Moloko , Patamedi , Senakwe (Mokwakwaila side),	Construction of a new tribal offices
	Maunatlala, Senopelwa, Mantswa and Pelana	

## **SECTION C: STRATEGIES PHASE**

#### 1. Development of the Strategic Blueprint

The process embarked upon in the development of the Strategic Blueprint compromised the following four process steps:

- a) Definition and alignment of the local to district municipalities Vision, Mission and Values
- b) Definition of the Key Strategic Thrusts
- c) Development and Alignment of Strategies in to the Five (5) Year IDP 2014-2019 and Vision 2030
- d) Common Ground on Strategic Priorities

#### 2. Vision 2030, Mission and Values

An interactive process was adopted into ensuring alignment of the Greater Tzaneen Municipalities Vision, Mission and Values to that of the Mopani District's Municipality as included below:

The vision for Greater Tzaneen Municipality was amended in order to talk to the vision 2030 as adopted by the 2012 IDP Strategic Planning Workshop.

#### Vision 2030

"To be the most prosperous economy in the country where communities are integrated and have access to sustainable basic services"

#### Mission

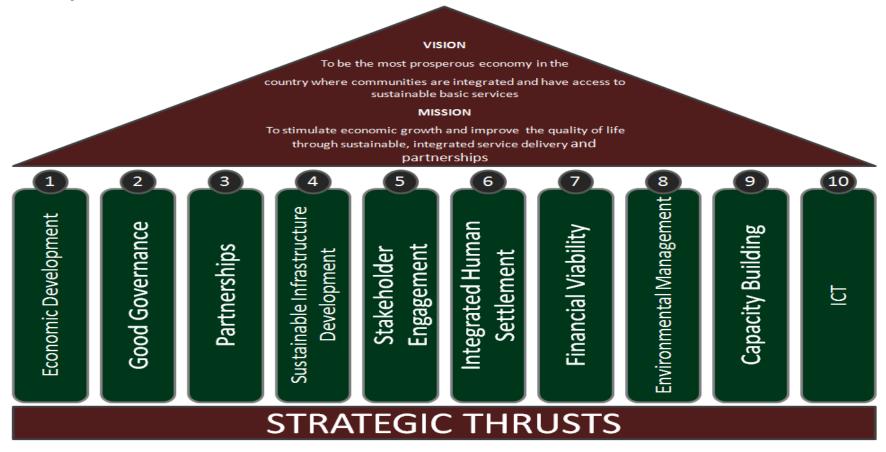
"To stimulate economic growth and improve the quality of life through sustainable, integrated service delivery and partnerships"

## **Values**

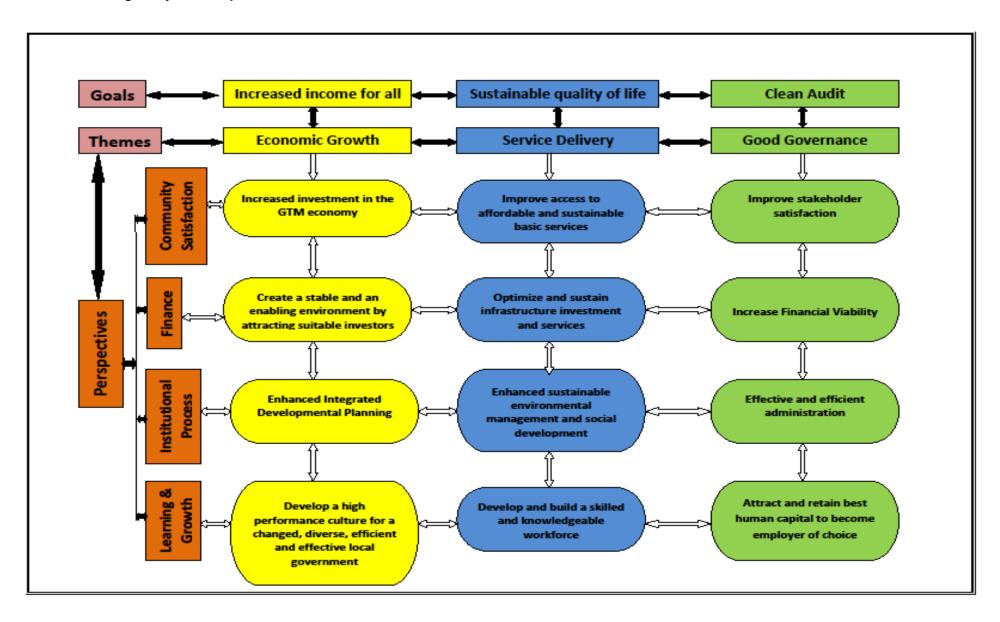
- Commitment
- Integrity
- Accountability

#### 3. Key Strategic Thrusts

Following the definition and alignment of the Vision, the municipality aligned on re-affirming Vision 2030 as being the dream for Greater Tzaneen Municipality to become a **City**.During the October 2012 workshop, the key themes identified were consolidated into 10 Strategic Thrusts that will hold the Municipality together as it aims to achieve the Vision, Mission and the City Status in 2030. See below the thematic diagram that depicts the Strategic Thrusts:



#### 4. Strategic Objective Map



## 5. Alignment of National, Provincial & Local Strategic Objectives

NDP Vision 2030	COGTA OUTCOME 9	LEGDP	GTM Vision 2030
Strategic Priority 1:	Output 3:	Ensuring more inclusive economic growth,	Increased investment in the GTM
Creating jobs and livelihoods	Implementation of Community Works Programme	decent work and sustainable livelihoods	economy
Strategic Priority 2: Expanding Infrastructure	Output 1: Implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing, planning and support Output 2: Improve access to Basic Services	Economic and social infrastructure	Optimize and sustain infrastructure investment and services
Strategic priority 3:	Output 1:	Sustainable resources management and use	Enhance sustainable environmental
Transitioning to a low-carbon economy	Implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing, planning and support		management and social development
Strategic Priority 4:	Output 4:	Rural development, food security and land	Enhanced Integrated
Transforming urban and rural spaces	Action supportive of human settlement outcomes	reform	Developmental Planning
Strategic Priority 5: Improving education and training	Output 1: Implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing, planning and support	Access to quality education	Improve access to affordable and sustainable basic services
Strategic Priority 6:	Output 2:	Improved health care	Improve access to affordable and
Providing quality health care	Improve access to Basic Services		sustainable basic services
Strategic Priority 7: Building a capable state	Output 5: Deepen democracy through a refined Ward Committee model	A developmental state including improvement of public services	Effective and Efficient organization Develop and build a knowledgeable workforce Attract and retain best human capital to become employer of choice
Strategic Priority 8: Fighting corruption and enhancing accountability	Output 7: Single Window of Coordination	Fighting crime and corruption	Effective and efficient administration
Strategic Priority 9: Transforming society and uniting the nation	Output 6: Administrative and financial capability	Cohesive and sustainable communities	Improve access to affordable and sustainable basic services

#### ٠,

#### 6. The Strategic Map and the Balance Scorecard

The balanced scorecard is a <u>strategic planning and management system</u> that is used extensively in government worldwide to align business activities to the vision and strategy of the organization, improve internal and external communications, and monitor organization performance against strategic goals. It was originated by Drs. Robert Kaplan (Harvard Business School) and David Norton as a performance measurement framework that added strategic non-financial performance measures to traditional financial metrics to give managers and executives a more 'balanced' view of organizational performance.

The balanced scorecard has evolved from its early use as a simple performance measurement framework to a full strategic planning and management system. The "new" balanced scorecard transforms an organization's strategic plan from an attractive but passive document into the "marching orders" for the organization on a daily basis. It provides a framework that not only provides performance measurements, but helps planners identify what should be done and measured.

#### 6.1 Balance Scorecard Perspective

The balanced scorecard suggests that we view the organization from four perspectives, and to develop metrics, collect data and analyze it relative to each of these perspectives:

- Learning and growth
- Institutional processes
- Financial perspective
- Community satisfaction

#### 6.2 Alignment of perspective and Strategic Objectives

Using the Balance Scorecard methodology, the following strategic objectives were developed in order to respond to the perspectives as outlined above:

Perspectives	Strategic Objectives
Community Satisfaction	Improved stakeholder satisfaction
	Improve access to affordable and sustainable basic services
	Increased investment in the GTM economy

..

Financial Perspective	Increase financial viability     Optimize and sustain infrastructure investment and services     Createa stable and an enabling environment by attracting suitable investors
Institutional Processes	Enhance Integrated Developmental     Planning     Enhance sustainable environmental     management and social services     Effective and efficient administration
Learning and Growth	<ul> <li>Develop and build skilled and knowledgeable workforce</li> <li>Develop a high performance culture for a changed, diverse, efficient and effectice local government</li> <li>Attract and retain best human capital to become employer of choice</li> </ul>

#### 7. Results, Indicators and Projects

The strategic objectives represent the strategy of the municipality, but it is critical for Council to be able to measure whether any progress is made towards the attainment thereof. This measurement of the strategic objectives can be seen in the Strategic Scorecard depicted below, but the strategy can be measured against the results that will indicate whether Council has achieved the intent of the specified objectives. On the strategic level specific Strategic Key Performance Indicators will further provide Council with the ability to measure how effectively it has implemented the strategy of Greater Tzaneen Municipality. The targets developed for the next five years resulted in the identification of Strategic projects that will enable Greater Tzaneen Municipality to focus on the attainment of these targets. The details of these results, indicators and targets can be seen in the table below the Strategic Scorecard.

## 8. Strategic Balanced Scorecard

Perspective	Strategic	Objective	KPI Owner	KPI	Baseline	Targets					
•	Objective	Results			(2013/14	2014/15 Year 1	2015/16 Year 2	2016/17 Year 3	2017/18 Year 4	2018/19 Year 5	Strategic Projects
				# of jobs created through agricultural value chain	150	250	330	400	600	850	SMME capacity building
				# of jobs opportunities created through CWP	2000	2045	3400	3500	4000	4000	Communit y Works Programm e
IITY SATISAFCTION			PED	# of cooperatives established and still functional in wards where the CWP is implemented	4	4	4	4	4	4	Cooperativ es establishm ent
	Increased	Job		# of SMME's capacitated through GTEDA	4	4	8	12	12	12	SMME's capacity building
	investment in the GTM Economy	opportunities for the people		# of jobs created through municipal LED initiatives and capital projects	503		700	800	850	Job Creation (LED)	
COMMUNITY				# of tourism SMME's exposed to the market	10	30	35	40	45	50	Tourism SMME's
0			GTEDA	# of jobs created by GTEDA	500	200	204	510	560	600	Job Creation
			All Directors	# of jobs created through municipal EPWP initiatives	930	1291			Awaiting target from Public works	Awaiting target from Public works	EPWP

Perspective	Strategic	Objective	ve KPI	KPI	Baseline	Targets					Strategic
	Objective	Results	Owner		(2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Projects
						Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	
			EE	% of households with access to electricity	91.65%	94%	96%	98%	99%	100%	Electrificati on of household s
			CFO	% of households earning less than R1100 served with free basic electricity (registered as indigent)	100% (15000)	100% (20000)	100% (20000)	100% (20000)	100% (20000)	100% (20000)	Free Basic Services Provision
				R-value of Free Basic Electricity to households	R3 500 000	R3 500 000	R3 800 000	4 000 000	4 200 000	4 400 000	Indigent Registratio n program
	Improve access to sustainable and affordable infrastructur e	and affordable	ES	Total number of registered indigents households who receive free basic water and sanitation (in 5 formal towns) (CFO)	2654	2654	3000	3500	3800	4000	Free Basic Services Provision
			23	# of contravention notices issued to decrease non-compliance to building regulations	90	80	70	50	40	30	Non- compliance to building regulations
				Km of roads tarred	44.3 km	8km	8km	8km	8km	12.3km	Road tarring
			PED	# housing units facilitated, coordinated and complied	333	600	600	600	600	Subject to review	Low cost Housing coordination
			cs	IHSSP approved by 30 June 2014	30 June	30 June	30 June	30 June	30 June	30 June	IHSSP

Perspective	Strategic	Objective	KPI	KPI	Baseline			Targets			Strategic														
_	Objective	Results	Owner		(2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Projects														
					Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5																
			% of contravention notices issued to improve level of compliance to Environmental Management Legislation (in 5 formal towns) % of households earning less than R1100 served with free basic waste removal (registered as	84		65	55	0	40	Environmen tal Health services															
						earning less than R1100 served with free basic waste removal	12%	15%	18%	20%	22%	25%	Free Basic Services Provision												
					Traffic fine collection rate (Rand value of fines issued as %	75%	70%	80%	85%	90%	90%	Traffic fine collection													
						# of planned road blocks	0						Road Blocks												
														l				R-value spent on waste management							Waste manageme nt expenditure
						# of services areas (waste management)	Rural 7 Urban 5	Rural 7 Urban 5	Rural 7 Urban 5	Rural 7 Urban 5	Rural 7 Urban 5	Rural 7 Urban 5	Waste manageme nt services												
					% of households with access to basic level of solid waste management services	12%	12%	12%	12%	12%	12%	basic level of solid waste manageme nt services													
					# of cemeteries developed	0	2	2	2	2	2	Cemetery developmen t													

Perspective	Strategic	Objective	KPI	KPI	Baseline			Targets			Strategic
	Objective	Results	Owner		(2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Projects
						Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	-
				# of fully functional ward committees	34	34	34	34	34	34	Functional ward committees
				# of monthly ward committee meetings	1 per ward per month	12 per ward per annum (408)	12 per ward per annum (408)	2 per ward per annum (408)	12 per ward per an num (408)	12 per ward per annum (408)	Ward Committee Functionalit y
	Develop effective and sustainable stakeholder			# of statutory provisions (website) complied with as contained in Section 75(a-I) of MFMA within 5 days of approval	12	12	12	12	12	12	Website content manageme nt
				# of newsletters	4	4	4	4	4	4	Media relations
		Well informed and participating		# of media briefings arranged	1	4	4	4	4	4	Media relations
		communities	CORP	# of Mayoral Izimbizo organized	0	4 (1 per cluster)	4 per year (1 per cluster)	4 per year (1 per cluster)	4 per year (1 per cluster)	4 per year (1 per cluster)	Community participation
				Client satisfaction survey report completed by 30 June	None	30 June	30 June	30 June	30 June	30 June	Client satisfaction survey report
				Client satisfaction rating	39.4%	50%	50.5%	51%	53%	55%	Client satisfaction rating
FINANC	Optimize and sustain infrastructur e investment and services	Increased lifespan of municipal an assets and well maintained infrastructure	ES	Development and implementation of Road and storm water Master Plan towards 2030	0	Phase 1 of developing the roads master plan	Phase 2 Finalization of the road master plan				Developme nt of a Road master plan

Perspective					Baseline			Targets			Strategic	
-	Objective	Results	Owner		(2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Projects	
						Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5		
				Development and implementation of Water Master Plan towards 2030	0	Phase 1 of developing the Water master plan	Phase 2 Finalization of the Water master plan				Developm ent of a Water master plan	
				R-value spent on maintenance of municipal building infrastructure as a % of asset value	1.40%	2%	3%	4%	5%	6%	Building maintenan ce plan	
		E		R-value spent on maintenance of fleet assets as a % of asset value	4.5%	6%	8%	10%	15%	20%	Fleet Managem ent	
			CFO		R-value spent on maintenance of roads infrastructure as a % of asset value	4.5%	4.5%	5%	6%	8%	10%	Roads maintenan ce plan
				% reduction in distribution losses (water)	10%	8%	8%	8%	8%	8%	Reduction in distribution losses (water)	
				R-value spent on maintenance of electricity assets as a % of asset value							Electricity infrastruct ure maintenan ce	
			EED		R value spent on electricity repairs and maintenance							Electricity infrastruct ure maintenan ce
			EED	% electricity loss	17.5%	(% awaited)	12%	12%	12%	12%	Electricity	

Perspective	Strategic	Objective	KPI	KPI	Baseline			Targets			Strategic
	Objective	Results	Owner		(2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Projects
						Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	
				(Total kwh)	(47 740 299)	47 740 299					Billing and Metering Audit
				Km of overhead lines rebuilt	20 km	12km					Electricity infrastruct ure maintenan ce
	Create a stable and an enabling	A stable and an enabling	EE	Km of underground HT cable replaced	EED	EED	EED	EED	EED	EED	Electricity network upgrade
	environment by attracting suitable investors	environment for investors	PED	# of committed investors attracted through GTEDA	5	3	3	3	3	3	Investors attracted through GTEDA
				# of households billed	5 000	21 800	22 300	23 000	23 300	23 800	Revenue enhancem ent
				Average % payment level from 90% to 92% by 2015	90%	91%	92%	92%	92%	92%	Revenue protection
	Increase	Increased	cial	Draft budget submitted to Council by the 31 March every year	27 March	31 March	31 March	31 March	31 March	31 March	Budget process plan
	Viability	Financial CF		Annual budget submitted to Council by the 31 May	31 May	31 May	31 May	31 May	31 May	31 May	Budget process plan
				Annual adjustment budget approved by the 28 February	28 February	28 February	Budget process plan				
				# of Section 71 report submitted to NT and PT by	12	12	12	12	12	12	Financial reporting

Perspective	Strategic	Objective	KPI	KPI	Baseline			Targets			Strategic		
•	Objective	Results	Owner		(2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Projects		
	-					Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5			
				not later than 10 working days after the end of the month									
				# of budget related policies reviewed annually	16	17	17	17	17	17	Budget Policy Review		
				Cost coverage	1.3	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	Cost coverage		
				Debt coverage	20.1	17.5	17.4	18.3	18.3	18.3	Debt Coverage		
				% Outstanding service debtors to revenue	40.1%	40%	39%	38%	38%	35%	Outstandin g Service debtors to revenue		
				Annual Asset verification report concluded by 30 June	30 June	30 June	30 June	30 June	30 June	30 June	Annual Asset verification report		
				% Capital expenditure	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	(Budget manageme nt		
					% creditors paid within 30 days	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Creditors payment	
						Timeous submission of annual financial statements to AG, PT and NT	31August	31August	31August	31August	31August	31August	Submission of annual financial statements
						% of AG queries responded to within 3 working days	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Response to AG queries
				Average % payment rate for municipal area	92%	92%	93%	93%	94%	95%	Average payment rate		
				% increase in R- value revenue collection	3%	4%	5%	5%	5%	6%	Revenue Enhancem ent		

Perspective	Strategic	Objective	KPI	KPI	Baseline			Targets			Strategic	
•	Objective	Results	Owner		(2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Projects	
						Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5		
				% equitable share received	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Equitable share received	
				% of tenders approved by MM within 60 days after closing date of tender	50%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Recommen ded to MM within 60 days after closing date of tender	
				# of SCM reports submitted to national treasury	12	12	12	12	12	12	Supply Chain Managem ent	
				# of indigents registered	15 000	24 000	26 000	28 000	30 000	32 000	Indigent registered	
			CORP	% operational budget spent	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Department al budget	
			cs	% departmental budget spent	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Department al budget	
				% departmental budget spent	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Department al budget	
				% of capital budget for electricity spent	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Capital budget for electricity	
			EE	% of AG queries responded to during audit within 3 working days (High level only with MM??)	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Response to AG queries	
					% departmental budget spent	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Department al budget
			ES	% of MIG funding spent	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	MIG funding spent	
					% departmental budget spent	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Department al budget
			PED	% of AG queries responded to within 3 working	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Response to AG queries	

Perspective	Strategic	Objective	KPI	KPI	Baseline			Targets			Strategic
	Objective	Results	Owner		(2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Projects
						Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	
				days							
				% of capital budget spent on projects prioritized in the IDP for specific year	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Capital Budget spent
				% departmental budget spent	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Department al budget
				% of municipal budget spent	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	municipal budget
			мм	% of AG queries responded to within 3 working days	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Response to AG queries
			Wild	# of Tenders awarded that deviated from the adjudication committee recommendation s		0		0		0	Tender deviation
				% of Bids awarded within 2 weeks after adjudication committee recommendation s	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Bids award
NOI				# of IDP Technical committee meeting held.	4	6	6	6	6	6	IDP process plan
INSTITUTION AL PROCESS			ММ	# of IDP Steering Committee meetings held	4	6	6	6	6	6	IDP process plan
INS AL PRO	Enhanced	Integrated		No. of IDP Rep Forum held	4	5	5	5	5	5	IDP process plan

Perspective	Strategic	Objective	KPI	KPI	Baseline			Targets			Strategic		
	Objective	Results	Owner		(2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Projects		
						Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5			
	Integrated Development Planning	Developmen t		Copy of Draft IDP approved by council by 31 March	31 March	31 March	31 March	31 March	31 March	31 March	IDP process plan		
				Submission of the approved Draft IDP to COGHSTA MEC and Treasury within 10 working days after the approval	7	Within 10 working days after approval	Within 10 working days after approval	Within 10 working days after approval	Within 10 working days after approval	Within 10 working days after approval	Submissio n of the approved Draft IDP to COGHST A MEC and Treasury		
				Final IDP submitted to COGHSTA MEC and Treasury within 10 days after the approval	7	Within 10 working days after approval	Within 10 working days after approval	Within 10 working days after approval	Within 10 working days after approval	Within 8 working days after approval	Submissio n of the approved Final IDP to COGHST A MEC and Treasury		
				Copy of Final IDP approved by Council by 31 May annually	31 May	31 March	IDP process plan						
			III FR M CC P III W 1. a			IDP credibility rating by the MEC of COGHSTA	High	High	High	High	High	High	IDP guidelines
				Placing of Draft IDP on the website within 14 days of approval	Not placed on the website within 14 days after approval	Placed on the website within 14 days after approval	Placing of Draft IDP on the website						
					Placing of Final IDP on the website within 14 days of	Not placed on the website within 14	Placed on the website within 14 days after	Placing of Final IDP on the website					

Perspective	Strategic	Objective	KPI	KPI	Baseline						Strategic
-	Objective	Results	Owner		(2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Projects
						Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	
				approval	days after approval	approval	approval	approval	approval	approval	
				Advertising the draft and the approved IDP on the media for public inputs within 14 working days	Not advertised on the local newspaper within 14 days after approval	Advertised on the local newspaper within 14 days after approval	Advertisin g the draft and the approved IDP on the local newspape r				
				Final IDP submitted to COGHSTA MEC and Treasury within 10 days after the approval	7	Within 10 working days after approval	Within 10 working days after approval	Within 10 working days after approval	Within 10 working days after approval	Within 8 working days after approval	Submissio n of the approved Final IDP to COGHST A MEC and Treasury
			PED	# of Integrated Rural Nodal Development Plan	No Nodal Plans	Policy development for rural nodes	1 (Runnymede)	2 (Runnymede & Bulamahlo	3 Runnymede, Bulamahlo & Lesedi	4 Runnymede, Bulamahlo & Lesedi & Relela	Rural Developm ent
				# of land parcels acquired for development	2	1	1	2	1	1	Land acquired
		мм		% of disaster incidences responded to within 72 hours	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Disaster Response and recovery
			мм	# of disaster awareness campaigns conducted in wards	10	6	7	9	15	15	Programm e and Awarenes s Campaign
				# of Event Disaster Risk	3	12	12	12	12	12	Event Disaster

Perspective	Strategic	Objective	KPI	KPI	Baseline			Targets			Strategic
	Objective	Results	Owner		(2013/14	2014/15 Year 1	2015/16 Year 2	2016/17 Year 3	2017/18 Year 4	2018/19 Year 5	Projects
				Contingency Plans developed for stakeholders							Risk Contingen cy Plans
				Annual disaster management report submitted to Council within legislative time frames	31 January	31 July	Disaster managem ent				
	sustainable healthy environment al healthy	Safe and healthy environment al and social services	healthy environment al and social	Submission of the annual disaster management report to the Mopani District	Not submitted	30 June	Submissio n of the annual disaster managem ent report to the District Mopani				
				Sport and recreational facilities	5 Stadiums	5	5	6	6	6	Sport and
					9 Tennis Courts	9	9	9	9	10	Recreation al
				developed	4 Volleyball courts	4	4	4	4	5	Facilities Developm
					1 Basketball Court	1	1	1	1	2	ent
					5 Netball Courts	5	5	6	6	6	
			cs		1 Swimming Pool	1	1	1	5	5	
				% compliance to the environmental legislations checklist	76%	80%	85%	90%	95%	100%	complianc e to the environme ntal legislation s checklist

Perspective	Strategic	Objective	KPI	KPI	Baseline			Targets			Strategic
	Objective	Results	Owner		(2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Projects
						Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	
				% of water	80%	80%					water
				samples that							samples
				comply with							complianc
				SANS 0241							е
				# of jobs created		516					Job
				by Municipal							creation
				capital projects							for youth
				for youth		710					Job
				# of jobs created by Municipal		710					creation
				capital projects							for women
				for women							Tor Worner
				# of jobs created		26					Job
				by Municipal							creation
				capital projects							for people
				for people with							with
				disabilities							disabilities
				# of Council	4	4	4	4	4	4	Council
				meetings held	00	00	00	00	00	00	meetings
				# of EXCO meetings held	26	26	26	26	26	26	EXCO meetings
				# of Cluster	108	108	108	108	108	108	_
				meetings held	108	108	108	108	108	108	Cluster meetings
				% of SLA's	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	SLA's
				concluded within	100 /6	100 /6	10076	10078	100 /6	10076	concluded
				5 days after							Corroladoa
				information							
			CORP	provided							
				% of SLA's	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	SLA's
				signed within 10							concluded
				days of							
				receiving							
	Effective and	Effective and		acceptance		40	10	10	40	40	NA 4l- l
	efficient	efficient		# of monthly		12	12	12	12	12	Monthly
	administratio	administratio		contract management							contract managem
	n	n		reports							ent reports
				submitted							Cit reports

Perspective	Strategic	Objective	KPI	KPI	Baseline			Targets			Strategic
	Objective	Results	Owner		(2013/14	2014/15 Year 1	2015/16 Year 2	2016/17 Year 3	2017/18 Year 4	2018/19 Year 5	Projects
				# of departmental meetings		12	12	12	12	12	Departme ntal meetings
				MPAC Oversight report submitted to Council by 31 March	1	1	1	1	1	1	
			PED	# of departmental meetings		12	12	12	12	12	Departme ntal meetings
			ES	# of departmental meetings		12	12	12	12	12	Departme ntal meetings
			EE	# of departmental meetings		12	12	12	12	12	Departme ntal meetings
				# of departmental meetings		12	12	12	12	12	Departme ntal meetings
			cs	# of theft cases from Council buildings		0	0	0	0	0	Theft cases from Council buildings
				# of departmental meetings		12	12	12	12	12	Departme ntal meetings
			CFO	# of budget related policies submitted to Council annually	16	16	16	16	16	16	Budget related policies
			ММ	# of Management meetings		12	12	12	12	12	Managem ent meetings

Perspective	Strategic	Objective	KPI	KPI	Baseline			Targets			Strategic	
-	Objective	Results	Owner		(2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Projects	
						Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5		
				# of Audit Committee packs submitted 7 days before the meeting	0	2	2	2	2	2	Submissio n of institutiona I quarterly Audit Committee reports	
				# of audit committee meetings held		4	4	4	4	4	Audit committee meetings	
				# of quarterly internal audit reports submitted to audit committee	4	4	4	4	4	4	Quarterly internal audit reports	
					# of performance reports audited	0	4	4	4	4	4	Performan ce auditing
				Annual Audit Plan approved by audit committee by the 30 <sup>th</sup> June	0	30 June	Annual Audit Plan					
					% of GTM Council resolutions implemented vs. number passed							GTM Council resolutions implement ed vs. number passed
					Revised 3 year Strategic Risk based Plan submitted to the Audit Committee by the 30 <sup>th</sup> June # of audit	0	30 June	Three Year Strategic Risk based Plan				
					55	0	0	0	0	0	audit queries from AG	
				Audit opinion	Disclaimer	Clean Audit	Audit					

Perspective	Strategic	Objective	KPI	KPI	Baseline			Targets			Strategic
•	Objective	Results	Owner		(2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Projects
						Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	
											opinion
				Reviewed internal Audit charter submitted to the Audit Committee by the 30 <sup>th</sup> June	0	30 June	Reviewed internal Audit charter				
				Draft Annual report considered by Council within legislative time frames	31 January	Performan ce Reporting					
				Annual report approved by council within legislative `timeframes	31 March	Performan ce Reporting					
				# of quarterly SDBIP reports submitted to Council	4	4	4	4	4	4	Performan ce Reporting
				# of outcome 9 quarterly report submitted to COGSTA within legislative timeframes	4	4	4	4	4	4	Performan ce Reporting
				Draft Annual performance report submitted to the AG, Audit Committee and the Mayor	31st Aug	Performan ce reporting					
				Submission of the draft SDBIP to the Mayor within 28 days of the budget approval	7	28 days	Performan ce Reporting				

Perspective	Strategic	Objective	KPI	KPI	Baseline			Targets			Strategic										
	Objective	Results	Owner		(2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Projects										
						Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5											
				# of quarterly SDBIP reports audited prior top submission to Council	0	4	4	4	4	4	Performan ce Auditing										
			# Section56/ 57 managers with signed performance agreement within 60 days of appointment	3	7	7	7	7	7	Employee s performan ce managem ent											
					# of Performance assessments for section 56/ 57	1	2	2	2	2	2	Employee s performan ce									
					-	Mid Year budget and performance report submitted by 31 January to Council, COGHTA, PT and AG	31 January	25th January	25th January	25th January	25th January	25th January	Performan ce Reporting								
														f t c r	Advertisement for comments of the approved draft annual report	7 February	5 February				
						# of identified risks addressed		90%					Identified risks addressed								
														% reduction on risk identified	82%	90%	90%	90%	90%	100%	Reduction on risk identified
		# of risks identified			17	17	10	10	10	10	Risks identified										

Perspective	Strategic	Objective	KPI	KPI	Baseline		_	Targets			Strategio
	Objective	Results	Owner		(2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Projects
						Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	
	Develop a high performance culture for a changed, diverse, efficient and effective local government		COPR	Performance management systems cascaded to lower levels	Level 3		Appointment of 2 OD Officers	4-6	7-9	10-15	Employee Performar ce Managem ent
ОМТН		A high performance		# of formal performance reviews for section 57	2	2	2	2	2	2	Employee Performan ce Managem ent
EARNING AND GROWTH		driven and effective local government	мм	# of critical posts with signed performance agreements (MM, CFO, Engineering, Town Planner, CORP, Communication)	4	6	6	6	6	6	Employee Performar ce Managem ent
LEARNI				# of Section 56/57 Managers with signed performance Agreements 1within legislated timeframes	1	7	7	7	7	7	Employee Performar ce Managem ent
				# of budgeted level 0 - 6 positions filled	148	140	145	150	155	160	Staff turn over
		Employer of choice	CORP	# of people from employment equity target groups employed in the	6	4	9	11	13	15	Employme nt Equity target

Perspective	Strategic	Objective	KPI	KPI	Baseline			Targets			Strategic
•	Objective	Results	Owner		(2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	Projects
						Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	
	Attract and			3 highest levels of management in compliance with EE Plan							
	retain the best human capital to			# of OHS Committee meetings held	16	12	12	12	12	12	OHS Committee meetings
	become employer of choice			# of Section 57 posts vacant for more than three months	1	0	0	0	0	0	Section 57 posts
				% Employees that are female	30.9%	35%					Female employees
				% Employees that are youth	26.6%	35%					Young employees
				% Employees that are disabled	2%	2.2%					Disabled employees
				# of critical posts filled (MM, CFO, Engineer, Town Planner, Communications and CORP)	4	6	6	6	6	6	Filling of critical posts
				WSP - ATR submitted to LGSETA by 30 June	Report submitted on time 30 June	Annual Submission on or before 30th June	WSP/ATR				
		Skilled and		Skills Audit Report finalized by 31 Dec	30 Dec	31 Dec	31 Dec	31 Dec	31 Dec	31 Dec	Skills Audit Report
		knowledgea ble workforce	COPR	% of municipal budget spent on implementing the WSP	45%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	Budget spent on WSP
	Develop and build a skilled and knowledgeab			# of senior managers successfully completed the minimum competency	18 Senior Managers	10 Senior Managers	10 Senior Managers	10 Senior Managers	10 Senior Managers	10 Senior Managers	Capacity Building

Perspective	Strategic	Objective	KPI	KPI	Baseline			Targets			Strategic
	Objective	Results	Owner		2014/15 Year 1	2015/16 Year 2	2016/17 Year 3	2017/18 Year 4	2018/19 Year 5	Projects	
	le workforce			levels							
		successfully trained		119	230					Employee training	
				# of ward committee members workshopped on municipal affairs		340	340	340	340	340	Ward committee members workshopp ed
				% staff turnover	7.1%	6.60%	6.7%	6.8%	6.9%	7%	Staff Turnover
				# of Local Labour Forum meetings held		12	12	12	12	12	Local Labour Forum meetings

### 9. Operational Strategies

In terms of section 26 (f) of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act no 32 of 2000, stipulate that the Integrated Development Plan should contain operational strategies. Greater Tzaneen Municipality has achieved this by linking programmes implemented within the municipality to the KPA's and linked to the Strategic Objectives as contained within the Strategy Map.

The operational strategies are represented below in terms of different KPA's as mentioned:

#### 9.1 SPATIAL RATIONALE

### Strategic Objective: Enhanced Integrated Developmental Planning

Programme	Programme Objective	Programme Result	Programme KPI	Short Term Strategy	Medium Term Strategy	Long Term Strategy
2030 Vision	To have Tzaneen becoming a city	A high capacity municipality	2030 Vision Strategy developed , approved and implemeted by 2013	Consultation and lobbying for buy-in from stakeholders for support of the Vision 2030	Development and Approval of the 2030 Vision Strategy Implementation of the 2030 Vision Strategy	Continue with the Implementation of the 2030 Vision Strategy Reviewal of the Strategy
Integrated Human	To ensure that there is	Integrated and	IHSSP approved by	Consultation and	Development and Approval	Continue with the
Settlement	sustainable	sustainable rural	30 June 2014	lobbying for buy-in from	of the IHSSP	Implementation of the

Programme	Programme Objective	Programme Result	Programme KPI	Short Term Strategy	Medium Term Strategy	Long Term Strategy
	development in rural areas into townships towards the 2030 vision	development		stakeholders for support of the IHSSP	Implementation of the IHSSP	IHSSP
Integrated Spatial Development	To ensure that all planning and development is done according to the SDF	Sustainable development	% capital spent on SDF node	Implementation of strategies of the SDF	Monitor compliance to SDF Review the SDF	Monitor compliance with SDF Review the SDF
IDP Process Plan	To ensure that Council approve and annually review an IDP for the municipality	A credible IDP for the municipality	# of IDP Technical Committee meetings held	Convening of IDP Technical Committee meetings in line with IDP Process Plan	Convening of IDP Technical Committee meetings in line with IDP Process Plan	Convening of IDP Technical Committee meetings in line with IDP Process Plan
			# of IDP Steering Committee meetings held	Convening of IDP Steering Committee meetings in line with IDP Process Plan	Convening of IDP Steering Committee meetings in line with IDP Process Plan	Convening of IDP Steering Committee meetings in line with IDP Process Plan
			# of IDP Rep Forums held	Convening of IDP Steering Committee meetings in line with IDP Process Plan	Convening of IDP Steering Committee meetings in line with IDP Process Plan	Convening of IDP Steering Committee meetings in line with IDP Process Plan
			Copy of Draft IDP approved and submitted to COGHSTA MEC and Treasury within 10 days after approval	Prepare the Draft IDP, submit for Council approval by the 31 March and submit a copy to COGHSTA MEC and Treasury	Prepare the Draft IDP, submit for Council approval by the 31 March and submit a copy to COGHSTA MEC and Treasury	Prepare the Draft IDP, submit for Council approval by the 31 March and submit a copy to COGHSTA MEC and Treasury
			Copy of Final IDP approved and submitted to COGHSTA MEC and Treasury within 10 afer approval	Prepare the Draft IDP, submit for Council approval by the 31 May and submit a copy to COGHSTA MEC and Treasury	Prepare the Draft IDP, submit for Council approval by the 31 May and submit a copy to COGHSTA MEC and Treasury	Prepare the Draft IDP, submit for Council approval by the 31 May and submit a copy to COGHSTA MEC and Treasury
			IDP Credibility Rating by the MEC of COGHSTA	Work on improvement of the IDP of the municipality with special attention to gaps identified by the MEC's Assessment report	Work on improvement of the IDP of the municipality with special attention to gaps identified by the MEC's Assessment report	Work on improvement of the IDP of the municipality with special attention to gaps identified by the MEC's Assessment report
Township Revitalization	To ensure the revitalization of townships through NDPG and other grants	Revitalized and developed townships	R-Value funding secured for township revitalization	Finalize a multi-year project plan for funding secured with National Treasury	Acquire funding and implement remaining projects within the NDPG Business Plan	Acquire funding and implement remaining projects within the NDPG Business Plan

Programme	Programme Objective	Programme Result	Programme KPI	Short Term Strategy	Medium Term Strategy	Long Term Strategy
Land acquisition	To ensure that more land parcels is acquired for future development.	Ensure that land for development is available for development of sustainable human settlements	# of land parcels acquired for development	Land acquisition	Township establishment	Economic growth through land alienation and development
Illegal occupation of land	To ensure prompt issuing of notices for illegal occupants of land and or issuing of eviction orders	Prevention of illegal squatting and occupation of land	# of illegal occupation of land notices issued # of eviction orders succesfully applied	Campaign to conscioutize peope about proper and lawful application to occupy land issuing of notices for illegal occupants of land and or issuing of eviction orders	Campaign to conscioutize peope about proper and lawful application to occupy land issuing of notices for illegal occupants of land and or issuing of eviction orders	Campaign to conscioutize peope about proper and lawful application to occupy land issuing of notices for illegal occupants of land and or issuing of eviction orders
Land Reform (Land claims)	To ensure that that land claimants are provided with assistance to ensure sustainance of the land given back	Sustainable land restitution programme	# of land claimants provided with assistance by the municipality	Obtain a list of all land claims within our municipality Interact with land claimants for provision of relevant asistance	Provision of relevant assistance to the land claimants	Provision of relevant assistance to the land claimants

### 9.2 BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

# Strategic Objective: Improve access to affordable and sustainable basic services

Programme	Programme Objective	Programme Result	Programme KPI	Short Term Strategy	Medium Term Strategy	Long Term Strategy
Water and Sanitation services	To ensure that all households have access to basic level of water and sanitation	All GTM communities with access to basic water and sanitation services by 2014	# of households with access to basic water and sanitation services in formal towns and townships  % decrease in water borne diseases and outbreaks  % reduction in	Establish status quo of provision of water and sanitation to all households Develop strategies and liaise with MDM on how basic water will be provided to all households by 2014	Monitor and coordinate implementation of strategies and projects to ensure attainment of the target for eradication of water and sanitation backlogs by 2014	Develop plans to sustain the provision of water and sanitation in all households

Programme	Programme Objective	Programme Result	Programme KPI	Short Term Strategy	Medium Term Strategy	Long Term Strategy
			distribution losses			
Free Basic Services	To ensure that all indigent households have access to free	Improved quality of life for all community	% increase of households with access to free basic	Registration of indigents	Continue with registration and update of indigents.	Continue with registration and update of indigents.
	basic services	members	services	Communication of benefits of indigent registration to community members	Communication of benefits of indigent registration to community members	Communication of benefits of indigent registration to community members
Roads and Storm	To ensure that all our	All communities	Km of tar roads and	Development of	Implementation and	Implementation and
water Infrastructure	communities have	have access to	storm water	Roads and Storm water	monitoring the Road and	monitoring the Road and
development	access to roads and	roads and storm	constructed	Management systems to	Storm Water Management	Storm Water Management
	storm water	water	Km of roads	assist in managing the	system	system
			regravelled	provisioning of roads infrastructure efficiently.		
Household	To ensure that all our	All communities	% of households with	Establish status quo of	Lobby for more funds	Develop plans to sustain the
electrification	communities have	have access to	access to electricity	provision of electricity to	annually from DME and	provision of electricity in all
programme	access to electricity	electricity by 2014	Í	all households	ESKOM for electrification	households
				Develop strategies and	of villages.	
				liaise with ESKOM and		
				other stakeholders on		
				how basic electricity will		
				be provided to all households by 2014		
Solar Energy	To ensure that the	Green economy for	Renewable Energy &	Interact with stakeholders	Develop and approved the	Implement the Renewable
John Energy	municipality contributes	the municipality	Energy Efficiency	such as SALGA,	Renewable Energy &	Energy & Energy Efficiency
	towards the green		(REEE) Strategy	Department of	Energy Efficiency Strategy	Strategy for the municipality
	economy by introducing		developed and	Environmental Affairs	for the municipality	
	renewable energy		approved by 2014	and others as part of		
	suppy sources			consultations		
Waste Management	To ensure that all	Effective urban	# of days where	Continue implementing	Continue implementing the	Ensure full provision of
	households have	waste management	waste collection is	the waste collection	waste collection	waste management services in all areas within GTM
	access to basic waste management service in	services	done	programme in urban	programme in urban areas	in all areas within GTM
	both rural and urban	Established rural	# of rural waste	areas Implement the Rural	Implement the Rural Waste	1
	areas	waste minimization	minimization	Waste Minimization plan	Minimization plan at	
		in schools within the	programmes	at fifty six schools	hundred and twelve	
		four cluster and the	implemented		schools	
	To ensure the	Sustainable waste	# of waste	Ensure that the	Povision of sustainable	Provision of sustainable
	provision of sustainable	management	management fleet	municipality alloacted	waste management	waste management
	waste management	infrastructure	procured	more funds to provide for	infrastructure within the	infrastructure within the
	infrastructure		# of landfil site	sustainable waste	municipality	municipality

Programme	Programme Objective	Programme Result	Programme KPI	Short Term Strategy	Medium Term Strategy	Long Term Strategy
			established # of drop-off centres established	management infrastructure		
Access to RDP standard Housing	To ensure that all deserving households have access to proper and safe housing	All deserving households have access to atleast RDP standard of housing	% increase of households that have access to atleast RDP standard of housing	Establish status quo of provision of housing in the municipality Liaise with COGHSTA to ensure eradication of housing backlogs	Liaise with COGHSTA to ensure eradication of housing backlogs	Liaise with COGHSTA to ensure eradication of housing backlogs
By- law Enforcement	To ensure that the public adhere to municipal By-Laws	Effective and efficient By-law enforcement	# of transgressions attended to # of complaints attended to	Enforce all related by laws	Enforce all related by laws	Enforce all related by laws
Licensing Services	To ensure that there is speedy and lawful processing and issuing of driver's and vehicle licenses	Speedy and lawful processing and issuing of driver's and vehicle licenses	# of people receiving driver's licenses # of vehicles owners applying and being issued with vehicle licenses	Effective and speedy processing of driver and vehicle licenses Putting in place measures to prevent illegal issuing of driver's and vehicle licenses	Effective and speedy processing of driver and vehicle licenses Putting in place measures to prevent illegal issuing of driver's and vehicle licenses	Effective and speedy processing of driver and vehicle licenses Putting in place measures to prevent illegal issuing of driver's and vehicle licenses
Building Control Service	To ensure that there is proper building control services in the municipality	Compliance to building regulations	% decrease in non- compliance to building regulation	Budget for the purchase of the Electronic Building Control System Investigate building regulations applicable to rural areas	Purchase of the Electronic Building Control System  Development and implementation of rural building regulations	Utilization of the Electronic Building Control System in order to ensure efficiency
Formalization of informal settlement	To ensure the formalization of informal settlements in the GTM	Formalized Settlements	# of settlements formalized as funded by COGHSTA	Support the formalization process as per COGHSTA plan	Support the formalization process as per COGHSTA plan	Support the formalization process as per COGHSTA plan
Cemetery development	To ensure the development of cemetery infrastructure	Developed cemetery infrastructure	# of cemeteries developed	Developing and maintaining cemeteries	Developing and maintaining cemeteries	Developing and maintaining cemeteries
Public Transport	To ensure that people have access to reliable public transport	Access to reliable transport	# of people having access to reliable public transport	Establishment of partnership with private taxi and bus owners through the strengthening of the Local Public Transport Forum	Development of the Public Transport Master Plan.  Enhancement of the Local Public Transport Forum.	Development of the Public Transport Master Plan Enhancement of the Local Public Transport Forum

# Strategic Objective: Optimize and sustain infrastructure investment and services

Programme	Programme Objective	Programme Result	Programme KPI	Short Term Strategy	Medium Term Strategy	Long Term Strategy
Maintenance and upgrade of municipal buildings	To ensure that there is sufficient safe office space for all employees	Sufficient office space	% decrease of office backlogs	Office space needs analysis	Office space planning and implementation	Maintenance of municipal building
Electrical network maintenance and upgrade	To maintain and upgrade electrical infrastructure	Sustainable and reliable electricity supply	R-value spent on maintenance of electricity infrastructure	Review maintenance plan and electricity master plan	Implementation of maintenance plan and electricity master plan	Implementation of maintenance plan and electricity master plan
Roads and stormwater maintenance and upgrade	To maintained and upgraded roads and stormwater services	Well maintained and upgraded roads and stormwater	R-value spent on maintenance of roads and storm water infrastructure as a % of asset value	Development of Roads and Storm water Management System	Implementation and monitoring the Road and Storm Water Management system	Implementation and monitoring the Road and Storm Water Management system
Fleet Management	Cost effective fleet management that responds to challenges of service delivery	Improved fleet availability	% decrease in repairs and maintenance costs of fleet	Acquisition of fleet management system	Review fleet management policy and monitor implementation	Replace all vehicle older than five years
Wate Management infrastructure maintenance and upgrade	To ensure maintainance and upgrading of the municipal waste management assets	Well mainained and upgraded municipal waste management assets	R-value spent on maintenance and upgrading of municipal waste management assets as a % of asset value	Development of the Waste management maintenance plan	Implementation of the Waste management maintenance plan	Implementation of the Waste management maintenance plan

# Strategic Objective: Enhance sustainable environmental management and social development

Programme	Programme Objective	Programme Result	Programme KPI	Short Term Strategy	Medium Term Strategy	Long Term Strategy
Environmental services	To ensure safe, healthy and sustainable environment	Safe and healthy living environment for all members of the community	% of water samples complying with relevant legislation # of contravention notices issued # of cases handled with the provincial environmental enforcement division	Identify and control sources of pollution.	Develop and implement an environmental monitoring schedule.	Implement the environmental monitoring schedule
Disaster Management	To prevent loss of lives and infrastructure due to disasters	Safe communities and infrastructure	% reduction in loss of lives and infrastructure due to disasters	Coordinate local stakeholders and create awareness for disaster	Coordinate local stakeholders and create awareness for disaster	Coordinate local stakeholders and create awareness for

Programme	Programme Objective	Programme Result	Programme KPI	Short Term Strategy	Medium Term Strategy	Long Term Strategy
	•			management	management	disaster management
Sport and Recreation,	To ensure that our communities have access to well maintained sport and recreation facilities	Developed and well maintained sport and recreation facilities	# of developed and maintained sport and recreation facilities	Developing and maintaining sport and recreation	Developing and maintaining sport and recreation	Developing and maintaining sport and recreation
Parks and Open spaces	To ensure that our community have access to clean and aesthically pleasing environment	Clean and Aesthically pleasing environment	# of developed and maintained parks	Review and implement the parks management plan	Review and implement the parks management plan	Review and implement the parks management plan
Library Services	To increase the number of people using the GTM libraries	Enhanced education and increased quality of life	# of people using the GTM Library Services	Rendering of efficient, prompt & friendly library services	Rendering of efficient, prompt & friendly library services	Rendering of efficient, prompt & friendly library services
Youth, Gender and People with Disabilities	To ensure that the youth, women and people with disabilities benefit and are empowered through LED initiatives	Employment opportunities for the youth, women and people with disabilities	# of jobs created for the youth, women and people with disabilities through LED initiatives	Mainstream the youth, women and people with disabilities within the LED initiatives	Monitor the mainstreaming of youth, women and people with disabilities in LED initiatives	Monitor the mainstreaming of youth, women and people with disabilities in LED initiatives
HIV/AIDS	To ensure effective HIV/Aids management in the construction industry	HIV/Aids free construction industry workforce	% Reduction in the spread of HIV/Aids amongst the construction workforce	To ensure that all service providers appointed by GTM, communicate to their workforce and adhere to GTM HIV/Aids policy/program	To ensure that all service providers appointed by GTM, communicate to their workforce and adhere to GTM HIV/Aids policy/program	To ensure that all service providers appointed by GTM, communicate to their workforce and adhere to GTM HIV/Aids policy/program
	To ensure effective support to the HIV/AIDS Council	Sustainable and integrated HIV/AIDS activities	# of Aids council meeting held	Draw Annual programme for meetings	Encouraging sub committees to hold meeting and draw their own programmes	Review the annual programme
	To ensure effective implementation of Internal focus programme	Healthy & Productive workforce	# information sharing sessions per work station	HIV/AIDS workplace policy approved	establish and sustain peer group educators	establish and sustain peer group educators
	To ensure effective implementation of Prevention programmes	Reduction in new infections	% Decrease in teenage pregnancy. % increase in people testing for HIV/AIDS	Develop and implement an awareness programme.  Implement a condom distribution strategy	Mainstreaming of HIV/AIDS	Resources mobilized for the implementation of HIV/AIDS programs and extend to farms

# 9.3 LOCAL ECONOMIC DECELOPMENT

# Strategic Objective: Create a stable and enabling environment by attracting suitable investors

Programme	Programme Objective	Programme Result	Programme KPI	Short Term Strategy	Medium Term Strategy	Long Term Strategy
Enterprise Development (SMME Support)	To ensure that our people have access to job opportunities	Decreased unemployment	# of jobs created through enterprise development initiatives	Development of project implementation plans for all enterprise development identified projects  Liaise with all stakeholders and integrate their implementation plans with the IDP Source funding for project implementation	Establishment of partnerships with stakeholders Source funding for project implementation	Liaise with all stakeholders and integrate their implementation plans with the IDP. Establishment of partnerships with stakeholders Source funding for project implementation
Tourism	To ensure that there are job opportunities created through Tourism initiatives	Local tourism exposure  Employment opportunities for the people	# of jobs created through tourism initiatives	Development of project implementation plans for all tourism identified projects Liaise with all stakeholders and integrate their Tourism implementation plans with the IDP	Establishment of partnerships with stakeholders Source funding for project implementation of Tourism projects	Liaise with all stakeholders and integrate their Tourism implementation plans with the IDP.
Fruit and nut Cluster	To ensure the creation of job opportunities through the Fruit and Nut Cluster	Employment opportunities for the people	# of jobs created through fruit and nut cluster initiatives	Development of project implementation plans for all fruit and nut cluster	Liaise with all stakeholders and integrate their Fruit and Nut implementation plans with the IDP.	Liaise with all stakeholders and integrate their implementation plans with the IDP.
Agriculture	To alleviate poverty and food security through agricultural initiatives and projects	Employment opportunities for the people through agricultural initiatives	# of jobs created through agricultural initiatives	Strengthening the relationship with the Department of Agriculture and local farmers in order to integrate their plans with the IDP	Support new farmers in conjunction with the Department of Agriculture and established farmers	Support new farmers in conjunction with the Department of Agriculture and established farmers
Community Works Programme	To alleviate poverty and food security through CWP	Employment opportunity for the people through CWP	# of jobs opportunity created through CWP projects(all programmes & depts.	Identify beneficiaries from wards using indigent register	Shortlist and appoint CWP beneficiaries from ward.	Appoint and implement CWP based on the indigent register.
Expanded Puplic Works Programme	To create more job opportunities for our people	Employment opportunity for the people through EPWP	# of work opportunities created through EPWP identified projects	Identify and register capital projects for EPWP implemntation Monitor compliance for the	Identify and register capital projects for EPWP implemntation Monitor compliance for the	Identify and register capital projects for EPWP implemntation Monitor compliance

Programme	Programme Objective	Programme Result	Programme KPI	Short Term Strategy	Medium Term Strategy	Long Term Strategy
				implementation of EPWP	implementation of EPWP	for the implementation of EPWP

# Strategic Objective: Increased investment in the GTM economy

Programme	Programme	Programme	Programme KPI	Short Term Strategy	Medium Term Strategy	Long Term
	Objective	Result				Strategy
Marketing and investor targeting	To promote the municipality in South Africa and Internationally to ensure economic growth	Greater Tzaneen Municipality known countrywide and internationally as investment destination	% increase in investment in the municipality # of networking meetings	Development of a Marketing Strategy for the municipality for outreach and to meet with internal and external stakeholders	Implement our Marketing Strategy to promote the municipality	Implement our Marketing Strategy to promote the municipality

### 9.4 GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

# Strategic Objective: Improved stakeholder satisfaction

Programme	Programme Objective	Programme Result	Programme KPI	Short Term Strategy	Medium Term Strategy	Long Term Strategy
Public Participation	To ensure that communities and other stakeholders participate in matters of governance of the municipality	Democratic local government	# of local izimbizos # of people attending Izimbizos	Implementation of the Public Participation Strategy	Implementation and review of the Public Participation Strategy	Implementation and review of the Public Participation Strategy
Ward Committees	To ensure effective functioning of Ward Committees	Effective and efficient Ward Committees system	# of Ward Committee meetings held	Submission of monthly reports by Ward Committees Capacity building and training for ward committees	Submission of monthly reports by Ward Committees	Submission of monthly reports by Ward Committees
Inter-Governmental Relations	To establish relationship with other spheres of governance	Effective Inter- Governmental Relations	# of meetings held with individual sector departments and State owned Enterprises	Identify and engage prospective partners	Engage partners within other spheres of governance	Engage partners within other spheres of governance
Communication	To ensure that communities and stakeholders are well informed about		Frequency of website updates # of media reports and articles released # of media briefings arranged	Production of internal newsletters Updating website Release media reports Organize media briefings	Production of internal newsletters Updating website Release media reports Organize media briefings	Production of internal newsletters Updating website Release media reports Organize media

Programme	Programme Objective	Programme Result	Programme KPI	Short Term Strategy	Medium Term Strategy	Long Term Strategy
						briefings
Customer Care	To determine the level of client satisfaction	Client satisfaction survey report and submit to Council	Finalize client satisfaction survey before 30 June 2013 with report to Council	Conduct preparatory work for client satisfaction	Conduct actual client satisfaction survey and report to Council	Conduct same client satisfaction survey annually as ongoing project

# Strategic Objective: Effective and efficient administration

Programme	Programme Objective	Programme Result	Programme KPI	Short Term Strategy	Medium Term Strategy	Long Term Strategy
Information Management	To ensure proper data management	Improved record keeping and data management	# of daily server back- ups available off-side	Strengthening the municipal record keeping system	Strengthening the municipal record keeping system	Strengthening the municipal record keeping system
Sound governance	To ensure good corporate governance	Clean Audit Report	% reduction in audit queries	Internalized organizational values and policies Ensure that identified risks are addressed	Internalized organizational values and policies Ensure that identified risks are addressed	Internalized organizational values and policies Ensure that identified risks are addressed
Risk Management	To ensure that organizational risks are minimized	Reduced Risks	% reduction on risks identified	Appointment of a Risk Manager	Implementation of the Risk Management Strategy	Implementation of the Risk Management Strategy
Fraud and Anti- Corruption	To ensure that fraud and corruption is eradicated	Fraud and Corruption free municipality	# of cases reported % of cases successfully dealt with	Implementation of the Fraud and Anti-Corruption Strategy	Implementation of the Fraud and Anti-Corruption Strategy	Implementation of the Fraud and Anti-Corruption Strategy
Management and Administration	To ensure an effective and efficient management and administration of the municipality	Effective and efficient management and administration	# of Management meetings held # of Departmental or staff meetings held	Provision of strategic management to the institution	Provision of strategic management to the institution	Provision of strategic management to the institution
Regulatory Framework	To ensure that the municipality has sound and approved policies in place	Sound and effective organization	# of policies and by- laws approved and gazzetted	Finalization of promulgation of by-laws  Identify and develop new by-laws and policies	Finalization of promulgation of by-laws  Identify and develop new by-laws and policies	Finalization of promulgation of by-laws Identify and develop new by-laws and policies
Council Support	To ensure that Council is fully supported in order to discharge its responsibilities effectively	Fully effective and functional Council	# of Council meetings held # Clusters meetings held # of EXCO meetings held	Provide secretarial functions for all Council and Cluster meetings	Provide secretarial functions for all Council and Cluster meetings	Provide secretarial functions for all Council and Cluster meetings

Programme	Programme Objective	Programme Result	Programme KPI	Short Term Strategy	Medium Term Strategy	Long Term Strategy
Safety and Security	To ensure safe and secure Council properties	Safe and secured Council properties	% reduction in R-value Council properties lost through theft or damage	Assessment of the safety and security status quo Develop Safety and Security Plan	Implement the Safety and Security Plan	Implement the Safety and Security Plan
Organisational performance management	To monitor and report on organisational performance in line with the IDP	Efficient and Effective Service Delivery	# of quarterly SDBIP reports audit prior to submission	Ensure that the IDP and SDBIP contains measurable performance objectives & achievable KPIs	To audit all quarterly SDBIP reports prior to submission to Council	To establish an electronic integrated information management system to allow consistent and accurate reporting

# 9.5 FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

Strategic Objective: Increase financial viability

Programme	Programme Objective	Programme Result	Programme KPI	Short Term Strategy	Medium Term Strategy	Long Term Strategy
Budget Management	To ensure that the budget of the municipality is approved and managed within the Treasury regulations and the MFMA	Well managed budget	Timeous submission of approved annual budget Timeous submission of approved annual draft budget	Preparation and management of municipal budget within benchmark set by National Treasury within guidelines from MFMA	Preparation and management of municipal budget	Preparation and management of municipal budget
Expenditure Management	To manage the expenditure of the municipality within approved budget	Sound and sustainable finances	% decrease in municipal budget variance	Manage the expenditure within the approved	Manage the expenditure within the approved	Manage the expenditure within the approved
Revenue Management	To increase the revenue to become financially viable	Improved revenue generation mechanism	% increase in R-value revenue collection	Implementation of revenue collection strategy	Review revenue collection strategy. Ensure that revenue strategy includes measures to decrease municipal debts	Enhance cost recovery and credit
Financial Reporting	To ensure that the municipality comply with the MFMA by submitting financial reports to Treasury	Financial reports submitted within legislated time frames	Timeous submission of annual financial statement # of section 71 reports submitted timeous	To maintain current system for submission of consolidated financial reports to council	To maintain current system for submission of consolidated financial reports to council	To maintain current system for submission of consolidated financial reports to council

Programme Objective	Programme Result	Programme KPI	Short Term Strategy	Medium Term Strategy	Long Term Strategy
To ensure that procurement processes are within legislation, transparent and equitable	Increased procedural, equitable and transparent supply chain management process	% compliance to supply chain management processes	Ensure compliance with legislation	Deliver optimal supply chain management services to all internal departments	Deliver optimal supply chain management services to all internal departments
To ensure accurate management of inventory and assets of Council	Accurate management of inventory and assets of Council	GRAP compliance of asset report  R-value unaccounted assets	Infrastructure and land survey, breakdown and evaluation Full GRAP compliance	Infrastructure and land survey, breakdown and evaluation Full GRAP compliance	Infrastructure and land survey, breakdown and evaluation Full GRAP compliance
Billing To ensure increased revenue geneartion	Increased revenue	% decrease in variances % of accurate accounts distributed timeously	Customer support	Customer support	Customer support
	generated		Cash flow and cash availability	Cash flow and cash availability	Cash flow and cash availability
			Validation of meter readings	Validation of meter readings	Validation of meter readings
			Implementation of SMS account balance	Maintain SMS account balance management	Maintain SMS account balance
			Conducting of audit and validation of account information	system	management system
To ensure increased collection rate and	Reduction in outstanding debts	% reduction in outstanding debts	To reduce bad debts	To reduce bad debts	To reduce bad debts
reduction in outstanding debts		% increase in collection rate	To improve the cash flow position of the municipality	To improve the cash flow position of the municipality	To improve the cash flow position of the municipality
			Enforcement of consumer deposit policy	Maintaining deposit and credit control policy	Maintaining deposit and credit control policy
			Devise action plans for stricter control on reconnection of services		
To ensure effective implementation of the Investment Policy and resource mobilization	Increased financial resources	Amount of money invested Amount of money generated through	Implementation of the Investment Policy. Ensure that investment is made with credible financial	Proceeds from such investments are utilized for infrastructure development. Continuous investment.	Proceeds from such investments are utilized for infrastructure
	To ensure that procurement processes are within legislation, transparent and equitable  To ensure accurate management of inventory and assets of Council  To ensure increased revenue geneartion  To ensure increased collection rate and reduction in outstanding debts  To ensure effective implementation of the Investment Policy and	To ensure increased revenue generated  Increased revenue generated  To ensure increased revenue generated  Increased financial resources	To ensure increased revenue generation  To ensure increased collection rate and reduction in outstanding debts  To ensure effective implementation of the Investment Policy and Increased financial resources  To ensure accurate management of inventory and assets of Council  To ensure increased revenue generated  Reduction in outstanding debts  We decrease in variances  We decrease in variances  We reduction in outstanding debts  To ensure effective implementation of the Investment Policy and  Increased financial resources  Increased financial resources  Increased financial resources  Increased financial resources invested Amount of money invested Amount of money	To ensure increased revenue geneartion  To ensure increased collection rate and reduction in outstanding debts  To ensure effective implementation of the lnvestment Policy and Increased financial resources  To ensure effective implementation of the lnvestment Policy and Increased financial resources  To ensure effective implementation of the lnvestment Policy and Increased financial resources  To ensure that processes within legislation  GRAP compliance to supply chain management processes  GRAP compliance of asset report  asset report  Accurate management of inventory and assets of Council asset report  Accurate management of inventory and assets of Council  R-value unaccounted assets  Customer support  Cash flow and cash availability  Validation of meter readings  Implementation of sMS account blance management system  Conducting of audit and validation of account information  Establishment of an internal control section / unit.  To reduce bad debts outstanding debts  To improve the cash flow position of the municipality  Enforcement of consumer deposit policy  Devise action plans for stricter control on reconnection of services  Finance services and transparent surgical surgical services are report assets of Council assets and transparent species in plant assets of Council assets of Council assets and transparent species are report  Accurate	To ensure that procurement processes are within legislation, transparent and equitable and transparent and equitable and transparent supply chain management processes.

Programme	Programme Objective	Programme Result	Programme KPI	Short Term Strategy	Medium Term Strategy	Long Term Strategy
			investment	institutions		development.
						Continuous investment

#### 9.6 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

### Strategic Objective: Attract and retain best human capital to become employer of choice

Programme	Programme Objective	Programme Result	Programme KPI	Short Term Strategy	Medium Term Strategy	Long Term Strategy
Human Resource management (Personnel Provisioning/ Employment Equity/ Career management & Retention)	To ensure that suitable staff is appointed To ensure a productive, aspiring and motivated staff  To ensure that the Employment Equity targets is achieved	Suitable and skilled staff appointed Productive, Aspiring and motivated workforce	% reduction in non- equity % staff turnover # resignations # promotions	Right staff appointed in right positions Implement & monitor EE Plan & Targets Create a conducive environment for employees to ensure skills are retained	Right staff appointed in right positions Implement & monitor EE Plan & Targets Create a conducive environment for employees to ensure skills are retained	Right staff appointed in right positions Implement & monitor EE Plan & Targets Create a conducive environment for employees to ensure skills are retained
Organizational Design	To ensure that the organizational structure	Effective administration of organizational structure	# amendments effected	Ensure correct and aligned organizational structure	Ensure correct and aligned organizational structure	Ensure correct and aligned organizational structure

### Strategic Objective: : Develop a high performance culture for a changed, diverse, efficient and effective Local Government.

Programme	Programme Objective	Programme Result	Programme KPI	Short Term Strategy	Medium Term Strategy	Long Term Strategy
Performance Management	To ensure that performance management systems cascaded to lower levels	Performance management	Level to which PMS has cascaded	Develop processes and procedures to cascade PMS	Systematically cascade PMS to lower levels	Effective implementation of PMS for all staff levels
Occupational Health and Safety	To ensure an effective and functional OHS system	Effective and functional OHS System	# minor incidence # fatalities # OHS meetings # Trained OHS Representatives # Inspections	Ensure efficient & effective OHS System	Ensure efficient & effective OHS System	Ensure efficient & effective OHS System

Programme	Programme Programme Result		Programme KPI	Short Term Strategy	Medium Term Strategy	Long Term Strategy
			# Compliance orders			
Employee Assistance Programme	To ensure that the Employee Assistance Programme is available for employees with challenges	Healthy and productive workforce	# cases reported # cases successfully dealt with	Effective implementation of the EAP. Ensure that all employees are aware of the services offered by EAP	Effective implementation of the EAP. Ensure that all employees are aware of the services offered by EAP	Effective implementation of the EAP. Ensure that all employees are aware of the services offered by EAP

# Strategic Objective: : Develop and build a skilled and knowlegdeable workforce

Programme	Programme Objective	Programme Result	Programme KPI	Short Term Strategy	Medium Term Strategy	Long Term Strategy
Capacity building and Training	To ensure that the municipality complies with legislation by preparing the WSP and implement employee training	A developed Work Skills Plan	WSP Submitted to LGSETA on time and in right format	Use data for targeted training interventions	Use data for targeted training interventions	Use data for targeted training interventions
Labour Relations	To ensure the maintenance of healthy labour relations in the workplace To ensure maintenance of discipline amongst employees	Healthy labour relations Disciplined workforce	# of trained presiding officers # of trained prosecutors # of misconduct cases dealt with # LLF meetings # disputes resolved # disciplinary cases successfully dealt with # grievances successfully dealt with # strikes successfully managed	Reduction on costs in dealing with labour relations issues. Implementation of new misconduct process. Reduce costs for service. Capacitated staff to improve service delivery Maintain good relationship with labour Effective strike management	Capacitated staff to improve service delivery. Effective misconduct management Maintain good relationship with labour Effective strike management	Capacitated staff to improve service delivery. Effective misconduct management Maintain good relationship with labour Effective strike management

# **SECTION D: PROJECT PHASE**

# **CAPITAL PROJECTS**

### **KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: SPATIAL RATIONALE**

PRIORITY ISSUE: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: ENHANCED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING

**STRATEGY/ INTERVENTION:** BY REVIEWING THE SDF AND IDP **OUTCOME:** INTEGRATED SPATIAL PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

Proje ct No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project l	Duration	Total Budget		Fiv	e (5) Year Bud	get		Source of	Implem enting
		·	Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	fundin g	Agent
PED -	Land acquisition for residential purpose at Politsi	Land acquisition	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 3 000 000	R 3 000 000					Own	GTM
PED - 2	Acquisition of two farms in Tzaneen for residential purpose	Land acquisition	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 4 000 000		R 4 000 000				Own	GTM
PED -	Acquisition of land in Nkowankowa for establishment of a cemetery	Land acquisition	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 1 800 000	R 800 000	R 1 000 000				Own	GTM
PED- 4	Transfer of state land to GTM for Regional Cemetery	Land transfer	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 1 350 000	R 350 000	R 1 000 000				Own	GTM
PED - 5	Talana Hostel Programme	Township establishme nt	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 850 000	R 350 000	R 500 000				Own	GTM

# KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

**PRIORITY ISSUE:** DELIVERY OF BASIC SERVICES

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: IMPROVED ACCESS TO AFFORDABLE AND SUSTAINABLE BASIC SERVICES STRATEGY/ INTERVENTION: BY PROVIDING AFFORDABLE AND SUSTAINABLE BASIC SERVICES

**OUTCOME:** DELIVERY OD BASIC SERVICES TO THE PEOPLE

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five	e (5) Year Budge	et		Source of	Impleme nting
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	funding	Agent
					ROADS A	ND STORM	<b>NATER</b>					
ESD- 6	Thapane to Moruji road from gravel to tar	Upgrading of gravel road to tar	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 36 551 029	R 20 166 029 R 16 385 000					MIG Own	GTM
ESD - 7	Rita, Khopo, Lefara, Zanghoma, Uhuru, Xipungu to Mariveni road from gravel to tar Phase 1 and 2	Upgrading of gravel road to tar	01/07/2014	30/06/2018	R 93 749 997	R 14 571 797	R 20 231 700 R 2 832 438	R22 910 751 R 5 146 280	R22 910 751 R 5 146 280		MIG Own	GTM
ESD - 8	Tickyline Glass work, Myakayaka, Burgersdorp, Gavaza to Mafarana road from gravel to tar	Upgrading of gravel road to tar	01/07/2014	30/06/2018	R 93 785 388	R 14 571 797	R 20 315 033	R21 443 646 R 4 943 336	R24 294 913 R 5 372 558		MIG Own	GTM
ESD - 9	Moruji to Matshwi/Khe shokolwe road from gravel to tar	Upgrading of gravel road to tar	01/07/2014	30/06/2018	R 119 999 998	R 14 571 797	R 27 217 596 R 4 430 771	R30 145 303 R 6 744 614	R38 145 303 R 6 744 614		MIG Own	GTM

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Fiv	e (5) Year Budg	et		Source of funding	Impleme nting
		·	Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
ESD -	Risaba to	Upgrading	01/07/2018	30/06/2019	R 53 462 495					R45 977 746	MIG	GTM
10	Musiphana road from gravel to tar	of gravel road to tar								R7 484 749	Own	
		•		•	HIGH AND	LOW LEVEL	BRIDGES				1	
ESD- 11	Pedestrian Bridge at Marumofase	Constructio n of Pedestrian Bridge	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 6 120 155	R 6 120 155					Own and MIG	GTM
ESD - 12	Low level bridge at Agatha cemetery	Constructio n of low level bridge	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 1 500 000	R 500 000	R 1 000 000				Own	GTM
ESD - 13	Rikhotso low level bridge	Constructio n of low level bridge	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 1 400 000	R 1 000 000	R 400 000				Own	GTM
ESD - 14	Mokonyane low level bridge	Construction n of low level bridge	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 1 300 000	R 500 000	R 800 000				Own	GTM
ESD - 15	Khwekhwe low level bridge	Construction of low level bridge	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 1 500 000		R 1 500 000				Own	GTM
ESD - 16	Mawa B12 low level bridge	Construction n of low level bridge	01/07/2015	30/06/2016			R 1 500 000				Own	GTM
ESD - 17	Khubu to Lwandlamuni Low level Bridge	Constructio n of low level bridge	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 900 000	R 500 000	R 400 000				Own	GTM
ESD - 18	Mokgoloboto low level bridge	Construction n of low level bridge	01/07/2016	30/06/2018	R 1 500 000			R 500 000	R 1 000 000		Own	GTM
ESD - 19	Depatjeng – Maake low level bridge	Construction of low level bridge	01/07/2016	30/06/2018	R1 700 000			R 500 000	R 1 200 000		Own	GTM

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five	e (5) Year Budç	jet		Source of	Impleme nting
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	funding	Agent
ESD - 20	Lephepane – Leseka Primary School low level bridge	Constructio n of low level bridge	01/07/2016	30/06/2018	R 1 500 00			R 500 000	R 1 000 000		Own	GTM
ESD - 21	Ga-Wally low level bridge	Constructio n of low level bridge	01/07/2016	30/06/2018	R1 800 000			R 500 000	R 1 300 000		Own	GTM
ESD - 22	Mothomeng low level bridge	Construction of low level bridge	01/07/2018	30/06/2019	R 500 00					R 500 000	Own	GTM
ESD - 23	Maweni low level bridge	Construction of low level bridge	01/07/2018	30/06/2019	R 500 00					R 500 000	Own	GTM
ESD - 24	Songwene low level bridge	Construction of low level bridge	01/07/2018	30/06/2019	R 500 00					R 500 000	Own	GTM
ESD - 25	Matapa low level bridge	Construction of low level bridge	01/07/2018	30/06/2019	R 500 00					R 500 000	Own	GTM
					SP	EED HUMP	S					
ESD - 26	Speed humps and rehabilitation in various places with GTM	Constructio n of speed humps and rehabilitatio n	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 1 000 000		R 1 000 000				Own	GTM
				RO	<b>ADS REFURE</b>	SISHMENT A	ND RENEWA	\L				
ESD - 27	Heanertsbur g DoC entrance road	Road refurbishme nt and renewal	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 500 000	R 500 000					Own	GTM
ESD - 28	Nkowankowa DoC	Road refurbishme	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 500 000	R 500 000					Own	GTM

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Fiv	/e (5) Year Budg	et		Source of funding	Impleme nting
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
	entrance road	nt and renewal										
ESD - 29	Tzaneen landfill site entrance road	Road refurbishme nt and renewal	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 500 000		R 500 000				Own	GTM
ESD - 30	Letsitele DoC entrance road	Road refurbishme nt and renewal	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 600 000		R 600 000				Own	GTM
ESD - 31	Lenyenye DoC entrance road	Road refurbishme nt and renewal	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 600 000		R 600 000				Own	GTM
ESD - 32	Heavy-duty concrete paving) at Tzaneen Landfill site	Road refurbishme nt and renewal	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 200 000		R 200 000				Own	GTM
ESD - 33	Paving at Nkowankowa DLTC	Paving	01/07/2015	31/06/2016	R 30 000		R 30 000				Own	GTM
ESD - 34	Heavy duty concrete paving at Recycling Deport	Constructio n of Heavy duty concrete paving	01/07/2016	30/06/2017				R 200 000			Own	GTM
				<b>ENGINEE</b>	RING SERVIC	E MAINTE	NANCE EQUI	PMENTS				
ESD - 35	Survey equipments	Purchase survey equipments	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 150 000	R 150 000					Own	GTM
ESD - 36	Generators	Purchase generators	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 60 000	R 60 000					Own	GTM
ESD - 37	Welding machines	Purchase welding	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 25 000	R 25 000					Own	GTM

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Fiv	e (5) Year Budg	jet		Source of	Impleme nting
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	funding	Agent
		machines										
					<b>ROADS AND</b>	STORMWA	TER PLANT					
ESD - 38	2 x Graders	Purchase of graders	01/07/2016	30/06/2017				R 2 250 000			Own	GTM
ESD - 39	2 x TLB	Purchase of TLB's	01/07/2016	30/06/2017				R 1 000 000			Own	GTM
ESD - 40	1 x Bulldozer	Purchase of bulldozer	01/07/2016	30/06/2017				R 2 200 000			Own	GTM
ESD - 41	1 x lowbed	Purchase of lowbed	01/07/2016	30/06/2017				R 2 300 000			Own	GTM
					ST	<b>REET LIGHT</b>	S					
EED - 42	Twelve (12) new street lights	Install new street lights	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 350 000	R 150 000	R 200 000		R 250 000		Own	GTM
					AP	OLLO LIGHT	ΓS					
EED- 43	Apollo light at Burgersdorp	Install Apollo lights	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 520 000	R 520 000					Own	GTM
EED- 44	Apollo lights at Khopo village	Install Apollo lights	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 520 000	R 520 000					Own	GTM
EED- 45	Apollo lights at Moloko and Pelana village	Install Apollo lights	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 540 000	R 520 000					Own	GTM
EED- 46	Apollo lights at Mawa Block 8 and 9	Install Apollo lights	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 540 000	R 520 000					Own	GTM
EED – 47	Apollo lights at Petanenge and Zanghoma	Install Apollo lights	01/07/2015	30/06/201	R 540 000		R 540 000				Own	GTM
EED- 48	Apollo lights at Mariveni	Install Apollo lights	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 540 000		R 540 000				Own	GTM
EED - 49	Apollo lights at Moime and Shikwambana	Install Apollo lights	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 540 000		R 540 000				Own	GTM
EED- 50	Apollo lights at Lusaka	Install Apollo lights	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 540 000		R 540 000				Own	GTM

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Fiv	e (5) Year Budge	t		Source of funding	Impleme nting
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
EED- 51	Apollo lights at Sethong	Install Apollo lights	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 540 000		R 540 000				Own	GTM
EED- 52	Apollo lights at Moleketla	Install Apollo lights	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 540 000		R 540 000				Own	GTM
EED- 53	Apollo lights at Xihoko	Install Apollo lights	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 540 000		R 540 000				Own	GTM
EED – 54	Apollo lights at Mandlakazi	Install Apollo lights	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 540 000		R 540 000				Own	GTM
EED- 55	Apollo lights at 5 prioritized areas	Install Apollo lights	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 594 000 each area			R 2 970 000			Own	GTM
					TR	AFFIC LIGHT	ΓS					
EED- 56	Traffic lights at Letaba Cross	Install traffic lights	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 300 000	R 300 000					Own	GTM
EED- 57	Traffic lights at R71 turn off Deerpark	Install traffic lights	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 300 000	R 300 000					Own	GTM
EED- 58	Traffic light at R36 Rita turn off to Ramalema	Install traffic lights	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 400 000		R 400 000				Own	GTM
EED- 59	Traffic lights at R36 turn off Lenyenye	Install traffic lights	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 400 000		R 400 000				Own	GTM
EED - 60	Traffic lights at Agatha- Skrirving street	Install traffic lights	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 440 000			R 440 000			Own	GTM
EED- 61	Traffic lights at Skirving – Peace street	Install traffic lights	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 440 000			R 440 000			Own	GTM
				LIC	ENSING AN	D TESTING V	WEIGHBRIDG	ìE		•		
CSD- 62	Weigh bridge at Tzaneen DLTC	Installation of Weigh Bridge	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 340 000		R 340 000				Own	GTM

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five	(5) Year Budg	et		Source of	Impleme nting
	and Ecounon	Bosonphon	Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	funding	Agent
				LA	W ENFORCE	MENT (ANIN	/IAL POUND)					
CSD- 63	Burgersdorp Animal Pound House upgrade		01/07/2017	30/06/2018	R 600 000				R 600 000		Own	GTM
CSD- 64	Burgersdorp Animal Pound Fencing		01/07/2017	30/06/2018	R 500 000				R 500 000		Own	GTM
CSD- 65	Burgersdorp Animal Pound Borehole equiping		01/07/2017	30/06/2018	R 500 000				R 500 000		Own	GTM
CSD- 66	Burgersdorp Animal Pound electricity connection		01/07/2017	30/06/2018	R 50 000				R 50 000		Own	GTM
CSD- 67	Burgersdorp Animal Pounding Truck		01/07/2017	30/06/2018	R 700 000				R 700 000		Own	GTM

PRIORITY ISSUE: MAINTENANCE AND UPGRADING OF INFRASTRUCTURE

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: OPTIMIZE AND SUSTAIN INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT AND SERVICES

STRATEGY/ INTERVENTION: BY MAINTAINING AND UPGRADING INFRASTRUCTURE

**OUTCOME:** MAINTAINED AND UPGRADED INFRASTRUCTURE

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five	(5) Year Budge	et			
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		
	BUILDING AND MAINTENANCE											
					BUILDING CO	ONTROL MANA	GEMENT					
ESD - 68	Building Control	Purchase of Building	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 4 000 0000			R 4 000 000			Own	GTM
	Management System	Control Management										

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Fiv	e (5) Year Budge	et			
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		
		System										
						FENCING						
ESD - 69	Fencing at Tzaneen air field	Construction of fencing	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 800 000		R 800 000				Own	GTM
ESD - 70	Fencing at Lenyenye Satellite Office	Construction of fencing	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 50 000		R 50 000				Own	GTM
ESD - 71	Palisade fencing at Civic centre in Tzaneen	Construction of fencing	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 300 000		R 300 000				Own	GTM
					NEW TOILE	TS AND EX	TENSIONS	·				
ESD - 72	Public Toilet block extensions at Tzaneen Sanlam Taxi rank	Extension of public toilets	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 150 000	R 150 000					Own	GTM
ESD - 73	Public Toilet block extension at Letsitele Sanlam Taxi rank	Extension of public toilets	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 100 000	R 100 000					Own	GTM
ESD - 74	Public Toilet block extension at Tzaneen Jhb Taxi Rank	Extension of public toilets	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 150 000	R 150 000					Own	GTM
ESD - 75	VIP or French Drain toilets at Mulati and Shiluvane Libraries	Construction of VIP or French Drain toilets	01/07/2016	30/06/2016				R 120 000			Own	GTM
				<b>EXTENS</b>	SION AND R	<b>EFURBISHM</b>	ENT OF BUIL	DING				
ESD -	Replacement	Building	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 500 000	R 500 000					Own	GTM

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five	e (5) Year Budge	et			
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		
76	of roof in the civic centre in Tzaneen	refurbishmen t										
ESD - 77	Refurbishment to Nkowankowa offices	Building refurbishmen t	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 200 000		R 200 000				Own	GTM
ESD - 78	Refurbishment to Lenyenye offices	Building refurbishmen t	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 200 000		R 200 000				Own	GTM
ESD - 79	Refurbishment to Heanerstburg offices	Building refurbishmen t	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 200 000		R 200 000				Own	GTM
ESD - 80	Refurbishment to Letsitele offices	Building refurbishmen t	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 200 000		R 200 000				Own	GTM
ESD - 81	Expansion of storeroom at Tzaneen Testing Station and shelves	Expansion of storeroom	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 135 000		R 135 000				Own	GTM
ESD - 82	Upgrading of municipal offices in Tzaneen	Building Upgrading	01/07/2017	30/06/2019	R 80 000 000					R32 238 545		
					SAFETY	AND SECU	JRITY					
CSD - 83	Security system at Nkowankowa offices	Installation of security system	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 100 000		R 100 000				Own	GTM
CSD - 84	Security system at Lenyenye offices	Installation of security system	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 100 000		R 100 000				Own	GTM

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five	e (5) Year Budge	et			
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		
CSD - 85	Security system at Heanertsburg offices	Installation of security system	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 100 000		R 100 000				Own	GTM
CSD - 86	Security system at Letsitele offices	Installation of security system	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 100 000		R 100 000				Own	GTM
				ELEC	TRICITY UPO	RADE AND	MAINTENAN	ICE				
EED – 87	Service Contribution for Tzaneen distribution area	Service Contribution	01/07/2014	30/06/2019	R 90 000 000	R 15 000 000	R 15 000 000	R20 000 000	R20 000 000	R20 000 000	Own	GTM
EED - 88	Energy efficiency and demand at Tzaneen, Nkowankowa, and Lenyenye	Energy efficiency and demand	01/07/2014	30/06/2019	R 25 000 000	R 4 000 000	R 6 000 000	R 5 000 000	R 5 000 000	R 5 000 000	Own	GTM
EED - 89	Renewal R and M on pre paid meters at Tzaneen, Letsitele and Politsi	Renewal R and M on pre paid meters	01/07/2014	30/06/2019	R 4 166 460	R 566 460	R 600 000	R 800 000	R 1 000 000	R 1 200 000	Own	GTM
EED - 90	Rebuilding of Lines- Eureka - De neck (9 km)	Rebuilding of Lines	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 700 000	R 700 000					Own	GTM
EED – 91	Rebuilding of Lines- Mapietskop - Mtzelaar (7km)	Rebuilding of Lines	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 700 000	R700 000					Own	GTM
EED – 92	Rebuilding of Lines- Politsi valley - Dap Naude (15 km)	Rebuilding of Lines	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 1 000 000	R 1 000 000					Own	GTM

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Fiv	e (5) Year Budg	et			
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		
EED - 93	Telephone Network Management System at Tzaneen - Control Room	Purchase and installation of Telephone Network Management System	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 300 000	R 300 000					Own	GTM
EED - 94	Installation of 11-kV Cable from Church substation via Old SAR to PowerStation	Installation of 11kv cables	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 13 000 000	R8 000 000	R 2 000 000				Own	GTM
EED – 95	Electricity capacity building - Cable network renewal in Tzaneen	Electricity capacity building	01/07/2014	30/06/2017	R 6 500 000		R 1 500 000	R 5 000 000			Own	GTM
EED – 96	New protection relays at Electrical Distribution Substations	Purchase of new protection relays	01/07/2014	30/06/2017	R 1 600 000	R 650 000	R 700 000	R 250 000			Own	GTM
EED - 97	Miniature substations Urban distribution networks as directed by NERSA	Miniature substations	01/07/2014	30/06/2017	R 5 000 000	R 1 000 000	R 1 000 000	R 3 000 000			Own	GTM
EED - 98	Substation Tripping Batteries	Purchase of substation tripping batteries	01/07/2014	30/06/2019	R 750 000	R 200 000	R 250 000	R 300 000	R 330 000	R 360 000	Own	GTM
EED - 99	Provision of Capital Tools (Urban)	Provision of Capital Tools	01/07/2014	30/06/2019	R 1 500 000	R 150 000	R 150 000	R 250 000	R 300 000	R 300 000	Own	GTM

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Fiv	e (5) Year Budg	et			
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		
EED – 100	Replacement of Existing Air Conditioners in Municipal Buildings	Replacemen t of existing air- conditioners	01/07/2014	30/06/2019	R 160 000	R 50 000	R 50 000	R 50 000	R 60 000	R 70 000	Own	GTM
EED – 101	Rebuilding of Lines- Greeenfog - Heanerstburg (12km)	Rebuilding of Lines	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 2 000 000		R 2 000 000				Own	GTM
EED - 102	Rebuilding of Lines- Gravellote - De Neck (15km)	Rebuilding of Lines	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 2 000 000		R 2 000 000				Own	GTM
EED - 103	Rebuilding of Lines- Lalapanzi - Waterbok (7km)	Rebuilding of Lines	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 1 500 000		R 1 500 000				Own	GTM
EED – 104	Rebuilding of Lines- Letsitele valley substation - Bosbou and all T offs (22km)	Rebuilding of Lines	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 2 000 000		R 2 000 000				Own	GTM
EED – 105	New 2 x 20 MVA Transformers at Tzaneen - South Western Substation	Installation of New 2 x 20 MVA Transformer s	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 5 000 000		R 5 000 000				Own	GTM
EED - 106	Electrical equipments	Purchase of electrical equipments	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 25 000		R 25 000				Own	GTM
EED – 107	Installation of New Automatic reclosers for	Installation of New Automatic reclosers	01/07/2015	30/06/2017	R 5 000 000		R 1 500 000	R 3 500 000			Own	GTM

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Fiv	e (5) Year Budg	et			
		·	Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		
	Tzaneen Electrical Distribution Area											
EED – 108	Retrofitting old panels with new safe technologies	Retrofitting old panels	01/07/2015	30/06/2017	R 5 600 000		R 2 600 000	R 3 000 000			Own	GTM
EED – 109	Streetlights Truck (Cherry Picker) for the GTM	Purchase of Street lights Truck	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 900 000		R 900 000				Own	GTM
EED - 110	Moolman to Dap Naude overhead line	Rebuild overhead line (9km)	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 1 800 000			R 1 800 000			Own	GTM
EED – 111	A46 Makgobaskloo f overhead line	Rebuild overhead line (7km)	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 1 000 000			R 1 000 000			Own	GTM
EED – 112	Ebenezer to Rooikoppies overhead line	Rebuild overhead line (7km)	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 1 700 000			R 1 700 000			Own	GTM
EED - 113	California to Taganshoek overhead line	Rebuild overhead line (15km)	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 1 500 000			R 1 500 000			Own	GTM
EED – 114	Cable ring for Riverside sub to church sub	Completion of a cable sub	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 5 000 000			R 1 000 000	R 4 000 000		Own	GTM
EED – 115	Provision of Capital Tools (Outlying)	Provision of Capital Tools	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 750 000			R 150 000	R 300 000	R 300 000	Own	GTM
EED - 116	Old technology main circuit breakers in towns	Replace dangerous old main circuit breakers	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 9 000 000			R 3 000 000	R 3 000 000	R 3 000 000	Own	GTM
EED - 117	Replace 10 x mini-subs per annum (NERSA)	Replace mini-subs per annum	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 6 000 000			R 3 000 000	R 1 500 000	R 1 500 000	Own	GTM

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Fiv	e (5) Year Budg	et	_		
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		
EED – 118	Fault Path Indicators on Rural Lines in the Tzaneen Electricity Distribution Area	Installation of Fault Path indicators	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 550 000			R 150 000	R 200 000	R 200 000	Own	GTM
EED - 119	Replace 10x11kv and 6x33 kv auto- reclosers per annum	Replace 10x11kv and 6x33 kv auto- reclosers	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 10 500 000			R 3 500 000	R 3 500 000	R 3 500 000	Own	GTM
EED - 120	Replace substation protection relays, 8 per annum	Replace sub-station protection relays	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 750 000			R 250 000	R 250 000	R 250 000	Own	GTM
EED - 121	Replace 2 x 20 MVA 66/11kv at Tzaneen main sub(NERSA)	Replace 2 x 20 MVA 66/11kv	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 8 000 000				R 8 000 000		Own	GTM
EED - 122	New 66 kv line from western sub to Georgesvalley	Construction of new 66 kv line	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 15 000 000				R 15 000 000		Own	GTM
EED - 123	Building of New 4 MVA, 33/11-kV Substation at Agatha	Building of new substation	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 4 000 000				R 4 000 000		Own	GTM
EED - 124	33 kV switchyard and overhead line for the Rainbow Chickens - Riverside	Construction of switchyard and overhead line	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 3 000 000				R 1 500 000	R 1 500 000	Own	GTM

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five	e (5) Year Budg	et			
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		
EED - 125	Vegetation Control on Overhead Power Lines Tzaneen Electrical Distribution Area	Vegetable control on overhead line	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 7 000 000				R 3 500 000	R 3 500 000	Own	GTM
EED - 126	New 66 kV line from Tzaneen to Tarentaal	Construction of a new 66kv line	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 15 000 000				R 16 000 000	R 16 000 000	Own	GTM
EED - 127	Replace old 11kv HT underground cables per annum	Replace old 11kv HT underground cables	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 10 000 000				R 5 000 000	R 5 000 000	Own	GTM
	amam		SPORT /	ND RECR	FATION FAC	ILITIES MAIN	TENANCE A	ND LIDGRAI	DING		1	
ESD - 128	Tzaneen Swimming pool upgrade and refurbishmen t	Upgrade and refurbishme nt	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 10 355 060	R 8 237 000 R 2 118 060	TENANCE A	TO OT GIVA			MIG Own	GTM
ESD - 129	Nkowankowa Stadium upgrade	Upgrading	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 11 278 400				R 1 100 554	R 8 990 646 R 1 187 200	MIG Own	GTM
ESD- 130	Lenyenye Stadium upgrading Phase 2	Upgrading	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 10 675 030	R 10 675 030					MIG	GTM
ESD - 131	Burgersdorp Sport Facility	Upgrading	01/07/2017	30/06/2018	R 13 593 764			R 4 000 000	R 9 593 764		MIG	GTM
ESD - 132	Julesburg Sport Facility	Upgrading	01/07/2017	30/06/2019	R 13 640 613					R13 640 613	MIG	GTM

PRIORITY ISSUE: SUSTAINABLE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: ENHANCE SUSTAINABLE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT
STRATEGY/ INTERVENTION: BY ENSURING SUSTAINABLE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT
OUTCOME: SUSTAINED ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Fiv	e (5) Year Budge	t		Source of	Impleme nting
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	funding	Agent
				NE	<b>N SPORT AN</b>	D RECREAT	<b>ION FACILITI</b>	ES				
ESD - 133	New Runnymede Sport Facility	Construction of a new sport facility	01/07/2015	30/06/2017	R 27 972 000		R10 550 926	R12 972 000			MIG	GTM
ESD - 134	New Relela Cluster community Hall	Construction of new Community Hall	01/07/2018	30/06/2019	R 12 768 000	R 2 334 504	R 9 165 496				MIG	GTM
					HAWK	<b>ERS ESPLAN</b>	ADES					
ESD - 135	Hawkers Esplanades	Construction of hawkers Esplanades	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 100 000	R 100 000					Own	GTM
			WA	STE MAN	AGEMENT E	QUIPMENTS	AND INFRA	STRUCTURE				
CSD - 136	Kerbside Removals:- Purchasing Bulk-bins	Purchasing Bulk-bins within GTM	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 50 000	R 50 000					Own	GTM
CSD - 137	Purchase 1 x Tub-Grinder	Purchase of 1 x Tub- Grinder for the Landfill site in Tzaneen	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 1 000 000		R 1 000 000				Own	GTM
CSD- 138	Purchase 1 x High Pressure Cleaner	Purchase 1 x High Pressure Cleaner for the Landfill site in Tzaneen	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 10 000	R 10 000					Own	GTM

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five	e (5) Year Budge	et		Source of	Impleme nting
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	funding	Agent
CSD – 139	Purchase of 2 x Chain-saws	Purchase of 2 x Chain- saws for the Landfill site in Tzaneen	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 10 000	R 10 000					Own	GTM
CSD - 140	Purchase of 1 x Log-splitter	Purchase of 1 x Log- splitter for the Landfill site in Tzaneen	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 200 000	R 200 000					Own	GTM
CSD - 141	Bulk-recycling bins	Bulk- recycling bins at SASOL filling stations in Urban- Towns	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 180 000	R 180 000					Own	GTM
CSD - 142	1 x Bulk container	1 x Bulk- container yard Tzaneen at Sanlam Taxi-rank	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 75 000	R 75 000					Own	GTM
CSD - 143	10 x 6m3 Skips	Purchase of 10x6m3 Skips	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 60 500		R 60 500				Own	GTM

### **KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

PRIORITY ISSUE: INCREASED ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: CREATE A STABLE AND AN ENABLING ENVIRONMENT BY ATTRACTING SUITABLE INVESTORS

STRATEGY/ INTERVENTION: BY PROVIDING A CONDUSIVE ENVIRONMENT FOR INCREASED ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

**OUTCOME:** INCREASED EMPLOYMENT

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five	(5) Year Budge	et		Source of	Impleme nting
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	funding	Agent
					LOCAL ECON	<b>IOMIC DEVE</b>	LOPMENT					
PED- 144	Revitalization of Agricultural Schemes within the GTM	Support for Small Scale Farming Partnership	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 500 000			500 000			Own	GTM

#### KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

**PRIORITY ISSUE:** GOOD GOVERNANCE

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: EFFECTIVE AND EFFECIENT ADMINISTRATION STRATEGY/ INTERVENTION: BY ENSURING EFFECTIVE ADMINISTRATION

**OUTCOME:** GOOD GOVERNANCE

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five (	(5) Year Budge	t		Source of funding	Impleme nting
			Date:Start	Date:Start Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
					INT	ERNAL AUDI	Т					
MM – 145	Purchase of the Audit and Risk Management Software	Purchase of the Audit Management Software	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 200 000		R 200 000				Own	GTM

#### KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

PRIORITY ISSUE: EFFECTIVE ORGANIZATIONAL PERFORMANCE

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: DEVELOPING A HIGH PERFORMANCE CULTURE FOR A CHANGED, DIVERSE, EFFICIENT AND EFFECTIVE

LOCAL GOVERNMENT

STRATEGY/ INTERVENTION: BY INSTALLING AN ELECTRONIC PERFORMANCE MONITORING SYSTEM

**OUTCOME:** EFFECTIVE ORGANIZATIONAL PERFORMANCE

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five (	5) Year Budget			Source of funding	Impleme nting
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
CORP - 146	Job Evaluation System	Purchasing of Job Evaluation System	01/07/2016	30/06/2017	R 10 994			R 10 994			Own	

**PRIORITY ISSUE:** EFFECTIVE ADMINISTRATION

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: EFFECTIVE AND EFFECIENT ADMINISTRATION STRATEGY/ INTERVENTION: BY ENSURING AN EFFECTIVE IT SYSTEM

**OUTCOME:** EFFECTIVE ADMINISTRATION

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five (	5) Year Budget			Source of funding	Impleme nting
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
					INFORMA	TION TECHN	IOLOGY					
CORP -147	Fire proofing	Purchase of Fire proofing	01/07/2013	30/06/2014	R 500 000	R 500 000					Own	GTM
					FURNITUR		•					
MM – 148	Purchase office furniture and Equipments for the MM's department	Purchase office furniture and Equipments for the MM's department	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 600 000	R 300 000	R 300 000				Own	GTM
CFO- 149	Purchase office furniture	Purchase office	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 300 000	R 300 000	R 300 000				Own	GTM

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five (	(5) Year Budget	:		Source of funding	Impleme nting
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
	and Equipments for the CFO's office	furniture and Equipments for the CFO's office										
PED- 150	Purchase office furniture and Equipments for the PED department	Purchase office furniture and Equipments for the PED department	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 600 000	R 300 000	R 300 000				Own	GTM
CORP 151	Purchase office furniture, equipments and books for the Corporate Services department	Purchase office furniture, equipments and books for the Corporate Services department	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 600 000	R 300 000	R 300 000				Own	GTM
CSD - 152	Purchase office furniture and Library equipments for the Community	Purchase office furniture and Library equipments for the Community	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 600 000	R 300 000	R 300 000				Own	GTM
ESD – 153	Purchase office furniture and equipments for the Engineering Services department	Purchase office furniture and equipments for the Engineering Services department	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 600 000	R 300 000	R 300 000				Own	GTM
EED - 154	Purchase office furniture and equipments for the Electrical Engineering	Purchase office furniture and equipments for the Electrical	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 600 000	R 300 000	R 300 000				Own	GTM

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	- 3	Duration	Total Budget		Five (	5) Year Budget			Source of funding	Impleme nting
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
	Department	Engineering Department										

## **OPERATIONAL PROJECTS**

### **KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: SPATIAL RATIONALE**

PRIORITY ISSUE: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: ENHANCED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING

STRATEGY/ INTERVENTION: BY REVIEWING THE SDF AND IDP OUTCOME: INTEGRATED SPATIAL PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five (	5) Year Budget			Source of funding	Impleme nting
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
					SPATI	<b>AL RATION</b>	NALE					
PED- 155	Review of Spatial Development Framework	Data collections, legislative compliance, public participation, socio- economic research and approval	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 2 400 000	R 600 000	R 600 000				Own	GTM
PED - 156	Land Use Management System	Surveys, public participation, legal compliance exercise,	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 2 300 00	R 500 000	R 300 000				Own	GTM
PED	Land	Feasibility	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 600 000	R 300 000	R 300 000`				Own	GTM

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five (	5) Year Budget			Source of funding	Impleme nting
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
157	identification for social housing	studies, land identification,										
PED - 158	Corridor development	Feasibility studies	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 400 000		R 400 000				Own	GTM
				INT	EGRATED D	<b>EVELOPMEN</b>	T PLANNING	G				·
MM- 159	IDP Strategic Planning Workshop	Convene the IDP Strategic Planning Workshop to review the strategic intent of Council	01/07/2014	30/06/2019	R 900 000	R 300 000	R 500 000	R 500 000	R 500 000	R 500 000	Own	GTM
MM – 160	Vision 2030 Policy Framework	Developmen t of a Vision 2030 Policy Framework	01/07/2015	30/06/2015	R 500 000	R 500 000					Own	GTM

## KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

**PRIORITY ISSUE:** DELIVERY OF BASIC SERVICES

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: IMPROVED ACCESS TO AFFORDABLE AND SUSTAINABLE BASIC SERVICES STRATEGY/ INTERVENTION: BY PROVIDING AFFORDABLE AND SUSTAINABLE BASIC SERVICES

OUTCOME: DELIVERY OD BASIC SERVICES TO THE PEOPLE

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five	e (5) Year Budg	jet		Source of funding	Impleme nting
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
				HO	USEHOLD	ELECTRIF	ICATION					
ESKOM- 161	Electrification of households at Mokgwathi	Household Electrification	30/06/2015	R 6 567 000	R 6 567 000					ESKOM	GTM	

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five	e (5) Year Bud	get		Source of funding	Implementing
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
	Block 10 & 11 extension											
ESKOM - 162	Electrification of households at Thako/Kgwekg we/ Moleketla extension	Household Electrification	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 2 409 000	R 2 409 000					ESKOM	GTM
ESKOM- 163	Electrification of households at Nabane/Maru mofase extension	Household Electrification	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 1 287 000	R 1 287 000					ESKOM	GTM
ESKOM - 164	Electrification of households at Nwamungololo	Household Electrification	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 4 257 000	R 4 257 000					ESKOM	GTM
ESKOM - 165	Electrification of households at Mokomotjie ext	Household Electrification (Roll over)	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 660 000	R 660 000					ESKOM	GTM
ESKOM - 166	Electrification of households at Moime ext	Household Electrification (Roll over)	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 1 402 500	R 1 402 500					ESKOM	GTM
ESKOM - 167	Electrification of households at Mogapeng ex	Household Electrification( Roll over)	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 1 963 500	R 1 963 000					ESKOM	GTM
ESKOM - 168	Electrification of households at Sethong (14), Matarapane (11), Seopeng (10), Semarela (22), Setheeni (35) ext	Household Electrification (Roll over)	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 2 013 000	R 2 013 000					ESKOM	GTM

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five	e (5) Year Bud	get		Source of funding	Implement nting
		·	Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
INEP- 169	Electrification of Runnymede/Pj apjamela/Mas ekwane ext	Household Electrification	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 1 620 000	R 1 620 000					INEP	GTM
INEP- 170	Electrification of Mohlaba Cross Phase 2	Household Electrification	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 5 988 000	R 5 988 000					INEP	GTM
INEP - 171	Electrification of households at Mohlakong/Mo ruji ext (Phase 1 and 2)	Household Electrification	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 2 243 000	R 696 000	R 1 547 000				INEP	GTM
INEP - 172	Electrification of households at Bonn/Lekutswi ext	Household Electrification	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 936 000		R 936 000				INEP	GTM
INEP - 173	Electrification of households at Pharare ext (New Phepene/Mad awa	Household Electrification	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 3 185 000		R 3 185 000				INEP	GTM
INEP - 174	Electrification of households at Mopye/Sebab ane ext	Household Electrification	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 2 314 000		R 2 314 000				INEP	GTM
INEP - 175	Electrification of households at Babanana ext	Household Electrification	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 156 000		R 156 000				INEP	GTM
INEP - 176	Electrification of households at Botludi/Motho meng	Household Electrification	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 2 262 000		R 2 262 000				INEP	GTM

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Projec	t Duration	Total Budge	t	Five	e (5) Year Bud	get		Source of funding	Impleme nting
140	and Location	Description	Date:Start	t Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	landing	Agent
INEP - 177	Electrification of households at Rwanda/Mandl akazi ext	Household Electrification	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 2 431 000		R 2 431 000				INEP	GTM
INEP - 178	Electrification of households at Motupa/Kubja na	Household Electrification	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 4 329 000		R 4 329 000				INEP	GTM
INEP - 179	Electrification of households at Khopo (Civic)	Household Electrification	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 3 005 000		R 3 005 000				INEP	GTM
INEP - 180	Electrification of households at Musiphana (East & West) ext	Household Electrification	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 1 079 000		R 1 079 000				INEP	GTM
INEP - 181	Electrification of households at Wally	Household Electrification	01/07/2015	30/06/2016	R 4 087 000		R 4 087 000				INEP	GTM
				E	LECTRICI	TY MASTE	R PLAN					
EED- 182	Master plan Review	Appoint Consultant to update master plan	01/07/2 014	30/06/2015	R 1 700 000	R 1 700 000					Own	GTM

PRIORITY ISSUE: SUSTAINABLE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: ENHANCE SUSTAINABLE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT
STRATEGY/ INTERVENTION: BY ENSURING SUSTAINABLE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

**OUTCOME:** SUSTAINED ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five	(5) Year Budge	t		Source of funding	Impleme nting
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
					WASTE	MANAGE	MENT					
CSD - 183	Waste minimization - Recycling at source (yellow bag project (5 towns)	Waste minimizatio n	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 64 000 000	R 22 000 000	R 24 000 000				Own	GTM
ESD - 184	Waste minimization - Waste management awareness campaigns (66 schools)	Waste minimizatio n	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 20 522 000	R 6 820 000	R 7 502 000				Own	GTM
CSD - 185	Waste minimization - Re-use of wood-stump from Landfill to rural waste projects (66 schools)	Waste minimizatio n	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 496 500	R 165 000	R 181 500				Own	GTM
CSD - 186	Collection and Transportatio n - municipal kerbside collection (5	Collection & Transportat ion	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 21 515 000	R 7 150 000	R 7 865 000				Own	GTM

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five	(5) Year Budge	et		Source of funding	Impleme nting
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
	towns)											
CSD - 187	Collection and Transportatio n - contracted kerbside collections		01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 13 657 410	R 3 034 120	R 7 865 000				Own	GTM
CSD - 188	Collection and Transportatio n - contracted kerbside collections (Lenyenye)	Collection and Transportat ion	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 3 917 467	R 1 301 877	R 1 432 065				Own	GTM
CSD - 189	Collection and Transportatio n - contracted collections at HCRW (5 towns)	Collection and Transportat ion	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 794 000	R 264 000	R 290 000				Own	GTM
CSD - 190	Collection and Transportatio n - contracted bulk collection	Collection and Transportat ion	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 19 860 000	R 6 600 000	R 7 260 000				Own	GTM
CSD - 191	Collection and Transportatio n - Municipal litter-picking	Collection and Transportat ion	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 156 550 000	R 5 500 000	R 6 050 000				Own	GTM

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five	(5) Year Budge	et		Source of funding	Impleme nting
		·	Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
	(Nkowankow a, Letsitele and Heanertsbur g)											
CSD - 192	Collection and Transportatio n - contracted litter-picking inTzaneen region north main roads, Nkowankowa and region south main roads and Lenyenye	Collection and Transportat ion	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 35 156 403	R 11 683 188	R 12 851 506				Own	GTM
CSD - 193	Treatment and Disposal- Landfill audits Tzaneen landfill	Treatment and Disposal	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 99 300	R 33 000	R 36 300				Own	GTM
CSD - 194	Landfill -site operations Tzaneen landfill	Landfill - site operations	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 13 694 914	R 4 551 180	R 5 006 298				Own	GTM
CSD - 195	Pollution Control - Public toilets operations (5 towns) Pollution		01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 14 219 366	R 4 725 469	R 5 198 016				Own	GTM

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five	(5) Year Budge	t		Source of funding	Impleme nting
		·	Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
	Control -											
			YOUTH	I, GENDE	R, DISABII	LITY AND	HIV/AIDS P	ROGRAM	MES			
CORP - 196	Annual Youth Assembly	Organize the events	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 250 000	R 100 000	R 100 000				Own	GTM
CORP - 197	Disability Council Assembly	Organize the events	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 130 000	R 50 000	R 50 000				Own	GTM
CORP - 198	National Disability Month celebrations	Organize the events	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R130 000	R 50 000	R 50 000				Own	GTM
CORP - 199	National Youth Month celebrations	Organize the events	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 320 000	R 100 000	R 120 000				Own	GTM
CORP - 200	Youth Strategic sessions	Organize the events	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 130 000	R 50 000	R 50 000				Own	GTM
CORP - 201	Youth Entrepreneur s Serminar	Organize the events	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 75 000	R 25 000	R 25 000				Own	GTM
CORP - 202	Quarterly Youth Plenary	Organize the events	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 100 000	R 30 000	R 40 000				Own	GTM
CORP - 203	Older person's Dialogue	Organize the events	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 90 000	R 30 000	R 30 000				Own	GTM
CORP - 204	Children's parliament	Organize the events	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 60 000	R 20 000	R 30 000				Own	GTM
CORP - 205	Youth Skills/Career workshop	Organize the events	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 50 000	R 15 000	R 20 000				Own	GTM
CORP - 206	Women's Month Activity	Organize the events	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 300 000	R 100 000	R 100 000				Own	GTM
CORP	Men's Indaba	Organize the	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 125 000	R 40 000	R 45 000				Own	GTM

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five	(5) Year Budge	t		Source of funding	Impleme nting
		·	Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
- 207		events										
CORP - 208	SAWID & Y- SAWID	Organize the events	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 215 000	R 70 000	R 75 000				Own	GTM
CORP - 209	16 Days of Activism against women and children	Organize the events	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 85 000	R 30 000	R 30 000				Own	GTM
CORP - 210	365 Days of Activism	Organize the events	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 168 000	R 60 000	R 60 000				Own	GTM
CORP - 211	One Man Can Campaign	Organize the events	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 85 000	R 30 000	R 35 000				Own	GTM
CORP - 212	HIV/AIDS	Create awareness on HIV/AIDS	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 100 000	R 100 000					Own	GTM
CORP - 213	People living with Disabilities	Coordinate support for people with disabilities	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 100 000	R 100 000					Own	GTM
CORP - 2014	Coordinate and manage elderly people	Support and facilitate elderly	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 50 000	R 50 000					Own	GTM

PRIORITY ISSUE: MAINTENANCE AND UPGRADING OF INFRASTRUCTURE

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: OPTIMIZE AND SUSTAIN INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT AND SERVICES

STRATEGY/ INTERVENTION: BY MAINTAINING AND UPGRADING INFRASTRUCTURE

**OUTCOME:** MAINTAINED AND UPGRADED INFRASTRUCTURE

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five (	(5) Year Budget	i.		Source of funding	Impleme nting
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
					WASTE	MANAGE	MENT					
CSD -	Litterbins	Litterbins	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 556 150	R 181 500	R 199 650		Ī		Own	GTM
215	repairs and	repairs and										
	maintenance	maintenanc										
	(5 towns)	е										

### **KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

**PRIORITY ISSUE: INCREASED INVESTMENT** 

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: INCREASED INVESTMENT IN THE GTM ECONOMY

STRATEGY/ INTERVENTION: BY PROVIDING A CONDUSIVE ENVIRONMENT FOR INCREASED INVESTMENT

**OUTCOME:** INCREASED INVESTMENT

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five	(5) Year Budge	t		Source of funding	Impleme nting
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
				LO	CAL ECON	IOMIC DEV	ELOPMEN	T				
PED - 216	Tourism events	Marketing of GTM during major Tourism events	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 900 000	R 300 000	R 330 000				Own	GTM
PED – 217	Development of database handbook	Developme nt of database handbook for the	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 100 000	R 100 000						

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five	(5) Year Budge	t		Source of funding	Impleme nting
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
		GTM										
PED - 218	GTM Investor Conference	Convening of an Investor Conference for the GTM	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 200 000	R 200 000						

PRIORITY ISSUE: INCREASED ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: CREATE A STABLE AND AN ENABLING ENVIRONMENT BY ATTRACTING SUITABLE INVESTORS

STRATEGY/ INTERVENTION: BY PROVIDING A CONDUSIVE ENVIRONMENT FOR INCREASED ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

**OUTCOME:** INCREASED EMPLOYMENT

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five	(5) Year Budge	t		Source of funding	Impleme nting
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2018/19		Agent			
				LO	CAL ECON	<b>IOMIC DEV</b>	<b>ELOPMEN</b>	T				
PED- 219	SMME support	Support for SMME's within GTM	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 700 000	R 250 000	R 250 000				Own	GTM

### **KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT**

**PRIORITY ISSUE:** FINANCIAL VIABILITY

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: INCREASED FINANCIAL VIABILITY

STRATEGY/ INTERVENTION: BY ENSURING IMPLEMENTATION OF EFFECTIVE FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

**OUTCOME:** INCREASED FINANCIAL VIABILITY

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five (	(5) Year Budge			Source of funding	Impleme nting
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
				AS	SETS MAN	<b>IAGEMENT</b>	SERVICES	3				
CFO - 220	Assets Management Services	Procurement of Assets Management Services	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 6 000 000	R 2 000 000	R 2 000 000				Own	GTM

#### KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

PRIORITY ISSUE: EFFECTIVE ORGANIZATIONAL PERFORMANCE

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: DEVELOPING A HIGH PERFORMANCE CULTURE FOR A CHANGED, DIVERSE, EFFICIENT AND EFFECTIVE

LOCAL GOVERNMENT

STRATEGY/ INTERVENTION: BY INSTALLING AN ELECTRONIC PERFORMANCE MONITORING SYSTEM

**OUTCOME:** EFFECTIVE ORGANIZATIONAL PERFORMANCE

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project I	Duration	Total Budget		Five (	(5) Year Budget			Source of funding	Impleme nting
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
						PMS						
MM – 221	Electronic Performance Monitoring System	Purchasing of Electronic Performance Monitoring System	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 1 250 000	R250 000	R300 000	R300 000	R400 000		Own	GTM

# **GTEDA PROJECTS FOR 2014-2019**

Project No	Name and	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five	(5) Year Budge	t		Source of funding	Impleme nting
	Location		Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
	<u>'</u>	•	•	•		GTEDA		•	•		•	
GTEDA- 222	Livestock improvem ent- Leather making project situated in Nkowank owa factory site	Leather making and tannery project	01/07/2014	31/06/2019	R459 280.00	R 80 000.00	R 88 000.00	R 88 000.00	R96 800.00	R106 480.00	GTM	GTEDA
GTEDA – 220	Restituted Farms – 1.Makgob a farm in Sapekoe 2. Batlhabin e farm in Letsitele valley 3.Tours farm in Masoma village 4. Mamahlol a in Lephepha ne.	Support restituted farms to attract investment and commercial ize.	01/07/2014	31/06/2019	R424 320.00	R 60 000.00	R 66 000.00	R66 000.00	R72 600.00	R79 860.00	GTM	GTEDA

Project No	Project Name and	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five	(5) Year Budge	t		Source of funding	Impleme nting
	Location	·	Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
GTEDA - 223	Greater Tzaneen Tourism Developm ent- 1.Tours dam in Masoma village 2. Tzaneen dam in Tzaneen	Tourism developme nt and hosting of events.	01/07/2014	31/06/2019	R459 280.00	R 80 000.00	R 88 000.00	R 88 000.00	R96 800.00	R106 480.00	GTM	GTEDA
GTEDA - 224	New Shopping Centres- 1.Morutji shopping centre in Morutji 2.Mokgwa thi shopping centre at Mokgwathi village 3.N'wamit wa shopping centre at N'wamitwa village	Developme nt of shopping centres in rural areas.	01/07/2014	31/06/2019	R574 100.00	R 100 000.00	R 110 000.00	R 110 000.00	R121 000.00	R133 100.00	GTM	GTEDA
GTEDA - 225	Business Support Centre- located at GTEDA	Support to SMME's within GTM	01/07/2014	31/06/2019	R432 800.00	R 80 000.00	R 88 000.00	R 80 000.00	R88 000.00	R96 800.00	GTM	GTEDA

Project No	Project Name and	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five	(5) Year Budge	t		Source of funding	Impleme nting
	Location		Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
	offices											
GTEDA - 226	Communit y Radio Station- located at Cascades building in Tzaneen	Community radio station(curr ent affairs and entertainme nt)	01/07/2014	31/06/2019	R287 050.00	R50 000.00	R 55 000.00	R55 000.00	R60 500.00	R66 550.00	GTM	GTEDA
GTEDA - 227	Ideas Hub	Research and innovation centre	01/07/2014	31/06/2019	R2 056 400.00	R200 000.00	R 400 000.00	R440 000.00	R484 000.00	R532 400.00	GTM	GTEDA

# NDPG PROJECTS FOR 2014/2015

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Fi	ve (5) Year Bu	dget		Source of funding	Impleme nting
			Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
					ND	PG						
NDPG - 228	Nkowankowa High Point Development Initiative	Developme nt of the taxi rank and road	01/07/2013	30/06/2014							NDPG	GTM
NDPG -229	Nkowankowa C Ring road	Contsruction from gravel to tar	01/07/2013	30/06/2014							NDPG	GTM
NDPG - 230	Nkowankowa Indoor and External Sport Facilities	Developme nt of sport Facilities	01/07/2013	30/06/2014							NDPG	GTM
Total E	Budge				R 21 951 000							

# **MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY PROJECTS FOR 2014/2015**

Project No	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five	(5) Year Budg	et		Source of funding	Impleme nting
		·	Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
						WATER						
MDM - 231	Thapane Regional Water Scheme Water Reticulation	Water reticulation	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R31 254 001.48	R31 254 001					MDM	MDM
MDM - 232	Thabina Water Treatment Plant	Upgrading	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	33 322 255.36	R 33 322 255					MDM	MDM
MDM - 233	Lephepane bulk water supply	Bulk water supply	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 9 360 619.51	R 9 360 619					MDM	MDM
MDM - 234	Joppie-Mawa bulk water supply	Bulk water supply	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 38 229 578	R 38 229 578					MDM	MDM
MDM 235	Upgrading of Tours Water Scheme Phase 2	Upgrading	01/07/2014	30/06/2015	R 22 090 684.79	R 22 090 684					MDM	MDM

# SECTOR DEPARTMENTS & STATE OWNED ENTERPRISES PROJECTS FOR 2014/2016

Project No	Project Name and	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five (5) Year Budget							
	Location		Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2014/15   2015/16   2016/17   2017/18   2018/19							
	DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE													
DoA - 236	Sisimuka	Construction of 50 sower	2014	2015	R 343 024 000	R 343 024 000					DoA	DoA		

Project No	Project Name and	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five	(5) Year Budge	t		Source of funding	Impleme nting
	Location	·	Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
		piggery units										
DoA - 236	Mankhale	Construction of ECPH	2014	2015	R 503 274 000	R 503 274 000					DoA	DoA
DoA - 238	Mariveni Farmers	Refurbish east dam, increasing from 21 000m3 to 120 000m3 which will provide sufficient storage for winter months	2014	2015	R 493 000 000	R 493 000 000					DoA	DoA
		DEPAR	TMENT (	OF ECON	<b>IOMIC DEV</b>	ELOPMEN	T. ENVIRO	NMENT A	ND TOUR	ISM		
LEDET - 239	Development of Phase 2 for Khalanga Royal Lodge	Develolpmen t of a lodge	01/07/2014	30/06/2016	R 20 000 000	R 20 000 000	,				LEDET	LEDE T
				DEPARTI	MENT OF S	PORT. AR	TS AND CL	JLTURE		•		
DSAC- 240	Construction of Runnymede Library	Construction of a Library	2015	2016	R 5 000 000		R 5 000 000				DSAC	DSAC
DSAC- 241	Maintenance of Tzaneen Library	Maintenance	2015	2016	R 250 000						DSAC	DSAC
DSAC- 242	Maintenance of Shiluvana Library	Shiluvana	2015	2016	R 350 000		R 350 000				DSAC	DSAC
DSAC- 243	Maintenance of Mulati Library	Mulati	2015	2016	R 350 000		R 350 000				DSAC	DSAC
	,		ı	ı	DEPARTI	MENT OF H	EALTH	•	•			
DoH- 244	Grace Mugodeni	EMS Station, civil works,	2014	2015	R 7 054 000	R 7 054 000					DoH	DoH

Project No	Project Name and	Project Description	Project	Duration	Total Budget		Five	(5) Year Budge	et		Source of funding	Impleme nting
	Location	·	Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
	EMS	stanby generator, carports and washing bays										
DoH- 245	Letaba Hospital	Upgrading of existing admin and psychiatric ward	06/2014	07/2015	R 20 000 000	R 3 000 000					DoH	DoH
DoH- 246	Letaba Hospital	Maternity ward, walkaways and Victim Empowerme nt Centre	06/2014	07/2015	R 63 780 000	R 5 377 000					DoH	DoH
DoH- 247	Letaba Hospital	Workshop, 48 hours water standby storage & mechanical works	01/2014	04/2016	R 24 000 000	R 9 550 000					DoH	DoH
DoH- 248	Letaba Hospital	Upgrading of medical records room and linen store	06/2014	03/2015	R 34 000 000	R 4 000 000					DoH	DoH
					<b>DEPARTMI</b>	ENT OF ED	UCATION					
DoE- 249	Cata Senior Secondary School upgrade and additions	Renovate 2x4 and 1x2 classroom blocks and build a nutrition centre	2015	2018	R 4 725 000		R 1 500 000		R 225 000		DoE	DoE
DoE- 250	Charles Mathonsi Secondary	Replace roofs of 2 x 4 storm	2013	2015	R 2 310 000	R 110 000					DoE	DoE

Project No	Project Name and	Project Description	Project D	Ouration	Total Budget		Five	(5) Year Budge	t		Source of funding	Impleme nting
	Location	·	Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
	School upgrade	damaged classrooms and renovations										
DoE- 251	Craighead Primary School additions	Build 4 classrooms and nutrition centre	2013	2016	R 4 095 000	R 2 000 000	R 1 900 000				DoE	DoE
DoE- 252	Dududu Primary School upgrade and additions	Build 12 classrooms, nutrition centre, Medium Admin and guard house	2013	2018	R 17 835 000	R 3 000 000	R 3 000 000	R 8 000 000	R 435 000		DoE	DoE
DoE- 253	DZJ Mthebule upgrade and additions	Construct 24 classrooms, nutrition centre, Medium Admin block, Science, Life Centre and Computer Lab combo	2013	2019	R 29 988 000	R 2500000	R 3 000 000	R10 800 000	R9 500 000	R 588 000	DoE	DoE
DoE- 254	Haenertsbur g Primary School upgrade and additions	Renovation to existing civil, mechanical and electrical workshops	2015	2018	R 2 500 000		R 3 000 000	R2 000 000	R 250 000		DoE	DoE
DoE- 255	Kelekese Secondary School upgrade and additions	Replace roof of 1 x 4 classrooms blocks, do general renovations to that block and build	2013	2015	R 3 570 00	R 170 000					DoE	DoE

Project No	Project Name and	Project Description	Project D	Ouration	Total Budget		Five	e (5) Year Budge	t		Source of funding	Impleme nting
	Location	·	Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
		nutrition centre										
DoE- 256	Kgwekgwe Secondary School upgrade and additions	Renovation of 17 classrooms blocks and 3 x 4 toilet blocks, build Medium Admin Block and nutrition centre	2013	2018	R 10 455 000	R 3 000 000	R 3 000 000	R 2 200 000	R 255 000		DoE	DoE
DoE- 257	Khujwana Primary School upgrade and additions	Build 12 classrooms, nutrition centre, build Medium Admin Block and demolish 5 classrooms	2013	2018	R 12 300 000	R 3 000 000	R 3 000 000	R 3 000 000	R 300 000		DoE	DoE
DoE- 258	Lephepane Primary School upgrade and additions	Build 16 classrooms, Medium Admin Block, nutrition centre and demolish 20 classroom blocks	2013	2018	R 12 300 000	R 3 000 000	R 3 000 000	R 3 000 000	R 300 000		DoE	DoE
DoE- 259	Mabye –a- kgoro Primary School upgrade and additions	Build 4 classrooms, nutrition centre and renovate existing 21 classrooms	2013	2017	R 10 850 000	R 3 000 000	R 3 700 000	R 350 000			DoE	DoE
DoE- 260	Magoza Secondary School	Build 8 classrooms, nutrition	2014	2017	R 10 710 000	R 3 000 000	R 2 300 000		R 510 000		DoE	DoE

Project No	Project Name and	Project Description	Project D	uration	Total Budget		Five	e (5) Year Budge	et		Source of funding	Impleme nting
	Location		Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
	upgrade and additions	centre and Medium Admin Block										
DoE- 261	Makaba Primary School upgrade and additions	Build 10 classrooms, nutrition centre, multi- purpose centre, fencing, drill and equip borehole	2015	2019	R 10 710 000		R 3 000 000	R 2 500 000	R 5 600 000	R 370 000	DoE	DoE
DoE- 262	Manyunyu Primary School upgrade and additions	Build 4 classrooms, nutrition centre, multi- purpose centre, build guard house and demolish existing podium	2013	2017	R 9 900 000	R 3 000 000	R 2 520 000	R 480 000			DoE	DoE
DoE- 263	Mashooro High School upgrade and additions	Renovate 15 classrooms, build medium admin block and nutrition centre	2013	2017	R 10 178 000	R 3 000 000	R 4 850 000	R 328 000			DoE	DoE
DoE- 264	Matimu Secondary School upgrade and additions	Build 20 classrooms, medium admin block, nutrition centre and demolish all existing buildings on site	2013	2018	R 18 040 000	R 3 000 000	R 3 000 000	R 8 200 000	R 440 000		DoE	DoE

Project No	Project Name and	Project Description	Project D	Ouration	Total Budget		Five	e (5) Year Budge	t		Source of funding	Impleme nting
	Location		Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
DoE- 265	Matokane Secondary School upgrade and additions	Renovate all the 19 existing classrooms, build nutrition centre, build 1 x 4 classrooms (Science laboratory, life science laboratory, computer scince and library) and build medium admin block	2013	2018	R 16 030 000	R 3 000 000	R 3 000 000	R 5 800 000	R 330 000		DoE	DoE
DoE- 266	Mogoboya Primary School upgrade and additions	Build 8 classrooms, nutrition centre, medium admin block and renovate 6 classrooms	2014	2018	R 12 300 000	R 3 000 000	R 3 700 000	R 3 700 000	R 300 000		DoE	DoE
DoE- 267	Mohale Primary School upgrade and additions	Replace the roof of 3 classrooms, renovate 13 classrooms, do general renovations, repair fence and car pot	2013	2016	R 5 397 000	R 3 140 000	R 257 000				DoE	DoE
DoE- 268	Mohlaba Primary School	Build 8 classrooms, 1 multi-	2016	2019	R 8 925 000			R 4 000 000	R 4 500 000	R 425 000	DoE	DoE

Project No	Project Name and	Project Description	Project [		Total Budget		Five	(5) Year Budge	t		Source of funding	Impleme nting
	Location		Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
	upgrade and additions	purpose classroom, nutrition centre and demolish all existing buildings										
DoE- 269	Mohlatlego- Machaba Secondary School upgrade and additions	Build 12 classrooms, replace the roof of 24 classrooms, build nutrition centre and medium admin block	2015	2019	R 14 983 000		R 4 000 000	R 5 500 000	R 5 000 000	R 483 000	DoE	DoE
DoE- 270	Moleketla Primary School upgrade and additions	Build 8 classrooms, medium admin block, nutrition centre, demolish 9 classrooms and do terminate treatment for the whole yard	2013	2018	R 15 375 000	R 3 000 000	R 3 000 000	R 5 200 000	R 375 000		DoE	DoE
DoE- 271	Motupa- kgomo Primary School upgrade and additions	Build 5 classrooms, medium admin block, renovate 2 x 3 classrooms and nutrition centre	2013	2017	R 14 777 000	R 3 000 000	R 3 850 000	R 3 850 000			DoE	DoE
DoE-	Nkowankow	Renovate	2016	2019	R 8 400 000			R 4 000 000	R 4 000 000	R 400 000	DoE	DoE

Project No	Project Name and	Project Description	Project D	uration	Total Budget		Five	e (5) Year Budge	t		Source of funding	Impleme nting
	Location	·	Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
272	a Circuit Office upgrade and additions	the whole circuit office										
DoE- 273	Ooghoek Primary School upgrade and additions	Build 10 classrooms, medium admin block, nutrition centre and demolish classrooms blocks	2015	2019	R 12 606 000		R 3 000 000	R 7 000 000	R 2 200 000	R 406 000	DoE	DoE
DoE- 274	Ponani Primary School upgrade and additions	Build 8 classrooms, medium admin block and nutrition centre	2016	2019	R 10 185 000			R 4 000 000	R 5 700 000	R 485 000	DoE	DoE
DoE- 275	Progress Secondary School (relocated to section C Nkowankow a)	Build 16 classrooms, 20 waterbone toilets, fencing drill and equip borehole, build medium admin block and nutrition centre	2013	2019	R 18 972 000	R 3 000 000	R 4 000 000	R 2 700 000	R 5 500 000	R 372 000	DoE	DoE
DoE- 276	Rita Primary School upgrade and additions		2016	2019	R 17 425 000	R 3 000 000	R 4 000 000	R 7 000 000	R 425 000		DoE	DoE
DoE- 277	Runnymede Primary School upgrade and	Demolish all existing structures, build 20	2015	2019	R 11 677 000		R 4 000 000	R 5 000 000	R 2 700 000	R 377 000	DoE	DoE

Project No	Project Name and	Project Description	Project D	Ouration	Total Budget		Five	e (5) Year Budge	t		Source of funding	Impleme nting
	Location	·	Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
	additions	classrooms, 2 x multi- purpose classrooms and nutrition centre										
DoE- 278	Scotch Maboko Junior Secondary School upgrade and additions	Build 2 classrooms, computer lab combo, nutrition centre and renovate 2 classrooms	2013	2019	R 11 760 000	R 3 000 000	R 3 000 000	R 1 300 000	R 560 000	R 485 000	DoE	DoE
DoE- 279	Seboni Primary School upgrade and additions	Upgrade all school facilities for maximum functionality	2015	2019	R 18 400 000			R 4 000 000	R 4 000 000	R 400 000	DoE	DoE
DoE- 280	Sepeke Primary School upgrade and additions	Build 10 classrooms, 1 x multi- purpose classrooms, nutrition centre and demolish 2 x 5 classroom blocks	2014	2018	R 9 507 000	R 3 000 000	R 4 000 000	R 2 200 000	R 307 000		DoE	DoE
DoE- 281	Tlakulani Secondary School upgrade and additions	Build 16 classrooms, medium admin block and nutrition centre	2013	2019	R 20 145 000	R 3 000 000	R 4 000 000	R 5 350 000	R 4 000 000	R 395 000	DoE	DoE
DoE- 282	Totwana Primary School upgrade and additions	Build 8 classrooms, nutrition centre and small admin	2013	2019	R 10 540 000			R 4 000 000	R 5 000 000	R 4 500 000	DoE	DoE

Project No	Project Name and	Project Description	Project [	Duration	Total Budget		Five	e (5) Year Budge	t		Source of funding	Impleme nting
	Location		Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
DoE- 283	Unity Primary School	block Upgrade all school facilities for	2015	2019	R 9 450 000		R 4 000 000	R 6 000 000	R 3 700 000	R 457 000	DoE	DoE
	upgrade and additions	maximum functionality										
DoE- 284	Xihoko Circuit (Old Sevengwana Secondary) upgrade and additions	Renovate 4 classrooms blocks and convert into Circuit Office	2015	2019	R 5 250 000		R 3 000 000	R 2 000 000	R 250 000		DoE	DoE
DoE- 285	Yingisani School for Special Education upgrade and additions	Renovate existing buildings and add Special needs facilities	2014	2018	R 15 000 000		R 4 000 000	R 6 000 000	R 5 000 000	R 500 000	DoE	DoE
DoE- 286	Zava Secondary School upgrade and additions	Build medium admin block, nutrition centre, replace roofs and floors of 5 x 4 and 1 x 3 classrooms blocks and do general renovations	2014	2018	R 12 297 000	R 2 500 000	R 3 000 000	R 5 900 000	R 397 000		DoE	DoE
	I	1011010110		DEPAR	TMENT OF	ROADS A	ND TRANS	SPORT	l	I .	-1	
DoRT- 287	R36 (P169/1) Tzaneen to Burgersdorp (Phase 1- Nkowankow	Road maintenance	2014	2015							DoRT	DoRT

Project No	Project Name and	Project Description	Project D	Ouration	Total Budget		Five	(5) Year Budge	t		Source of funding	Impleme nting
	Location	·	Date:Start	Date: Finish		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19		Agent
	a to Lenyenye road maintenance											
DoRT- 289	Tzaneen to P181/1 (P17/3 road maintenance	Road maintenance	2014	2015							DoRT	DoRT
DoRT- 290	Lenyenye, Thabine, Mogoboya, Lephepane to Khujwana tar road	Construction from gravel to tar	2014	2015							DoRT	DoRT
DoRT- 292	Rita, Tickyline, Burgersdorp, Julesburg, Hovheni, Balloon to Sekororo tar road (38km)	Construction from gravel to tar	2014	2015							DoRT	DoRT
DoRT- 293	Upgrading of low volume access road from Dan village to Dan Clinic from gravel to tar	Construction from gravel to tar	2014	2015							DoRT	DoRT

	Values			
Row Labels	Sum of 2013 2014	Sum of 2014 2015	Sum of 2015 2016	Sum of 2016 2017
01-Inc	-920 998 612	-995 759 900	-1 103 341 305	-1 138 470 801
002-Planning and Economic Development	-5 513 655	-22 464 555	-4 941 287	-5 322 516
003-Financial service	-287 832 278	-318 879 420	-375 185 423	-386 206 949
004-Corporate service	-1 557	-1 357	-1 430	-1 508
005-Engineering service	-138 296 475	-150 942 004	-159 392 390	-167 227 989
006-Community service	-79 330 163	-81 198 761	-83 945 185	-88 094 968
007-Electrical Engineering service	-404 524 484	-415 773 803	-472 875 588	-484 116 870
008-GTEDA	-5 500 000	-6 500 000	-7 000 000	-7 500 000
02-Exp	841 848 481	908 287 342	993 927 390	1 031 117 405
001-Municipal Manager	11 277 949	12 531 775	13 199 513	13 912 287
002-Planning and Economic Development	18 232 758	21 148 550	23 307 011	24 565 590
003-Financial service	60 100 585	71 209 451	74 629 297	78 618 961
004-Corporate service	71 520 720	78 899 662	82 409 575	86 859 692
005-Engineering service	167 166 347	183 062 250	194 710 768	205 186 570
006-Community service	151 011 394	160 366 995	166 628 180	175 626 102
007-Electrical Engineering service	357 038 728	374 593 660	432 070 546	438 873 655
008-GTEDA	5 500 000	6 475 000	6 972 500	7 474 549
03-Abc	0	0	0	0
001-Municipal Manager	-10 991 928	-11 990 863	-12 638 370	-13 320 842
002-Planning and Economic Development	-13 687 153	-17 814 701	-18 776 695	-19 790 636
003-Financial service	-8 658 760	-11 470 816	-12 090 240	-12 743 113
004-Corporate service	-65 882 824	-70 475 045	-74 280 697	-78 291 855
005-Engineering service	3 438 702	5 573 346	5 874 307	6 191 519
006-Community service	9 130 261	9 516 682	10 030 583	10 572 234
007-Electrical Engineering service	86 651 702	96 661 397	101 881 112	107 382 693
04-Cap	169 629 847	170 928 970	172 847 697	188 787 209
001-Municipal Manager	409 000	450 000	550 000	500 000
002-Planning and Economic Development	7 565 000	26 751 000	11 200 000	5 252 000
003-Financial service	500 000	300 000	300 000	
004-Corporate service	860 500	800 000	300 000	10 994
005-Engineering service	120 195 347	104 831 510	106 044 697	124 478 764

006-Community service	600 000	2 325 000	4 030 500	320 000
•				
007-Electrical Engineering service	39 500 000	35 446 460	50 395 000	58 200 000
008-GTEDA	0	25 000	27 500	25 451
05-App	-90 479 717	-83 456 411	-63 433 782	-81 433 813
001-Municipal Manager	-19 515	-19 515	-19 515	-20 569
002-Planning and Economic Development	-481 492	-481 492	-481 492	-507 493
003-Financial service	-69 777	11 386 777	36 185 036	23 564 421
004-Corporate service	-96 888	-96 888	-96 888	-102 120
005-Engineering service	-53 888 859	-58 072 107	-62 597 737	-65 978 015
006-Community service	-3 834 822	-3 834 822	-3 834 822	-4 041 902
007-Electrical Engineering service	-32 088 364	-32 338 364	-32 588 364	-34 348 136
06-General Ledger	0	0	0	0
(blank)	0	0	0	0
(blank)				
(blank)				
Grand Total	-1	1	0	0

# **SECTION E: INTEGRATION PHASE**

# **PHASE 4: INTEGRATION**

# **OVERVIEW OF SECTOR PLANS**

NB: Please noted that the plans below are a summary of Sector Plans of which detailed documents are in a separate annexure.

NAME	ADOPTION	DATE LAST REVIEWED
	DATE	
	SPATIAL RATIOANLI	
Spatial Development Framework	2009	Not yet reviewed
		JCTURE DEVELOPMENT
2. Energy Master Plan	2007	Not yet reviewed
3. Integrated Waste Management Plan	2003	2011
4. Integrated Transport Plan	2004	In a reviewing process
5. Housing Chapter Plan	2009 Jan	Not yet (Must be reviewed every 5 yrs)
6. Environmental Management Plan	2003/2004	2012/2013
7. Disaster Risk Plan	28 Feb 2012	Not yet reviewed
8. HIV/ AIDS Plan	2003/2004	2010
LOCAL	<b>ECONOMIC DEVELO</b>	PMENT
9. Local Economic Development Strategy	2004	2012 June
GOOD GOVERN	IANCE AND PUBLIC	PARTICIPATION
10. Public Participation Strategy	2000	2011
11. Communication Strategy	26 Nov 2002	2008/2009
12. Anti-Corruption Strategy	2010	Not yet reviewed
FINANCIAL	VIABILITY AND MAI	NAGEMENT
12. Revenue Enhancement Strategy	2009	2012
13. Five Year Financial Plan	2014	Not yet reviewed
14. Capital Investment Framework	2014	Not yet reviewed
MUNICIPAL TRANSFORM	ATION AND ORGANIZ	ZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT
15. Municipal Institutional Plan	2012	Not yet reviewed
16. Work Skills Plan	1998	2008
17. Employment Equity Plan	2000	2005
18. Personnel Provisioning Policy		2013
19. Integrated Performance Monitoring and Evaluation Framework	2002/2003	Not yet reviewed

# **KPA 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE**

### 1. SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

#### 1. GENERAL BACKGROUND

٠.

A Spatial Development Framework is a key component to the successful compilation and implementation of an Integrated Development Plan (IDP). The purpose of a Spatial Development Framework (SDF) is to provide guidance in respect of decision-making and action towards the establishment of integrated and habitable towns. A secondary purpose of the SDF is to establish a strategic framework for an appropriate land use management system.

The formulation of the SDF gives effect to further compliance with the Municipal Systems Act, 2002, and the Municipal Performance Management Regulations. The Land Use Bill also stipulates that each municipality shall formulate and implement a Spatial Development Framework The abbreviated framework presented below represents a very concise extract from the Greater Tzaneen Spatial Development Framework.

#### 2. SPATIAL OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES

#### 2.1 OBJECTIVES

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality will pursue the following objectives to achieve the desired spatial form of the municipality.

Objective 1: The sustainable utilization of all land within the municipal area to its fullest potential and benefit.

Objective 2: The restriction of wastage of land through urban sprawl, degradation of the natural environment and/or sterilization of resources.

Objective 3: The concentration of development to derive social and economic benefits for the community.

Objective 4: The utilization of existing development and infrastructure capacity.

Objective 5: The promotion of good internal and external accessibility through the optimal use of existing roads network.

Objective 6: The support of economic growth through the judicious exploitation of natural and artificial resources.

Objective 7: The promotion of orderly development through timeous preparation and planning.

Objective 8: The manipulation of development to achieve a hierarchal settlement development pattern.

Objective 9: The promotion of land restitution and reform to achieve equitable access to land and security

of tenure.

### 2.2 STRATEGIES

``

The achievement of the Spatial Objectives of the GTM revolves around:

- support of natural/inherent potential;
- anticipation of growth and timeous action, and
- Manipulation and intervention.

The strategies to achieve the listed objectives are presented below:

٠.

Strategy A: Determine utilization potential of all land and limit development to best usage through policy and/or statutory plan.

Strategy B: Adopt applicable minimum standards as policy.

Strategy C: Enforce and/or support enforcement of legislation regulating environmental and resource conservation.

Strategy D: Manipulate placement of social and economic facilities and opportunities both directly and undirectly at places with inherent

development potential.

Strategy E: Determine surplus infrastructural capacity areas and plan to optimise utilization.

Strategy F: Place development at, and in proximity to, existing arterial routes.

Strategy G: Support economic growth opportunities by creating the spatial and infrastructural framework for economic and commercial

opportunities.

Strategy H: Anticipate growth and plan ahead, both spatially and physically.

Strategy I: Concentrate municipal development in the identified development potential areas.

Strategy J: Institute a formalization program to systematically formalize settlements to effect tenure.

Strategy K: Support judicious land reform initiatives.

### Alignment of National, Provincial, District & Local Spatial Development Frameworks

Local SDP	District	Provincial	National
Economic sector : tourism and agriculture as key area by the local SDF	Tourism and agriculture are also supported by the district through programs such as Tea estate.	Tourism and agriculture is identified as key growth sector in Provincial Perspective Policy document.	National Economic policy place Limpopo as tourist and agriculture destination. Tourism and agriculture
Identified conservation area , supported b y the provincial perspective	The District SDF . noted similar conservation areas to that Tzaneen SDF	The Provincial Perspective is in support of both District and Local SDF the matter	The national legislation on environmental matters serves as guide
Nodal Ares identified in the local SDF are to intensified through high densities and infrastructure provisioning.	District SDF enforce same nodal policies and plans through provision of bulk infrastructure and public transport provisioning .	Capital investment in housing provision and infrastructure subsidy programs within the Nodal area as identified by the Local and District SDF`S	Capital investment in infrastructure development, construction of dams and upgrading of energy provision infrastructure
Rural development	District Capital investment o aligned to		Presidential Projects in rural upliftment and poverty reduction
Land claim and restoration programme		Provincial enforcement through the process of land claims and farm rehabilitations schemes	Land restitution legislation

Local SDP	District	Provincial	National
Land allocation to public facilities such as schools, clinics etc	District support by bulk infrastructure provision	Budget allocation for public amenities , coordinated through IDP consultations	Budget allocations informed by Provincial submissions
Public transport facilitation through IDP process	The District provide Public transport guided by the Local SDF and IDP`S including air transport	Up grading program of most Provincial roads	Key Transport legislation and government programs on transport logistic and planning for Limpopo

# **KPA 2: BASIC SERVICES DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE PLANNING**

### 2. ENERGY MASTER PLAN

#### 2.1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Tzaneen as a Town is currently experiencing a hold on all development and requests for connection upgrades, a situation that was fully enforced in July 2007.

The tangible and phenomenal developer interest for growth and expansion in Tzaneen coupled with the unfortunate occurrence of our predecessors to insufficiently financially invest in the maintenance and expansion of our distribution system has placed Tzaneen in a crisis situation. Unfortunately, some developers have already taken their developments to other Municipalities where electrical capacity is available... a situation that cannot be allowed to continue.

This report details the more pertinent and urgent issues to be addressed in order for Tzaneen to not only maintain its current good standing and status as preferred development area, but to also ensure that the Greater Tzaneen Municipality is able to cope with a high projected growth. It should be noted that details and costs mentioned in the report may vary slightly once planning and implementation phases are initiated.

As food for thought and for the sake of adding some perspective, it needs to be noted that the Tzaneen electrical distribution system is not only one of the most expansive (3500 square kilometers) in the country, but our electrical loading compares to that of Polokwane! The maximum demand metered for Tzaneen during the month of November 2009 was 108 MVA, whilst Polokwane registered just over 115 MVA during the corresponding period. Comparing the electrical budgets of the two electrical departments will indicate the severe and unrealistic financial challenges faced by the Greater Tzaneen Municipality and will clarify just how the Electrical Department found itself in this crisis.

.

Serious financial intervention into the electrical infrastructure is required to ensure that the Tzaneen area retains its position as preferred and prime development area.

Total funding of R353 477 000 will not only resolve the crisis facing Tzaneen's community and Electrical Department, it will also place us in an ideal position to meet the future demands of the Developers whom are flocking to Tzaneen because of the beauty of the area, the friendliness of our people, the strength of our Municipality and the drive and pride of its officials to excel.4

The current replacement value (Determined by a recent ringfencing exercise by an outside Consultant) of the Electrical Department and related equipment is around R1,4 billion, and even at the minimum NERSA or EDI reinvestment benchmarks it is obvious that the upliftment of the Electrical infrastructure is well beyond the financial capability of the Council with external intervention being the only way forward.

It needs to be noted that as far as personnel capacity, drive, commitment and passion is concerned, the GTM has overflowing dedication despite the Electrical Department being seriously understaffed (Also contained in the Consultants report)

There is an estimated total 40 MVA of developments on hold in and around the Tzaneen CBD alone!! Once supplied, this would conservatively result in an additional R2 million per month additional income from electricity sales.

Funding to unlock the full potential of the area and its people is essential to the success story that is Tzaneen!

**Table 74: FINANCIAL SUMMARY** 

RURAL	
Upgrading of Tarentaalrand Main Substation	R 16 300 000.00
New Proposed Substation (Eiland Area) Blackhills	R 27 300 000.00
Tarentaalrand "T-Off" Substation	R 3 000 000.00
Refurbishment of Tarentaalrand/Letsitele Valley 66 kV Line	R 4 000 000.00
New Proposed Substation (Georges Valley Area) Asgard	R 20 000 000.00
New Agatha Substation	R 4 000 000.00
Rebuilding of Lines	R 71 500 000.00
Replacement of Autoreclosers	R 4 000 000.00
Ongoing Replacement of Autoreclosers	R 6 000 000.00
Letsitele Valley Substation	R 4 000 000.00
Upgrading of Letsitele Main Substation	R 10 000 000.00
Power Factor Correction	R 4 400 000.00
Upgrading of Laborie Substation	R 500 000.00
Rainbow Chickens	R11 270 000.00
Master Plan Study	R2 000 000.00
Installation of Firewalls	R 6 000 000.00
Sub Total Rural	R194 270 000.00

URBAN (Phase 2 & 3)	
11 kV Switching substation and switchgear (prison sub)	R3 000 000.00
Cable works between Prison and Avis Park Substation	R10 000 000.00
Cable works between Tzaneen Main substation and Old SAR	R1 800 000.00
Link Aqua Sub to Avis Park	R800 000.00
Cable works between Avis Park and Old SAR.	R5 300 000.00
Sub Total on Urban	R20 900 000.00
STRATEGIC AND STREETLIGHTING	R6 689 000.00
MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS	
Management Information System	R 2 500 000.00
Tools and Equipment	R 10 000 000.00
Airfield	R 711 000.00
Traffic Lights	R 250 000.00
Sub Total on Miscellaneous	R 20 150 000.00
PROJECTS	
Electrification	R118 157 000.00
TOTAL	R353 477 000.00

### 3. INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

### STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

### 1. WASTE MINIMIZATION

- Recycling
- Composing
- Re use

### 2. COLLECTION AND TRANSPORTATION

- Kerbside collection
- Recycling at resource
- Public off loading facilities
- Waste by rail
- Litter picking
- Hazardous waste

### 3. DISPOSAL AND TREATMENT

- Permitted treatment facilities
- Permitted disposal sites

• Registered transfer stations/ public off – loading facilities

#### 4. ORGANISATIONAL MEASURES

- Key Focus areas/ role players
- MIS [info System]

NB: All the Plans and Strategies were summarized above and the detailed are attached as annexure.

### 4. INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN

### LEGISLATION / POLICY PRESCRIPTION

### 1. THE NATIONAL LAND TRANSPORT TRANSITION ACT 22 OF 2000

- Contains the statutory requirements relating to various planning elements.
- The requirements of this Act relates to various aspects of transport planning viz: -
  - strategic objectives to be achieved through planning
  - contents of any particular plan
  - planning process or procedures
  - planning programme
  - publication of plans
  - integration of planning
  - public participation
  - responsibility for planning

### WHITE PAPER ON NATIONAL TRANSPORT POLICY

- The *Land Passenger* section of the White Paper on National Transport Policy consists of two main parts namely:
  - a description of the strategic objectives of government for land transport and;
  - the development and description of land transport policy.

### 3. MOVING SOUTH AFRICA ACTION AGENDA

- Followed on the 1996 White Paper on National Transport Policy with the focus shifting more to the customer and to the concept of differentiated customers with a diverse range of needs viz:
  - the need for sustainability

- level of action
- steps to realize the integrated vision
- strategic principles to guide implementation

The White Paper together with the Moving South Africa Action Agenda are the cornerstones of the National Land Transport Transition Act 22 of 2000.

### 4. PRIVATE/PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

The Transport Forum was established within the Greater Tzaneen Municipality to ensure a stage for public participation. Attendance of such Forum meetings is not yet fully participated but progress is made to draw community awareness.

### 5. PRELIMINARY PRIORITIES

- Public Participation needs to be fully participative and maintained so as to serve as a platform for all transport stakeholders to participate in transport related issue, to unite the transport industry, monitor transport needs and monitor the implementation of measures to meet these needs by means of:
  - Being part of the planning and operational process
  - Being part of the process for making policy and drafting legislation
  - Ensuring peace and stability in the area by means of conflict resolution.
  - Improving transport in general
  - Providing economic assistance
  - Ensuring safe road conditions by enforcing adherence to traffic rules and regulations.

### 5.2. Objectives

- 5.2.1 To improve transport infrastructure, facilities and services within Greater Tzaneen Municipality within a 5 year period.
- 5.2.2 To democratize decision making progess through consultation and public participation e.g. Transport Forum.
- 5.2.3 To control and divert transportation of hazardous chemicals within Greater Tzaneen Municipality residential areas and CBD
- 5.2.4 To alleviate poverty through the application of local employment development (LED).

5. HOUSING CHAPTER PLAN

**ANALYSIS** 

٠.

Background

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality (GTM) is situated within the central-eastern extents of the Limpopo Province, and is one of five local municipalities located within the Mopani District Municipality (MDM) area. It borders the Greater Letaba Local Municipality to the north, the Ba-Phalaborwa Local Municipality to the east, the Maruleng Local Municipality to the south-east, and the Capricorn District Municipality's LMs of Lepele-Nkumpi, Polokwane

and Molemole to the south, west and north-west respectively (see Figure 1).

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality comprises a land area of approximately 3 240km<sup>2</sup> and extends from Haenertsburg in the west, to Rubbervale in the east; and from south of Modjadjiskloof in the north, to Trichardtsdal in the south. The municipal boundary forms an irregular T-shape, which presents a number of

development challenges in respect of services provision and distance to markets.

HOUSING STRATEGY: LAND IDENTIFIED AND PROJECTS UNDERWAY

The section below reflects on the various areas earmarked for housing projects within the Greater Tzaneen Municipal area to help accommodate the estimated housing backlog of 40 045 units as reflected in Table 2.

CONCLUDING REMARKS

Apart from some prevalent institutional problems, the Greater Tzaneen Local Municipality does have a clear and well-directed vision as to how it will meet the existing and projected future housing demand in its area of jurisdiction in a sustainable manner. However, the spatial locations of the current and proposed housing projects are generally not conducive to consolidating the dispersed spatial structure of the LM. Residential development should preferably be concentrated within the primary focus areas (1-8) identified by the SDF, and in areas currently

demarcated for rural erven.

Furthermore, since the allocation of land is mainly done by traditional authorities, there is an absence of a clear hierarchy of settlements regarding Rural Housing with differentiated levels of services. Consequently, the Department of Housing has a critical role to play in helping the Municipality to establish a sustainable and functional settlement hierarchy within the LM, by providing / supporting housing developments / projects identified by the IDP which falls within areas identified as suitable for housing by the SDF of the municipality.

269

**Table 75**: Tzaneen Housing Strategy Summary

Housing	ing /)	ס	efit	пg	, nits	ding	ed OP)	es	ing	
Programme	Bonded Housing (Inclusionary)	BNG Housing	Discount Benefit Scheme	Social Housing	Community Residential Units	Hostels Upgrading	Project Linked Subsidies (RDP)	Rural Subsidies	Peoples Housing Process	Agri-Village
Functional	Bonde (Inclu	BNG	Discou	Socia	Con	Hostels	Proje Subsid	Rural	People Pr	Agri
Tzaneen Town										
Portion 292 / 293 / RE6 Puselela 555 LT				Χ	Х					
Adams Farm		Χ								
Various Areas			Х							
Areas C, D, E (Figure 7)	Х									
* Agri-Village										
Southern Settlement Area										
Tivumbeni College						Х				
Bankuna High School						Х				
Rural Townships (see Table 6)		Χ		Χ			Х			
Dan Township (X1 and 2)		Χ		Χ			Х			
Rural Areas (Various Wards)								Χ	Х	
* Agri-village										Χ
Northern Setllement Area										
Rural Townships (see Table 7)		Х		Х			Х			
Rural Areas (Various Wards)								Х	Х	
* Agri-village										Χ

<sup>\*</sup> Site to be determined - maybe on Land Claims areas, or at Tzaneen, Letsitele and Haenertsburg

### 6. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Recent South African environmental legislative developments and environmental management practices have necessitated the updating and alignment of the existing Integrated Environmental Management Plan with current national environmental assessment and management requirements, and international trends.

### 2. POLICY AND LEGISLATIVE MANDATE

The mandate to provide services to communities in an equitable and sustainable manner has been proffered to the Municipality by the Constitution. In providing these services it has a role to regulate and be regulated in order to ensure that legislative requirements are complied with. The Integrated Environmental Management Plan derives its mandate from the following pieces of legislation government policies:

National Environmental Management Act (Act no 107 of 1998)

- National Environmental Management: Air Quality ManagementAct (Act no 107 of 1998)
- National Environmental Management: Bio-diversity Management Act (Act no 107 of 1998)
- Environmental Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989)
- National Water Act (Act 73 of 1989)
- Forest Act (Act 122 of 1984)

``

- Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act (Act no 45 of 1965)
- Health Act (Act no 63 of 1977)
- Development Facilitation Act (Act 67 of 1995)
- Housing Act (Act 107 of 1997)
- Electricity Act (Act 41 of 1987)
- National Building Regulations and Building Standard Act (Act 103 of 1977)
- Minerals Act (Act 50 of 1991)
- National Roads Act (Act 54 of 1971)
- Environmental Management Policy DEAT
- Integrated Pollution and Waste Management Policy DEAT

### 3. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME

Policy Commitment	Objectives	Targets	Responsible Department
Ensuring that the Municipality's own activities and services comply with environmental legislation and other environmental requirements	To establish an integrated     Environmental Management System	<ul> <li>Identifying environmental aspects of new projects and advice relevant dept.</li> <li>Training on nvironmental management system for senior management and strategic middle management.</li> <li>Conduct environmental Legal Compliance Audit by 30/06 of each year</li> </ul>	СЅМ
To become an environmentally sustainable community by creating a safe and healthy environment	<ul> <li>To evaluate and monitor the achievement, promotion and protection of a sustainable environment.</li> <li>To contribute to a healthy environment</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Monitor and evaluate once a year compliance to relevant environmental legislation and regulations</li> <li>Environmental inputs in all contracts and projects by 30/06 of each year.</li> </ul>	CSM
	by ensuring those envisaged projects have no negative impacts on the natural environment.  To co-ordinate harmonize the environmental policies, plans, programmes and decisions of all the Departments in order to promote consistency in the exercise of functions that may effect the environment	<ul> <li>Monitor the implementation of the following plans:         <ul> <li>Integrated Waste Management Plan.</li> <li>Water sector plan</li> <li>Infrastructural provision plan</li> <li>Transport plan</li> <li>Disaster Management plan</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	All Departments
3. Education and training on environmental issues	<ul> <li>To develop a public participation strategy on Sustainable water usage Handling of hazardous domestic waste Energy efficiency Nature conservation</li> <li>To educate and train employees whose work activities can have ignificant impact on the environment</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Arrange and host the Cleanest School Competition by 30/06 of each year</li> </ul>	CSM
4. Waste Management	<ul> <li>To minimize environmental impact of public off loading facilities and rural waste minimization centers</li> <li>To ensure that the landfill site operated and managed in compliance with the terms and conditions of the permit and relevant legislation.</li> <li>To ensure that each waste type receives the correct method of disposal</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Conduct an environmental compliance audit.</li> <li>Develop strategies for the collection and transfer facilities for hazardous domestic waste.</li> </ul>	CSM
5. Pollution prevention	<ul> <li>To minimize waste by promoting recycling and composting</li> <li>To ensure that EIA is conducted before the commencement of any listed activity</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Promote recycling projects</li> <li>Composting of garden refuse/organics EIA conducted for all scheduled processes</li> </ul>	CSM

Policy Commitment	Objectives	Targets	Responsible Department
6. State of the Environment Reporting System	To establish and provide access to environmental information	<ul> <li>State of the Environment Report</li> <li>Core set of Environmental indicators identified by June 2011</li> <li>Core set sustainability indicators established by Sept 2011</li> <li>Report on indicators submitted by Dec 2011</li> <li>State of the environment report reviewed every four years</li> </ul>	CSM

Table 76: Environmental Management Programme

### 7. DISASTER RISK PLAN

#### LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT

### DISASTER MANAGEMENT ACT: 57 OF 2002: SECTION 53 (1) a

(1) Each municipality must, within the applicable municipal disaster management framework – prepare a disaster management plan for its area according to the circumstances prevailing in the area, Section 53 (2)

A disaster management plan for municipal area must -:

- (a) form an integral part of the municipality's integrated development plan,
- (b) anticipate the types of disaster that are likely to occur in the municipal area and their possible effects,
- (c) place emphasis on measures that reduce the vulnerability of disaster prone areas, communities and households.
- (d) seek to develop a system of incentives that will promote disaster management in the municipality,
- (e) identify the areas, communities or households at risk,
- (f) take into account indigenous knowledge relating to disaster management,
- (g) promote disaster management research,
- (h) Identify and address weaknesses in capacity to deal with possible disasters,

- (i) provide for appropriate prevention and mitigation strategies,
- (j) facilitate maximum emergency preparedness, and,
- (k) contain contingency plans and emergency procedures in the event of a disaster, providing for -
  - (i) the allocation of responsibilities to the various role players and co-ordination in the carrying out of responsibilities,
  - (ii) prompt disaster response and relief,
  - (iii) the procurement of essential goods and services,
  - (iv) the establishment of strategic communication links,
  - (v) the dissemination of information, and
  - (vi) other matters that may be prescribed.

#### **STRATEGIES**

#### FLOOD VULNERABILITY IS RELATED TO:

- Location of settlements in flood plains, flood lines,
- Poor awareness of flooding hazard,
- Reduction of absorptive capacity of land (Concrete Erosion),
- High risk infrastructural elements,
- Unprotected crops, food stocks and livestock,
- Lack of early warning systems.

#### MAIN MITIGATION STRATEGIES:

- Zoning and Land-use Control
- Flood Control : Dams, Retention Basins, Diversion Channels)
- Flood Protection
- Flood Proofing: Construct Building to reduce the potential for flood damage
- Flood Forecasting: Warning Systems
- Flood Preparedness: Protection of forests, wetlands, dam management
- Response Plans
- Post Flood Rehabilitation

### WIND AND SEVERE RAINSTORMS

In determining the hazard, windstorms, within the Greater Tzaneen Municipal area, the geographical lay-out of the area NP 333 must be taken into consideration. Most of the towns, villages and rural areas are within a natural basin caused by the mountain ranges. The areas outside this enclosed area are Haenertzburg and

Veekraal area. With statistics and indigenous knowledge received from the communities a wind prone area was identified.

### MITIGATION STRATEGIES.

- Planting of trees to form wind breakers.
- Proper building construction: Training the community in building practices. Workshops with building inspectors, contractors on building methods.
- Within wind prone areas, training to the community in placing of shacks or houses facing or not facing the wind. (Depending on the building methods used).

#### **FIRE**

``

Fire must be classified into two categories: structural fire and forest and veld fires.

#### Structural Fires

- Structural fires are all building fires e.g. factories, homes, businesses, and schools etcetera.
- The following structural fires took place:-

July 2011 to 30 June 2012 = 48

Disaster Management assisted the communities with relief during the following years:-

July 2011 to June 2012 = 89 households

The above information indicates that an average of three houses / shacks burnt down per month.

### MAIN MITIGATION STRAGETIES

- 1. Fire safety within houses
  - Correct usage of electrical appliances
  - Overloading of electrical wire / supply
  - Illegal connections
  - Fire awareness / schools
- 2. Fire prevention inspections by the Fire Brigade on businesses and factories on a regular basis
  - Fire resistant building methods
  - Fire drill to large businesses
  - Fire awareness training / information sharing at schools.

FOREST AND VELD FIRES

Plantation and forest fires have a major impact on the economy of South Africa. These fires lead to job losses,

shortage of wood for mining, furniture manufacturing and building construction. The paper industry is also

affected to such a point that paper must be imported. Rehabilitation of a plantation until in full production can

take up to 10 years for Eucalypt, and 22 years for pine. Veld and forest fires are common and on annual

occurrences. Mostly the land belongs to the municipality is the which is affected because most of the area

(farm) is unoccupied

The region would suffer severe financial loss if a fire should sweeps through the plantation area living the

George's Valley and Magoebaskloof. Areas most frequently affected by the fire are:-

Lenyenye

Nkowankowa

Deerpark

California

Forest and veld fires that took place:-

2011 to 2012

67

Source : Mopani Fire Department, Risk Assessment Mopani District Municipality and LFPA.

MAIN MITIGATION STRATEGIES

Fire Awareness:

**Total Communities** 

Enforcement of the National Forest and Veld Fire Act.

The upkeep and maintenance of fire breaks on Municipal land.

The adherence to the fire probation times.

**Aircraft Accidents** 

August 2011 at Mmamotswiri Peak two small airplanes crashed

Transportation Accident and Spillage

November 2011 -Schoolchildren got an accident at Morokolotsi R36 road, of which 5 died.

December 2011 -Oil spillage at Makgoebaskloof Junction

276

R36 and R71 are the major road in the municipality not forgetting the local road where occasional accidents happens. The Law Enforcement Unit are on board to monitor any accident that may be caused or happen.

#### **Drowning**

``

From November 2011 to February 2012, 5 cases of drowning were reported, school children at ward 34, Rasebalana and Lephephane villages, one at ward 11, Thapane village, and one at ward 25, Sedan village.

### 8. HIV/AIDS PLAN

### **BACKGROUND**

Since the democratic elections in December 2000, the issue of HIV/AIDS, which always was a national and provincial matter, became the responsibility of local government as well.

As the pandemic increases in severity and magnitude the following has inter alia become necessary for Council to consider:

- a) The approval of an appropriate policy on HIV/AIDS in the workplace.
- b) The approval of a 5-year strategic plan of action for the whole area of jurisdiction.
- c) The establishment of a sub-district AIDS-Council from all relevant stakeholders to amalgamate all current *ad-hoc* HIV/AIDS- activities and provide guidance on the way forward.
- d) The drafting of appropriate awareness programs via the AIDS-Council and the implementation thereof in schools, communities, etc.

The proposed policy in (a) above was drafted and served before Council during July 2002. Approval by Council for establishing an AIDS-Council as in (c) above was granted recently. This is a major and time consuming task that requires a lot of research, liaison and negotiations with potential roll players. This item serves the purpose of submitting a 5-year strategic action plan as in (b) above. Please note that a Distinct AIDS-Council was elected and launched for the Mopani District during December 2001. This council should provide guidance towards all Local Municipalities in the Mopani District.

The role of the District AIDS-Council (D.A.C) will include inter alia:

- 1. Drafting of policies within national and provincial guidelines.
- **2.** Advising municipalities in its area of jurisdiction.
- 3. Mobilising resources.
- **4.** Providing information.
- **5.** Development of action plans.
- **6.** Co-ordination of programs and funds.
- **7.** Play mandatory role for municipalities.
- 8. Liase between local, provincial and national government.
- 9. Monitor and evaluate activities and outcomes.

• •

If the District AIDS-Council is fulfilling it's role and responsibilities as mentioned above, the way will be paved for a local subdistrict AIDS-Council to operate smoothly. Council is therefore urged to liase and negotiate with the chairperson of the District AIDS-Council re this mandate in the interest of public and community health and well-being.

### **IMPLEMENTING STRATEGIES**

STRATEGY	IMPLEMENTATION	BY WHOM
Promote safe & healthy sexual behaviour	1.1 Promote safe sexual behaviour in all official speeches.	Mayor & Councillors
	Educational material & condoms     available in all workstations and toilets in     municipal buildings, health facilities, etc.	PSM HR & Cor. Man Dist. Manager
	1.3 Implementation of life skills programs in all schools in GTM.	PSM, Dept of Education, Dist. Manager
	1.4 Implementation of HIV/AIDS-policies & programs in workplace.	PSM,HR&Cor. Man Trade Unions
	1.5 Peer educators trained per department.	PSM,Trade unions HR & Cor. Man
	1.6 Improved communication with communities via local radio/press.	PSM,Communi-cation- Section
Improve the management & control of STD's	2.1 Training of all health care workers in:	PSM HR & Cor. Man Trade Unions Dist. Manager
Reduce mother-to-child transmission (MTCT)	3.1 Training of all health care workers in HIV-counselling & Testing     1.2 All health facilities fully accessible & offering a comprehensive service to HIV-	PSM,HR&Cor. Man Dist. Manager PSM Dist. Manager
Provide appropriate post-exposure service	positive mother.  4.1 Appropriate policies on needle stick exposure fully implemented in all health facilities with all staff trained in procedures.	PSM Dist. Manager
<ol><li>Improve access to voluntary testing &amp; counselling (VCT)</li></ol>	5.1 Training for all health care workers on VCT according to national minimum standards	PSM Dist. Manager
Provide treatment, care & support services in health care facilities	6.1 Ensure complete guidelines for treatment & care of HIV/AIDS- patients fully implemented in health care facilities.	PSM Dist. Manager
	.12 Ensure an uninterrupted supply of appropriate drugs for treatment of opportunistic infections.	PSM Dist. Manager
	6.3 Ensure appropriate in-service training for health care workers in treatment, care and support of HIV/AIDS, STD and TB- patients.	PSM Dist. Manager
	6.4 Ensure significant reduction in TB incidence in GTM	PSM Dist. Manager
7. Provide adequate treatment, care & support services in communities.	7.1 Ensure the implementation of approved home-based care guidelines.	PSM, Dist Man NGO's, Youth Groups.
	7.2 Ensure establishment of inter-sectoral task teams at community level to implement home-based care programs in wards.	PSM Dist. Manager Ward Councillors

STRATEGY	IMPLEMENTATION	BY WHOM
	7.3 Ensure establishment of poverty alleviation projects via public/ private & community partnerships.	Public Service Manager, S&D Manager, Dist. Manager Chairperson Local Economic Portfolio
Develop & expand the provision of care to orphans & children	8.1 The health situation and social needs of children affected by HIV/AIDS to be addressed in all official speeches and meetings with communities and negotiations with national & provincial government & private business sector.	Mayor Speaker Councillors
Investigate treatment & care options.	9.1 Regular review of all policies on anti- retroviral use, mother-to-child transmission, etc, to keep within national guidelines.	PSM Dist. Manager
	Regular in-service training of health care workers to stay abreast of latest developments.	PSM Dist. Manager
10. Conduct regular surveillance	10.1Co-ordinate surveys on prevalence & spread of pandemic, effect of programs & interventions.	PSM Dist. Manager
	10.2 Update data-base regularly	Public Service Manager, Dist. Man
11.Create a supportive and caring environment	11.1 HIV/AIDS to be a standing agenda point on all political & Council meeting agendas.	Mayor Speaker Councillors
	11.2 All political leaders to wear HIV/AIDS-ribbons during public appearances.	Mayor Speaker Councillors
	11.3 All awareness programs be integrated & co-ordinated with municipal services.	PSM Mayor MM
12.Develop an appropriate legal & policy environment	12.1 Full implementation of the HIV/AIDS Code of Good Practice with all health related activities.	PSM Dist. Manager Mayor MM

Table 77: Implementing strategies

### 9. GENERAL INFRASTRACTURE PLANNING

### 9.1 EPWP

The Expanded Public Works Programme Phase 2 was launched in April 2009 at the University of Western Cape. Public bodies from all sphere of government (in terms of their normal mandates and budgets) and the Non State sectors (supported by government incentives) are expected to deliberately optimise the creation of work opportunities for unemployed and poor people in South Africa through the delivery of public and community services. Training and enterprise development will be implemented in sector specific programmes to enhance service delivery and beneficiary well-being.

Responsibility of the municipality With regard to the selection of projects, the municipality must implement the following types of civil infrastructure projects labour intensive:

- Low volume road (carrying typically less than 500 vehicle per day);
- Sidewalks and non motorised transport infrastructure;
- Storm water drainage; and
- Trenching

``

This guideline apply where such projects contain a significant amount of the construction activities for which the use of labour is specified in the generic labour intensive specification; i.e. excavation, loading, short-distance hauling, offloading, spreading, grassing and stone pitching.

The municipality must be satisfied that sufficient local labour (willing to work) is available for the project before proceeding with the project as a labour-intensive project.

### 9.2 Indigent Policy

Greater Tzaneen Municipality has developed an indigent policy that undergoes annual review. The reviwing process is done annually and there are no cost implications.

### 9.3 Free Basic Services

Provision is made in Council budget to implement free basic services.

### **KPA 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

### 10. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

#### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

Kayamandi Development Services (Pty) Ltd was appointed by the Mefakeng Programme Management Unit (MPU) to undertake a review the 2004 Local Economic Development (LED) Strategy of Greater Tzaneen Local Municipality.

Greater Tzaneen Local Municipality is situated in the south of the Mopani District along the R71 road linking Polokwane with the Phalaborwa Gate of the Kruger National Park. The Greater Tzaneen Municipality area encompasses the proclaimed towns of Tzaneen, Nkowankowa, Lenyenye, Letsitele and Haenertsburg The following agriculture and/or agricultural related initiatives have been achieved to date:

- The Subtropical Fruit and Nut Cluster Development was identified in the 2004 LED strategy. No
  implementation towards achievement of the cluster has been undertaken.
- Livestock Improvement was a proposed project in the 2004 LED Strategy to assist livestock owners on communal land to increase the commercial value of their cattle. Three sites, Bonne, Sidane and Maloti near Maferane have been identified for a number of projects. Thus far only fencing has been erected to demarcate the sites.
- The attainment of funding for the establishment of the District Fresh Produce Market in Tzaneen, which will serve as an outlet for District, produced agricultural products.
- Identification of way forward for the retention of the Sapekoe Tea Estate and support of other Land claims beneficiaries. The retention of the Sapekoe Tea Estate is not yet resolved. A land claim support forum has been established.
- The revitalisation of the hydrophonics (tomato) unit situated at Letsitele Berlin 20 km east of Tzaneen and 2km south of Letsitele under the chief Mohlaba. A total of R3 million worth of investments in the project was unsuccessful. The infrastructure was abandoned and is now a white elephant. The revitalisation and investigation of reasons for failure need to be undertaken.
- The Tours Hydroponics project, funded by the Greater Tzaneen Municipality to the value of R1, 5m is no longer profitable and the infrastructure is being vandalised.
- The Mopani District driven Moshupatsela business plan has been completed for the Mango Production of Fresh Fruit and Atchar Production on Farm Broederstroomdrift, Tzaneen. The Moshupatsela Business Plan is in process of being implemented.

### The following **mining** initiatives have been achieved to date:

- The mining sector was not addressed in the 2004 LED Strategy and as such no mining related achievements have been gained.
- A feasibility study has however been prepared for the Mopani District Municipality as part of the Mopani LED strategy to assist with implementation and roll-out of small-scale mining of Ilmenite establishments.

### The following **manufacturing** related initiatives have been achieved to date:

- No manufacturing related projects were identified in the 2004 LED Strategy.
- In terms of SMME development, Council has approved R800, 000 to support the Limpopo Advisory Center for the monitoring and support of manufacturing projects per category. Council receives quarterly report from SEDA.
- Funding has also been attained for the undertaking of a feasibility study to develop industrial parks at the Nkowankowa industrial site.

The following wholesale, retail and trade related initiatives have been achieved to date:

- The LED Strategy 2004 revealed the need to formulate and implement an Informal Sector Promotion Policy that would assist the informal sector engage meaningfully in the mainstream economy of GTM.
- Approximately R700,000.

``

- An international Rotary Club assisted in constructing hawker's esplanades using the Singapore model with funds from LEDET.
- The Tzaneng Mall is in the second phase and will be finished in August 2008. This also includes the River Mile. The Tzaneng Mall will be the biggest mall in Limpopo.
- There is currently the construction of a small shopping centre in Tzaneen town opposite the SASOL Garage
- There are numerous applications for the construction of shopping centres e.g. the purchase of land near the Tzaneen Dam and the application for land at Agatha road.
- Maake shopping centre has not been built yet.
- The 2004 LED strategy revealed that GTM should negotiate with LIMDEV to upgrade and expand the existing Bendzulani Shopping Complex in Nkowankowa. Currently the complex has not yet been finalised and the shopping Centre is currently on halt. Limdev has advertised for mediation between the parastatals.
- There is a proposal drafted for the feasibility study of a shopping complex in Nmwamitwa but no feasibility as of yet. The shopping centre is however currently not entertained with the tribal authority. The SDF has indicated that Nmwamitwa is not an ideal location for a shopping centre development but Rather Relela.
- There is a possibility of the construction of a shopping complex or an office block in Tzaneen town.

### The following business and financial services initiatives have been achieved to date:

- Local buying and business service improvement: The purpose of this proposed intervention was to mobilize the support of organized business structures for the implementation of the Economic Development Strategy in general and for local buying promotion and business service improvement in particular. None of these aspects have materialised.
- The 2004 LED Strategy revealed that there is poor service culture among businesspersons and leakage of buying powers not only for speciality goods but also for goods that are locally available. No implementation has been achieved with regards to the local buying and business service campaign except that Greater Tzaneen Municipality has a marketing strategy, which is currently in the process of being extended/reviewed.
- A study on the buying power of GTM has been commissioned.
- GTM is a pilot area within Limpopo Province for the marketing and incentive strategy, which is to be implemented. The national decision it to provide incentives at national level so that local municipalities do not undercut each other.
- An in-house SMME database exists. This database is however incomplete and a need exists for a complete SMME business registrar.

- Sapekoe Tea Estates retention: The Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) has indicated that a solution could possibly be found in a combination of branding the high-quality Tzaneen tea at a slightly higher price and converting part of the tea estate to macadamia nuts (with alternative short-term crops to sustain cash flow). This issue is not yet fully resolved.
- Skills development. The intention of this intervention was to improve the employability of the economically active persons within the GTM area so that these persons will qualify for the new jobs that are expected to be created through the project proposals that are contained. SETAs that are particularly relevant to GTM are Tourism and Hospitality (THETA), Primary Agriculture (PAETA), Local Government and Water (LGWSETA) and the Wholesale and Retail Education and Training Authority (WRSETA).
- A Skills Development Project Team was established comprising the relevant municipal officials with representatives from the Tzaneen Labour Centre and the Limpopo Office of the Department of Labour.
   The Skills Development Forum needs to be formalised and regular meetings need to be ensured.

Special LED projects: After winning the Vuna Awards 2005/6, Council dedicated an amount of R250, 000 for community projects co-funded by Eskom. Each ward was allocated a once off R10, 000 to implement community-based projects.

- GTM is supporting Land Claim beneficiaries in terms of settlement support by organizing quarterly meetings, whereby Council obtain feedback on the status of their respective claims. The success of Mokgolobotho community after land transfer can be used as an example to follow for other land claims cases. The community decided to engage CAPESPAN to assist in the transition. They are involved in dried fruit activities particularly mangos and oranges. The beneficiaries have a memorandum of understanding with Capespan in the interim and a written contract is to commence at a later stage. Greater Tzaneen Municipality is giving support by monitoring this relationship. The community also has its own legal representative.
- In terms of SMME, Council has approved R800, 000 to support Limpopo Advisory Center for the monitoring, support of manufacturing projects per category. Council receives quarterly report from Seda.
- The development of the Marketing Strategy for the Municipality by Rethabile marketing Services has enabled the municipality to focus on the branding of the town and this has led GTM to winning the Cleanest Town Competition.
- Establishment of an Economic Development Agency funded by IDC to the initial value of R800 000.
- Consultants have been appointed for the development of a Monitoring and Evaluation framework for the LED strategy.
- Capacity building is a national initiative and Mefakeng is currently capacitating the LED unit.

The following tourism related initiatives have been achieved to date:

- The Tourism Development Framework compiled for Greater Tzaneen Municipality in December 2002, contained fourteen anchor project proposals, as well as suggestions for the development of themed routes

and meanders. The 2004 LED strategy indicated the need for implementing the project proposals in the Tourism framework. Due to internal capacity limitations with regard to tourism-related LED, GTM has been unable to implement most of the recommendations.

- The River mile tourism development as indicated as a requirement in the 2004 LED strategy is currently being implemented along with the extension of the Tzaneng mall.
- The Tourism Strategy has been revised in 2007 as part of this revision of the LED strategy
- The municipalities' efforts in developing this sector has resulted in the establishment of Tourism Centre that is aimed at enhancing the tourism sector by disseminating information about the areas.
- The Greater Tzaneen Tourism Association has been formed which is the 'umbrella' body covering the Greater Tzaneen area. Under this 'umbrella' body is the Tzaneen Tourism Association, Tourism Magoebaskloof and the Letsitele Tourism Association.
- The Irish Aid to the value of R13 million funded the implementation of the Mefakeng Tourism Development programme. Tourism hotspots were identified for further feasibility to guide the potential development of the area.
- Annually, the Strategy and Development Department attend the Durban Indaba in partnership with the Greater Tzaneen Tourism Association (GTTA), Limpopo Tourism and Parks (LTP) and Mopani District.
   The purpose is to exhibit tourism products from the Valley of Olifants.
- Mefakeng is currently involved with tourism development initiatives at five nodes. These are: Sekgobo Village based Bed and breakfast, Modjaji: Interpretation centre in Greater Letaba, Mohlaba's headkraal (Village based bed and breakfast), Nkowankowa Township Tours, and Thabinba Dam Eco-Lodge.

### The following **economic infrastructure** related initiatives have been achieved to date:

- Development of additional water sources
- The 2004 LED revealed that it is crucial that the water sources in the area be increased substantially in order to realize the implementation of the identified value-chains. The raising of Tzaneen dam wall, the construction of Nwamitwa dam and the construction of Pitsi dam were considered. The EIA process for the raising of the Tzaneen dam wall and the construction of the Nwamitwa dam is currently underway.
- Critical Upgrading of Existing Water Supply Schemes:
- The 2004 LED strategy revealed that the GTM should update their Water Sector Plan to accommodate the LED information, ensure that the content of their Water Sector Plan is incorporated in the Water Services Development Plan of the District and co-operate with the Mopani District on the implementation, operation and maintenance of water services projects in their area. This however, falls outside of the scope of the LED official's responsibility.
- Critical Upgrading of Access Roads Storm Water Systems:
- The most travelled major arterial within the Greater Tzaneen area is the section of the P17/3 between Nkowankowa and Rita. The entire section from Tzaneen to Burgersdorp/Gabaza still needs to be upgraded.

- It is still estimated that 50% of internal streets in villages are not accessible. Most of these streets have no formal storm water system. Link roads between central business areas, community centers, municipal service centers, schools, hospitals and tourism areas need rehabilitation. Special attention is required on the development of rural bus/taxi routes.
- Roads and streets are very expensive to repair and construct. A lack of proper operating storm water systems reduces the lifespan of roads and streets. It therefore makes economic sense to ensure that the storm water systems are properly designed, implemented and well maintained.
- Preventative Maintenance Programme for Electro-Technical Department:
- The municipality has a large electricity distribution area, but the generally poor state of the network in rural areas still remains to pose a serious threat to efficient distribution. Upgrading of the distribution system, refurbishment of existing distribution system and preventative maintenance programme is still required.
- Council currently subsidizes all new electricity connections by 50% in an attempt to stimulate economic development and growth.
- Electricity remains a challenge. Groupnet, the department and presidency are working with Eskom and another organization regarding the matter.
- Solid Waste Management:
- The 2004 LED revealed that GTM could derive major benefits from a solid waste sorting and recycling approach.
- GTM presently undertakes waste minimization (composting).
- Waste Minimization (Recycling at Landfill) is also taking place. Presently 12000 m³ of recyclables are recycled at the Landfill. A Municipal Service Provider is utilized to render this service, which creates 10 job opportunities at this workstation.

Consultations with various stakeholders and workshops enabled identification of achievements to date and identification of opportunities, which have the potential to allow economic growth in the Municipality. Many of the opportunities fall within similar categories and in order for the revised LED strategy to be more focused and to enable coordinated development, the opportunities are grouped into Strategic Thrusts. Within these Thrusts, the different Programmes concentrate the attention on specific areas of development, which support the overall goals set by the Strategic Thrusts. Each Programme comprises specific development Projects, as well as the Facilitation issues that need to be addressed to enable the Municipality to achieve the targets set by these development Programmes (see below Table).

### Summary of GTM LED Thrusts and Programmes

FRUIT AND NUT CLUSTER DEVELOPMENT	AGRICULTURE VALUE- CHAIN DEVELOPMENT	TOURISM DEVELOPMENT AND PROMOTION	BUSINESS DIVERSIFICATION AND TRADE DEVELOPMENT
Fruit and nut processing	Livestock improvement, processing and support	Agri-tourism promotion	Business support and retention
Fruit and nut value-chain	processing and support	Adventure and sport	retention
development	Forestry development and	tourism development	New business
	processing		development and
Fruit and nut farmer support		Nature based tourism	investment attraction

services	Agriculture diversification	development	
			Skills development
		Cultural heritage tourism	
		promotion	Retail trade promotion and
			informal sector
		Events and routes	development
		development	
			Land claims and
		Tourism marketing and	infrastructure development
		organisation	and support

Table 78: Summary of GTM LED Thrusts and Programmes

This reviewed Strategy provides a comprehensive set of Programmes, Projects and Development Facilitation issues. However, not all programmes and projects can be implemented simultaneously and many of the programmes are more important in terms of the immediate needs and their impact on the local economy.

The Development Framework should thus be implemented in a phased approach (as indicated in this strategy) necessitating a focussed and progressive approach towards the implementation of certain Projects and Programmes at specific periods throughout the LED Process.

The below Table provides an indication of the priority development facilitation requirements. These are the aspects, which can be dealt with in-house by the LED officials.

Table 79: Priority development facilitation needs

PRIORITY DEVELOPMENT FACILITATION NEEDS	SECTOR
Formalise and capacitate Fruit and Nut Cluster Working Group (F&NCWG)	Agriculture
Establish F&NCWG operated website to avail agricultural information regarding government	Agriculture and Business
support, potential investors, demand, market prices, support services, etc	support
Organise working group among cattle owners, the Limpopo DoA, and the Finnish Government	Agriculture and Business
Donor Assistance Program	support
Facilitate implementation of Mopani District driven Moshupatsela Atchar Project	Agriculture and
	manufacturing
Facilitate implementation of Mopani District driven Fresh Produce Market	Agriculture and trade
Ensure formalisation and regular meetings of skills development forum	Business support
Develop database and network of experienced business mentors to support local emerging entrepreneurs	Business support
Facilitate extension of hawkers committee to include non-included areas	Business support and trade
Establish forestry cluster working group	Forestry
Launch LED opportunity marketing campaign	Investor attraction
Intensive marketing of the pilot municipal generic incentive packages to be initiated	Investor attraction
Set-up working relationship between GTM and GTTA (Tzaneen Tourism Partnership) for	Tourism
tourism development and marketing	

Create 2010 Tzaneen Tourism Committee	Tourism
Spearhead approach to DWAF to create tourism zoning plans to permit tourism development	Tourism
at existing dams	

**Table 80**: Provides an indication of the priority baseline studies, for which funding needs to be attained either internally from the municipality or from external sources.

Table 2: Priority baseline study needs

Table 2: I flority baseline study floods	
PRIORITY BASELINE STUDY NEEDS	SECTOR
Forestry baseline feasibility study and opportunity analysis	Agriculture and Forestry
Establish business database and EWS to proactively identify business retention needs	Business support
Undertake tourism market demands and trends	Tourism

**Table 81**: Provides an indication of the priority projects on the ground, which if successfully implemented, will allow the Municipality to reach its intended LED goals of increased job creation and income creation for its local people.

Table 3: Priority projects requiring implementation

Table 3. Friority projects requiring implementation	
PRIORITY PROJECTS	SECTOR
Implement livestock improvement scheme in Sidane, Molati and Bonne and roll-out	Agriculture
Ensure survivalist informal traders progress from surplus-generating businesses to the	Business support
economic mainstream of formal SMME ranks	
Establish custom-made fruit and nut packaging material manufacturer in Tzaneen	Manufacturing
Establish dried fruit co-operative at Nkowankowa	Manufacturing and
	agriculture processing
Establish beekeeping and honey production co-operative	Manufacturing and agro-
	processing
Establish wood work (truss, pallets, chips, fibreboard, furniture, etc) incubator in Nkowankowa	Manufacturing and forestry
industrial park	processing
Develop adventure camp and youth development centre with environmental and tourism	Tourism
awareness education at Tours dam	
Develop community owned route facilities/activities/businesses at Nkowankowa and Lenyenye	Tourism
route linked to Modjadji	

#### Alignment of National, Provincial, District & Local Economic Development Plans/Strategies

GTM LED	MDM LED	LEGDP	NDP
Economic sector : Agriculture as key area by the LED	Agriculture are also supported by the district through programs such as Tea estate and the Moshupatsela co-operative	Agriculture is identified as key growth sector in the LEGDP	Agriculture is identified as a key growth sector in the NDP through the objective on rural economy
Economic sector : Tourism as key area by the LED	Tourism is identified as a key economic driver in the District as shown through its Vision which is "To be the Food Basket of Southern Africa and the Tourism Destination of Choice"	Tourism is identified as key growth sector in the LEGDP	Tourism is identified as a key growth sector in the NDP through the objective on rural economy

## **KPA 4: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION**

## 11. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION STRATEGY

#### INTRODUCTION

- The municipal structure systems act is the primary statute to give effect to the constitutional commitment to community participation in local government .fundamentally 'it defines the municipality as comprising its political structures, its administration and the community of the municipality. The act thus makes it clear that communities are an integral part of the municipal governance of local government affairs. a municipality must develop "a culture of municipal governance that complements formal representative government with a system of participatory governance" (abstract from local government bulletin)
- This document will serve as a framework of the Greater Tzaneen Municipality in deepening democracy through Public Participation. This policy shall serve to give a local perspective of the National Policy framework

#### LEGAL FRAMEWORK

• Section 152(1)(e) of the Constitution stipulates the Municipality must encourage the involvement of the community in the matters of local government.

- White Paper on Local Government defines this new developmental local government as the local government committed to work with citizens to find suitable ways that address the needs of the community.
- Section 19 (3) of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998 directs that a municipal council must develop mechanism to consult the community and community organizations in performing its function and exercising its powers.
- Section 16(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 encourages that a
  municipality must develop a culture of municipal governance that complements forma representative
  government with a system of participatory governance to encourage and create conditions for the local
  community to participate in the affairs of the municipality.

### MUNICIPAL STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES (MSO) FOR COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION

``

- To empower Ward committees, IDP representative forum, project steering committees and other relevant structures/representatives of such structures through various capacity building programs and information dissemination to support the MSOs
- To organize, mobilize and empower communities to enable them to influence their social-economic conditions
- To organize, mobilize and empower communities through capacity building programs and set-up information dissemination mechanisms, process and procedures
- Following the legislative framework i.e. Greater Tzaneen Municipality Ward Committee Establishment Notice, to continuously establish and maintain functioning of ward committees
- To encourage community participation in all relevant processes of the municipality through ward communities, political structures, councillors, locally recognized community organizations and traditional authorities as directed by the Municipal Systems Act.
- To establish additional mechanisms, processes and procedures to ensure community participation e.g.
   IDP representative Forum, project steering committees etc.
- To generate and continuously update community profile for the 34 wards in the four clusters of the municipality
- To actively involve the broad community and appropriate structures in the governance processes aimed at accelerated services delivery for improved socio-economic conditions in all wards.

- To develop and maintain a detailed database of potential stakeholders and key resource individuals and organizations within the wards for resource mobilization.
- To foster links between the communities and sector departments in support of the general government programs on services delivery and information dissemination.

#### 12. COMMUNICATION STRATEGY

#### BACKGROUND

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality is a Grade B municipality situated in the eastern quadrant of the Limpopo Province within the Mopani District Municipality area of jurisdiction, together with Greater Giyani, Ba-phalaborwa, Greater Letaba and Maruleng. Polokwane is on the west, Greater Letaba to the north, Ba-phalaborwa and Maruleng to the east, and Lepelle-Nkumpi to the south.

The municipality comprises a land area of approximately 3240 km<sup>2</sup>, and extends from Haenertsburg in the west, to Rubbervale in the east (85km), and just south of Modjadjiskloof in the north, to Trichardtsdal in the south (47km). The municipal boundaries form an irregular, inverted T-shape, which results in certain developmental implications for the municipality, and more specifically the distance to markets, difficulties in respect of service provision, and constraints to implementing development vision / strategy.

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality area encompasses the proclaimed towns of Tzaneen, Nkowankowa, Lenyenye, Letsitele and Haenertsburg. In addition, there are 125 rural villages, concentrated mainly in the south-east, and north-west, of the study area. Almost 80% of households reside in these rural villages.

There are four dominant languages spoken within the municipality i.e Xitsonga, Northern Sotho, English and Afrikaans.

There are various legislations that give supremacy to this communication strategy:

- Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996) and in particular Chapter 2
  which outlines the bill of rights, and Chapter 7 which points the tone of communication for local
  government.
- Local Government Municipal Systems Act of 2000 (Act 32 of 2000)
- Local Government Municipal Structures Act of 1998 (Act 117 of 1998)
- Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act of 1999
- Promotion of Access to Information Act of 2000 (Act 2 of 2000)
- Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act (Act 13 of 2005)

- White paper on Local Government Transformation, and:
- State of the nation address
- State of the province address
- Budget Speech
- Provincial Communication Strategy.

#### 2. OBJECTIVES

``

#### 2.1 GOVERNANCE AND ADMINISTRATION

- To inform and educate the community about the kind of services rendered by the municipality, as well as programs and resolutions of council.
- To encourage public involvement in the activities of the municipality.
- To foster healthy relations with the communities, the media and all stakeholders so they identify with council.
- To communicate and exhibit the achievements of council

### 2.2 ECONOMIC GROWTH

- To promote, market and brand Tzaneen as a premier destination for leisure, business and residence.
- To communicate economic opportunities to the communities in order to reduce unemployment.

## 2.3 SOCIAL, ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

To encourage communities to look after their environment.

### 13. ANTI - CORRUPTION POLICY

### 1. INTRODUCTION

This Anti – Corruption Strategy Policy is instituted for the Greater Tzaneen Municipality in order to give effect to the expressed commitment of Council to address issues of corruption in an integrated manner and to promote good governance and accountability.

### 1.2 REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

A comprehensive policy and regulatory framework is in place; the parameters of which are well described in the White Paper on Local Government (1998), supported by legislation, primarily in form of the:-

Municipal Structures Act (Act No 117 of 1998);

- Municipal Systems Act (Act No 32 of 2000);
- Municipal Demarcation Act (Act No 27 of 1998);
- Municipal Financial Management Act (Act No 56 of 2003); and
- Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2004

#### 1.3 POLICY OBJECTIVES

The objectives of the Greater Tzaneen Municipality Anti – Corruption Policy can be summarized as follows:

- Encouraging a culture within the Greater Tzaneen Municipality where all employees, members of the
  public and other stakeholders continuously behave with and promote integrity in their dealings with, or
  on behalf of Greater Tzaneen Municipality.
- Improving accountability, efficiency and effective administration within Greater Tzaneen Municipality, including decision – making and management conduct development of anti – corruption capacity within Greater Tzaneen Municipality which promotes integrity;
- Improving the application of systems, policies, procedures, rules and Regulations within Greater
  Tzaneen Municipality and changing aspects within Greater Tzaneen Municipality that undermine
  institutional integrity and facilitate unethical conduct, fraud and corruption allow these to go unnoticed or
  unreported; and
- Encouraging all employees and other stakeholders to strive toward the promotion of integrity and the
  prevention and detection of unethical conduct, fraud and corruption impacting or having the potential to
  impact on Council.

## **KPA 5: FINANCIAL VIABILITY**

## 14. REVENUE ENHANCEMENT STRATEGY

## 13.1 Executive summary

This project is the culmination of the activities that were undertaken during a six-month period starting in July 2008 that were aimed at developing a better understanding of the current revenue situation at Greater Tzaneen Municipality and identifying opportunities for the improvement of the municipality's own revenue. The activities were undertaken in three stages:

- a. Extraction and analysis of consumer data from the Promis billing system.
- b. Assessment of the revenue environment through personal interviews, review of documentation and observation.
- c. Development of a revenue enhancement strategy based on collected data.

..

The extracted data was presented through the Municipal data Analysis Model developed by CorpMD as a revenue and data management tool for use in municipal and service utility environments. The findings were also summarised in a separate report-some of which is repeated in section 2 of this report .the revenue environment assessment was done subsequent to the data analysis. The findings of this analysis are included in Section 3 of this report. Section 4 of this report presents a broad framework for revenue enhancement, developed over time by CorpMD based on their hands-on involvement in the municipal billing and revenue management project, and a proposed strategy for implementation by the municipality for the improvement and widening of their current revenue base. The billing data is summarised in the three tables below as follows:

Table 82: Static Data Analysis

Static Data Analysis		% of Total	
Total Debt	R140,	178,097	100%
Total Accounts		59,949	100%
Total Active Accounts	No Indicator		
Total Inactive Accounts	No Indicator		
Total Properties		20,340	100%
Total Active Properties	No Indicator		
Total Inactive Properties	No Indicator		

Table 83: Debt by Service Group

Service Group	Amount	% of Total
Rates	28,375,902	20.24
Electricity	29,905,309	21.33
Refuse	19,172,997	13.68
Sewerage	8,759,684	6.25
Water	34,552,641	24.65
Total sundry	19,411,564	13.85
Total	140,178,098	100

Table 84: Debt by Suburb

Suburb	Total Debt (R)	% 0f Total Debt
Tzaneen- Urban	31,979,549	22.81
Tzaneen –Rural	16,302,000	11.63
Nkowankowa	75,211,256	53.65
Lenyenye	12,913,376	9.21
Politsi	(2,700.40)	0.00
Letsitele	29,04,236	2.07
Haernetsburg	870,379	0.62
Total	140,178,097	100.00

The presentation of the information has highlighted the salient attributes of the financial data in the Greater Tzaneen Municipal revenue management system. More specifically, it provided an overview of the current consumer debt in Total and per the different classification s such as Debtor and Service types. It also reflected consumption and improvement valuations. The information was generally presented according to service type, suburb and ward, where these classifications were available.

A number of risk factors associated with the implementation of a revenue enhancement strategy have been highlighted.

- Successful revenue collection is dependant on reliable service to consumers. The current water services provider arrangement in the municipal area is unsatisfactory.
- Successful revenue collection is further dependant on perceived fairness of the mechanisms to measure consumption. On the one hand, meters must be installed on all serviced sites to ensure that accountability for collective consumption is distributed equitably amongst consumers.
- Finally, successful revenue collection is dependent on the assurance that the base information for the calculation of charges and the reconciliation of payments against outstanding balances is accurate. Data maintenance is a key area of risk.

The implementation of a revenue enhancement strategy has to conquer several constraining factors in the municipal environment with specific reference to human resources, administrative procedures, and effective management.

- Staff shortages as well as skills deficiencies of the present staff complement have the potential to render any changes to systems and procedures futile. Management of customer data including registration of new connections, disconnection of existing services (including deposit refunds) and regular update of verification and updating of customer details require new skills. To expert staff to perform functions in addition to their daily duties causes work stress and constraints the effectiveness of the systems and procedures and therefore of the efficiency of the local work environment.
- Relevant refresher training courses are necessary to ensure that all staff complies with customer
  care principles. In addition, technical competencies must be improved relating to computer skills
  and familiarity with specific software applications creating an enabling environment for prompt and
  efficient customer interaction.
- Moreover, the present efficiency of the revenue enhancement function is largely dependent on access and proper illustration of the Promis computerised system. The system's reporting capabilities should be fully used and if possible upgraded. While it is not clear to what extent the revenue function is managed hands on inn relation to the municipality's strategic objectives, information is essential in tracking progress, identifying trends and developing responses to undesired results. System (Promis) deficiencies or staff inabilities to generate critical financial management information have a constraining effect on the budget and treasury department's ability to proactively manage its own revenue in pursuit of positive cash flows.
- The implementation of a fully-fledged revenue management system further requires a supportive institutional framework adopted by council a process that has yet to be finalised. Any delays in the finalisation of the required policies and bylaws and their adoption by council –a process that has yet to be finalised. Any delays in the finalisation of the required policies and bylaws and their adoption by Council could possibly dilute the authority of the municipality to implement the

revenue enhancement strategy, which may hamper the full execution of the strategy. A demonstration of leadership and decisive management are imperative for the achievement of targets set by the budget and treasury department.

٠,

The definition of revenue protection and enhancement, or revenue management, is not restricted to increasing payments received, but correction/completing/updating of data that may lead to write-off of incorrect and/or irrecoverable debt; and indigent management that will lead to effective drawdown by municipality of equitable share.

A typical revenue protection and enhancement strategy begins with the establishment of a complete and correct customer base. Having established a sound basis for billing, service delivery needs to be monitored to ensure that all consumers are billed for the services delivered to the properties. The analysis of tariffs is an associated activity to ensure that the services are correctly billed according to the debtor status of the consumers. Billing coverage is a further aspect of revenue enhancement: ensuring that all properties without exemptions are billed for services unless exemption has been granted in accordance with approved policies. The use of GIS applications is useful in this regard: it provides a visual perspective on the extent to which properties are serviced and easily identifies properties that need to be added to the billing system or that need to be added to the billing system or that require further investigation. More advanced revenue management inputs includes the analysis of monthly consumptions ,monitoring of the expansion of the services to new developments, tracking of arrears for top debtors and the monitoring of indigent accounts for consumptions, billing and payments patterns.

A fundamental principles underlying this revenue enhancement strategy is that the services are delivered to all consumers. The delivery of sustainable services is the most critical consideration for the expansion of revenue opportunities. The implementation of billing for services should follow progress made in the development of services infrastructure and where services are delivered to only select number of communities, services infrastructure ought to be expanded so that all communities have equitable access to municipal services. The municipality must therefore focus its attention on establishing a sustainable service delivery environment for instance by meeting national service delivery environments for instance by meeting national service implementation targets. Until all consumers have access to a basic level of service, and unless the necessary service provider arrangements have been clarified and fully established at the local level, service level remain an unlikely sources for the municipality.

In our assessment, the Municipality is facing at least three strategic challenges:

1. The current organisational capacity is a legacy of the past, geared towards managing service delivery to formalised areas with sound services delivery to formalised areas with sound services infrastructure and a consumer base that can pay for services. The first challenge of

- the Municipality is to expand its organisational capacity so that it can actively support service delivery to the entire municipal area of jurisdiction.
- 2. With a predominantly rural consumer base and limited municipal services in these areas, the challenge the Municipality is to create a realistic expectation of service delivery and develop appropriate infrastructure plans to meet national service delivery targets.
- 3. In view of the gradual expansion of services to entire municipal area, a solid institutional foundation must be laid in relation to policies, bylaws and operational procedures. Without this in place, the administration will not be able to manage the transformation of the revenue environment .Undoubtedly; service expansion will require a closer consideration of indigent policies, a review of the allocation of national subsidies for basic service delivery and better management of consumer debt to curb revenue losses as a result of the prescription of arrears.

It is imperative that Greater Tzaneen Municipality strengthens the basis for its revenue function. This would not only improve the confidence of citizens in its administration, but also reveal new revenue opportunities. The current revenue management capacity offers of immediate opportunities in relation to the current revenue base (the accounts presently registered on the billing system). The expansion of the revenue base is, however, on the roll out of service delivery to under serviced areas. Implementation of short term activities that will result in immediate benefits requires Council approval.

#### 1.2: CONCLUSION

This report has detailed the results of our analysis of Greater Tzaneen Municipality's billing data and revenue management environment. This project has provided the municipality with an analysis of the present revenue environment, and the potential revenue generation opportunities that exist in the current environment. The view expressed in this report supports a rigorous implementation of service infrastructure development initiatives as the basis for any future revenue expansion initiatives. We further emphasized the strategic importance of linking service charges to service development goals and to frequently communicate these to consumers.

We are acutely aware that the present environment is extremely challenging and admit that no quick solutions are available. A clear revenue strategy that encompasses critical ancillary objectives and the cooperation of key stakeholders appears to be a winning solution.

## 15. FIVE YEAR FINANCIAL PLAN

## 1. INTRODUCTION

This plan is prepared in terms of Section 26 (h) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, as amended, which stipulates that a Financial Plan must be prepared as part of the Integrated Development Plan.

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996 also determines that a Municipality must conduct its business in such a manner that services are rendered sustainable. A Municipality must further manage its affairs, budgeting, administration and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and to promote social and economic development in the community.

To meet the Developmental needs of our communities Greater Tzaneen Municipality has structured its Financial Plan in such a way that it promotes development in our area of jurisdiction.

#### 2. PURPOSE

The purpose of this Five Year Financial Plan is to create a medium term financial framework which allocates municipal resources, through the budgeting process to ensure the financial viability and sustainability of the Municipality's investments and operations.

#### 3. **RESPONSIBILITY**

The Chief Financial Officer is charged with the responsibility of compiling the Financial Plan in close consultation with the Municipal Manager, Directors, IDP Representative Forum, Executive Committee and Mayor.

#### 4. FUNDING RESOURCES

CAPITAL INVESTMENT PROGRAMME PER FUNDING SOURCE: 1 JULY 2014 TO 30 JUNE 2017

2014/2015

2014/2013				
DEPARTMENT	OWN	LOANS	GRANTS	TOTAL
	SOURCES			
Eng. Services	22 038 060		82 793 450	104 831 510
Elect. Services	31 446 460		4 000 000	35 446 460
PED	4 825 000		21 951 000	26 776 000
Municipal M	450 000			450 000
Corp Serv M	800 000			800 000
Community S	2 325 000			2 325 000
Budget & Treasury Office	300 000			300 000
TOTAL	62 184 520		108 744 450	170 928 970

## 2015/2016

DEPARTMENT	OWN	LOANS	GRANTS	TOTAL
	SOURCES			
Eng. Services	18 563 947		87 480 750	106 044 697
Elect. Services	44 395 000		6 000 000	50 395 000
PED	6 827 500		4 400 000	11 227 500
Municipal M	550 000			550 000

 Corp Serv M
 300 000
 300 000

 Community S
 4 030 500
 4 030 500

 Budget & Treasury Office
 300 000
 300 000

 TOTAL
 74 966 947
 97 880 750
 172 847 697

#### 2016/2017

DEPARTMENT	OWN	LOANS	GRANTS	TOTAL
	SOURCES			
Eng. Services	33 007 064		91 471 700	124 478 764
Elect. Services	53 200 000		5 000 000	58 200 000
PED	525 451		4 752 000	5 277 451
Municipal M	500 000			500 000
Corp Serv M	10 994			10 994
Community S	320 000			320 000
Budget & Treasury Office	0			0
TOTAL	87 563 509		101 223 700	188 787 209

### 5. **STRATEGIES AND PROGRAMMES TO INCREASE REVENUE**

The Financial Policies of Greater Tzaneen Municipality are to provide a sound financial base and the resources necessary to sustain a satisfactory level of Municipal Services for the citizens in its area of jurisdiction.

Strategies and programmes have been identified and form part of the financial plan to achieve the desired objective, the financial viability and sustainability of the Municipality.

#### 6. **SUMMARY AND CONCLUDING REMARKS**

The Five Year Financial Plan includes an Operating Budget, a Capital Programme, the Sources of Funding for the Capital Programme, Financial Strategies and Programmes. The five year financial plan forms an integral part of the integrated development plan which has revealed that the need for services, and the need for job creation is of the utmost importance and it is up to the Council and management to address those needs by the provision of the basic services and the stimulation of job creation and investments by businesses.

## 16. CAPITAL INVESTMENT FRAMEWORK

## 1. INTRODUCTION

Greater Tzaneen Municipality uses its Capital Investment Framework (CIF) to identify and prioritize capital projects to be implemented in the following financial year and the medium term period of three years.

This framework includes the Capital projects of our newly established Municipal Entity, GTEDA. The Entity was established to inter-alia market Greater Tzaneen's Economic Development potential and investment opportunities to the Local, National and International Business Communities.

#### The marketing includes:

- The creation of a positive investment climate for Greater Tzaneen Municipality.
- To facilitate strategic alliance, joint ventures and encourage participation of local communities where appropriate.
- To promote private public partnerships and
- To provide business support services

The Capital Investment Framework (CIF) of Greater Tzaneen Municipality provides the procedure that leads to the implementation of the IDP as far as capital programmes and infrastructure is concerned. It is the framework through which the Municipality identifies and prioritizes capital projects for implementation in the forthcoming financial year.

#### The CIF has two components:

- A series of engagements with the Sector Departments, District Municipality and Community to identify critical capital projects.
- The production of a list of capital projects that meet the desired developmental and spatial outcomes of the Municipality.

#### 2. CHALLENGES IN THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CAPITAL INVESTMENT FRAMEWORK

There are a number of challenges that affect the achievement of the CIF and these challenges can be summarized as follows:

- There are a growing number of households with low income in the Municipal area which result in poor payment for services.
- The poor payment for services contribute to poor payment levels and insufficient funds to finance capital projects.
- An increased demand for social facilities and infrastructure within communities, e.g. streetlights, multi-purpose centres, sport field and libraries that do not generate income and must therefore be financed and maintained from other financial sources.
- The high outstanding loan amount which places a limitation on financing capital projects through loans.

In established residential areas infrastructure is ageing and capacity needs are increasing. This places additional demand on the Municipalities capital expenditure.

#### 3. CONCLUTION

Given the limited funding available to Finance Capital Projects the Municipality had to prioritize the implementation of its capital programme over a three year period. The prioritization of the capital programme considered the following:

- Reduce infrastructure backlogs
- Enhance the infrastructure base of the Municipality
- Improve service delivery
- Contribute towards the eradication of service delivery backlogs.
- > Ensure that the capital programme of Greater Tzaneen Municipality promotes sustainable development.

## KPA 6: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

## 17. MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL PLAN

#### 1. BACKGROUND OF THE MUNICIPALITY

#### 1.1 Establishment

- 1.1.1 The MEC of Local Government in the Limpopo Province has by notice in the Provincial Gazette established the Greater Tzaneen Municipality. (Provincial Gazette No 28 of 1 October 2000). This area consists of the former Tzaneen Transitional Local Council, Letsitele/Gravelotte and Haenertsburg Rural Local Councils and a vast area under control of the former Northern District Council. Staff, equipment, assets and liabilities of the latter administrative units were transferred to the newly established Municipality. A new institutional framework was created and arrangements made accordingly based on the obligation of cooperative governance in terms of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000.
- 1.1.2 The Greater Tzaneen Municipality is a category B municipality, which operates on the Executive Committee system. The Municipality has been divided into 34 wards (34 wards has been added by the Demarcation Board in 2005 in preparation for the Local Government election) each ward being represented by a ward councillor. There are seven full time councilors, who occupy the positions of Mayor, Speaker and Executive member and leading the various clusters.

### 2. PURPOSE AND BENEFITS

#### 2.1 Purpose

The purpose of a Municipal Institutional Plan (MIP) is to develop an internal plan that enables the Municipality to organize and deploy its Human Recourses and systems in such a way that it will achieve its strategic objectives.

#### 2.2 Benefits

The benefits of a MIP are the following:

- It improves organizational effectiveness and efficiency.
- Better services delivery with the right people and skills.
- Assist the Municipality to drive its objectives.
- Allows for the integrated implementation of the IDP.
- Assist Municipality to comply with legislative requirements.
- Allows for optimal utilization of human capital.
- Ensures optimal utilization of human capital.
- · Contributes to clean audit.
- Enables the Municipality to perform its powers and functions and its allocation thereof.

#### 3. ADOPTION AND IMPLEMENTATION

The draft MIP will be presented to Council together with the draft IDP in March. It will then go for Public Participation together with the IDP. The public comments obtained during consultation will then be incorporated into the final draft. The final draft will then go back to Council for final approval.

The operational plans will then be transferred to the SDBIP for implementation. The implementation of the approved MIP will start on the 1<sup>st</sup> July.

## 4. MONITORING, REVIEW AND IMPLEMENTATION

The monitoring of the implementation of the MIP will be done on a regular basis. The reports on the implementation of the MIP will be done on a quarterly basis. The review of the MIP will be done annually together with the IDP.

## 18. WORK SKILLS PLAN

## Introduction

It is a requirement of the Skills Development Act, Act No. 97 of 1998 that every employer that employs more than fifty employees with a turn-over of more than R500 000 must have a Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) for the organization. Secondly, the organization must appoint a Skills Development Facilitator (SDF) to deal specifically with training matters.

#### **Purpose**

The Workplace Skills Plan assists the organization (Municipality) to critically plan and identifies gaps to be addressed through training interventions. The WSP is compiled by fulfilling the following processes:

- Skills Audit
- Training Needs Analysis
- Consult with Training Committee
- Eventually, the development of Workplace Skills Plan

### Legislative requirements

The drafting of a Workplace Skills Plan is regulated by the Skills Development Act. Coupled to the Act is the National Skills Development Strategy for the period April 2005 to March 2010 which is updated by the Department of Labour every five (5) years.

If the Municipality does not develop and report to the relevant SETA on training matters, the Municipality will not be eligible to claim any of the mandatory and discretionary funds to assist it in implementing their training plan for the next two financial years.

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality has been complying with the Skills Development Act, 1998 since its inception. The Municipality develops the Workplace Skills Plan annually. This Plan with the Annual Training Report (ATR) for the previous year is available for perusal at the Office of the Skills Development Facilitator.

#### 19. PERSONNEL PROVISIONING POLICY

#### 1. POLICY STATEMENT

We believe that Human Resources is our most important asset and guarantee for an effective organisation. To this end we strive in our provisioning efforts to attract the most suitable candidates for appointment in accordance with the functional needs of Council. We are committed to create and maintain a diverse workforce in pursuance of Employment Equity and establishing a sound human resources management function.

#### 2.OBJECTIVE

The objective of the Personnel Provisioning Policy of Greater Tzaneen Municipality is to provide for a comprehensive policy which accommodates the need for staff provisioning in the most efficient, professional and cost-effective way in order that:

- No unfair discriminatory practices exist in the provisioning discipline of Council;
- Such policy contributes and enhances a diverse culture and environment whereby all staff can contribute to the goals of Council and where such staff make-up is representative of the demographic environment where recruitment is done.

#### 2. INTENT

To ensure that Personnel Provisioning accommodates a comprehensive process which is a result of an agreement reached between all stakeholders concerned. The Policy should be inclusive of the following processes:

- Recruitment procedure
- Selection procedure
- Advertising procedure
- Interviewing procedure
- Objection procedure
- Qualification and experience requirements

## 20. INTEGRATED PERFORMANCE MONITORING AND EVALUATION FRAMEWORK

#### 18.1Introduction

GTM introduced performance management as a process in 2007 with the adoption of a Performance Management Framework by Council. This was followed by the adoption of a Performance Management Policy (mainly aimed at employee performance management) in April of 2008. The Performance Management Policy was revised to be line with new legislation and adopted by Council in 2011. New developments in the field of Performance Monitoring and Evaluation as well as amended legislation on Employee Performance Management has created a need for an Integrated Performance Monitoring and Evaluation Framework (IPMEF) to replace the of Performance Management Framework. Key to the success of any performance monitoring system is the integration with the Integrated Development Planning Process (IDP), which includes the long term budgeting process. The IPMEF is therefore presented as a part of the IDP to ensure that the processes of planning, budgeting and monitoring implementation is aligned.

## 18.2 Legislative Imperatives and guidelines

Performance Monitoring and Evaluation along with Employee Performance Management needs to adhere prescripts as contained in the following pieces of legislation:

- a) The Constitution of South Africa (Section 152) (Act 108 of 1996)
- b) The Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998)
- c) Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000)
- d) Performance Management Regulations (Regulation 796 of 2001)
- e) Municipal Performance Regulations for Municipal Managers and Managers directly accountable to the Municipal Manager (Regulation 805 of August 2006)
- f) Municipal Systems Amendment Act (Act 7 of 2011).

Other than the legislation listed above the following guidelines also needs to be taken into consideration with the IPMEF:

- a) National Treasury Framework for Management Programme Performance Information (National Treasury, 2005)
- b) Policy Framework for the Government wide Performance Monitoring and Evaluation System
- Local Government Systems Act Guidelines, Managerial Competency Framework and specific occupational specific competency profiles (2008)

### 18.3 Defining Key Concepts

- a) Monitoring Monitoring involves collecting, analysing, and reporting data on inputs, activities, outputs, outcomes and impacts as well as external factors, in a way that supports effective management. Monitoring aims to provide managers, decision makers and other stakeholders with regular feedback on progress in implementation and it usually reports on actual performance against what was planned
- b) Evaluation Evaluation is a time-bound and periodic exercise that seeks to provide credible and useful information to answer specific questions to guide decision making by staff, managers and policy makers. Evaluations may assess relevance, efficiency, effectiveness, impact and sustainability. Impact evaluations examine whether underlying theories and assumptions were valid, what worked, what did not and why. Evaluation can also be used to extract crosscutting lessons from departmental experiences and determining the need for modifications to strategic results frameworks results and early indicators of problems that need to be corrected.
- c) Organisational Performance- Through the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) the municipality as an organisation commits to specific service delivery initiatives linked to measurable performance targets. The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) is drafted in accordance with the IDP and Budget to monitor the progress of the organisation in achieving the targets set.
- d) Employee Performance Each employee has a contribution to make in reaching the service delivery targets as committed to in the IDP. Employee Performance Agreements and Plans are developed to monitor the employees progress in ensuring that the service

delivery targets are met. This process has a human resource development backbone with training interventions aimed at improving employee performance and incentives for outstanding performance.

## 18.4 Principles of Monitoring and Evaluation

Effective Performance Monitoring and Evaluation adheres to the following principles:

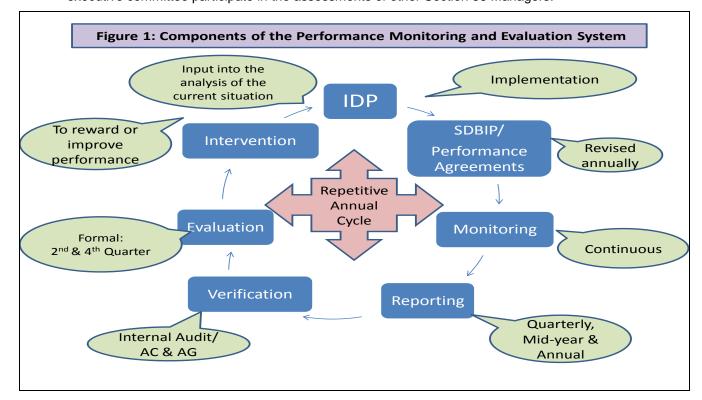
- a) M&E should contribute to Good Governance by promoting transparency and accountability
- b) M&E should be service delivery orientated to inform changes in strategy
- c) M&E should be undertaken ethically and with integrity to ensure that reporting provides a fair and balanced account of findings
- d) M&E should be utilisation orientated and therefore developed to provide meaningful information to decision makers and stakeholders
- e) M&E should be methodologically sound with clear indicators, evidence based and appropriate
- f) M&E should be operationally effective and therefore become routine, regularised, cost effective and systematic.

#### 18.5 Performance Monitoring and Evaluation Processes

The Integrated Performance Monitoring and Evaluation System consists of process which are cyclic in nature and therefore repeated on an annual basis (as illustrated in Figure 1). The drafting of the IDP and the coupled agreement to a Municipal Vision, strategic objectives and Key Performance Indicators for a 5 year period is the backbone of the Performance Monitoring and Evaluation System. From the IDP strategy, projects and the budget allocations the following processes unfold:

- a) Organisational Performance A Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) is drafted as a monitoring tool for Council. The SDBIP contains revenue and expenditure projects as well as quarterly service delivery targets for the Municipal Manager and each Director. The SDBIP also contains a Capital Works plan clearly indicating in which ward capital projects will be implemented. From the SDBIP Quarterly organisational performance reports are generated to keep Council informed of progress with the implementation of the IDP & Budget. These reports must be verified by Internal Audit. The Annual Performance Report must inform the review of the IDP for the coming financial year.
- b) Employee Performance Based on the SDBIP, Performance Agreements and Plans are developed for the Municipal Manager, Directors and Managers clearly outlining their responsibilities in achieving the strategic objectives as agreed to in the IDP. Quarterly performance assessments are conducted with the 2nd and 4th Quarter's being formalised and audited by Internal Audit. The outcome of these assessments are presented to Council and may result in either a performance incentive or corrective measures.

c) Public participation in the monitoring and evaluation of performance - Through the IDP process and the Representative forum the public make inputs into the setting of the strategic objectives and the Key Performance Indicators. Quarterly performance reports must be presented to the IDP representative forum. A member of the ward committee is also invited to participate in the employee assessment of the Municipal Manager while members of the executive committee participate in the assessments of other Section 56 Managers.



18.6 Stakeholders and their roles

Table 1: Performance Monitoring and Evaluation - Roles and Responsibilities					
Position	Accountability				
Supervisors	Review performance of individual or groups of employees reporting directly to them,				
	depending on the type of employee performance management system that has been				
	adopted				
Line/	Review performance of their respective areas regularly (monthly). The reviews				
Functional Managers	should at least cover all the organisational priorities respective to these functions				
	Manage performance of functions respective to their portfolios. They should at least				
Portfolio Committees /	review performance of organisational priorities that lie within their portfolio monthly,				
Study Groups	while maintaining a strategic role				
Executive	Review performance of the organisation monthly, prior to and more often than the				
Management	Mayoral Committee:				
(Municipal Manager +					
his / her Management	operational matters where poor performance or the risks thereof occur.				
Team)	Review performance before reporting to politicians so that they can prepare,				
	control the quality of performance reports submitted and ensure that adequate				
	response strategies are proposed in cases of poor performance.				
	Review performance prior to review being conducted by standing, portfolio or				
	executive Committees.				
Executive Committee	Review performance of the administration – only at strategic level. Reviews take				
	place on a quarterly basis with the final quarterly review taking the form of an annual				

Table 1: Performance Monitoring and Evaluation - Roles and Responsibilities				
Position	Accountability			
	review. The content of the review should be confined to agreed/confirmed priority areas and objectives. The Municipal Manager should remain accountable for reporting on performance at this level.			
Municipal Public Accounts Committee	Review the performance of the administration on a quarterly basis. Special emphasis is placed on the Annual Report of which an oversight report must be presented to Council by March annually.			
Council	Review performance of the Municipal Council, its Committees and the administration on an annual basis, in the form of a tabled annual report at the end of the financial year			
The Public	Review performance of the Municipality and public representatives (Councilors) in the period between elections. It is required legislatively that the public is involved in reviewing municipal performance at least annually.			

## 18.7 Key Timeframes

Table 2: Key timeframes for Performance Monitoring and Evaluation				
Date	Report	Stakeholders		
31-Aug	Annual Performance Report to Council, AG & PT & COGHSTA	MM, Director		
31-Aug	Outcome of Annual Employee Performance Assessment presented to Council	MM & HR		
08-Nov	1st Quarter Performance Report (SDBIP) to Council	MM, Directors & Council		
25-Jan	2nd Quarter Performance Report (Sect 72) to Council, PT, AG & COGHSTA	MM		
31-Jan	Annual Report to Council, AG & PT & COGHSTA	MM & Directors		
28-Feb	Outcome of Mid-year Employee Performance Assessment presented to Council	MM & HR		
30-Mar	MPAC report on Annual Report to Council	MM		
08-May	3rd Quarter Performance Report to Council	MM, Directors & Council		
15-Apr	3rd Quarter Outcome 9 Report	Directors		
31-May	Draft SDBIP & Performance Plans to Mayor for approval	MM		
31 June	Performance Plans for Section 56 Managers finalised	MM & HR		

## 18.8 Conclusion

Although the implementation of an Integrated Performance Monitoring and Evaluation System is aimed at improving service delivery and accountability the success thereof requires commitment from both Management and Council. Commitment from Management to providing information that is accurate and verifiable and from Council by continuously monitoring and assisting administration in removing service blockages, all in an effort to provide services in an efficient and effective manner.

## SECTION F: APPROVAL PHASE

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality Council, in its meeting held on the 27 May 2014, hereby approved the Final IDP for the 2014-2015 Review.

# **GREATER TZANEEN MUNICIPALITY** FROM NATURE Hon. MAYOR **Dikeledi Josephine Mmetle** 083 284 4174

















2011 - 2015 COUNCILORS

















































































































**VISION** 

"To be the fastest growing economy in Limpopo where all households have access to sustainable basic services and economic prosperity "

"To stimulate economic growth and ensure quality of life through sustainable, integrated service delivery and partnerships"

**MISION**